



# GoLive® 6.0 Extend Script SDK Reference


SDK Release 6.0r1  
For Adobe® GoLive Version 6.0

The background of the lower half of the cover is a cosmic scene. It features a grid of white lines on a blue and purple gradient background, with several glowing spheres in various colors (blue, green, purple, gold) floating around. A human hand is visible at the bottom right, reaching up and holding a large, translucent blue globe with white grid lines. Inside this globe are several smaller spheres in different colors. The overall effect is one of global connectivity and technology.

**ADOBE SYSTEMS INCORPORATED**

**Corporate Headquarters**

345 Park Avenue  
San Jose, CA 95110-2704  
(408) 536-6000



© Copyright 2002 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.

Adobe® GoLive® 6.0 Extend Script SDK Reference for Windows and Mac OS.

NOTICE: All information contained herein is the property of Adobe Systems Incorporated. No part of this publication (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Adobe Systems Incorporated. The software described in this document is furnished under license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of such license.

This publication and the information herein is furnished AS IS, is subject to change without notice, and should not be construed as a commitment by Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe Systems Incorporated assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies, makes no warranty of any kind (express, implied, or statutory) with respect to this publication, and expressly disclaims any and all warranties of merchantability, fitness for particular purposes, and noninfringement of third party rights.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, Acrobat, GoLive, and LiveMotion are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Apple, Mac, and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., registered in the United States and other countries. ActiveX, Microsoft, and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries. Java, JavaScript, and all Java-related marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.



# Contents

<b>Welcome . . . . .</b>	<b>.11</b>
Finding Information. . . . .	11
About The GoLive Extend Script SDK . . . . .	11
About This Book . . . . .	13
 <b>Chapter 1   What is an Extension?. . . . .</b>	 <b>.17</b>
About Extend Script Extensions . . . . .	17
What Can Extensions Do? . . . . .	18
 <b>Chapter 2   How To Create An Extension . . . . .</b>	 <b>.21</b>
Where To Go Next... . . . .	22
 <b>Chapter 3   Using JavaScript In GoLive . . . . .</b>	 <b>.23</b>
Attributes of Elements as Properties of JavaScript Objects . . . . .	23
Name-Based Access to Objects . . . . .	24
JavaScript Object Collections . . . . .	24
 <b>Chapter 4   Objects . . . . .</b>	 <b>.29</b>
Global Properties and Functions. . . . .	29
app Object . . . . .	41
app.htmlStyles Object . . . . .	52
app.prefs Object . . . . .	56
app.tableStyles Object . . . . .	57
Box Object . . . . .	57
Collection Object . . . . .	62
common Object . . . . .	64
Control Object . . . . .	66

Dialog Object . . . . .	72
document Object . . . . .	77
document.history Object . . . . .	84
document.selection Object . . . . .	84
Draw Object . . . . .	85
DynamicContent Object . . . . .	93
File Object . . . . .	96
HTMLStyle Object . . . . .	112
HTMLStyleSet Object . . . . .	113
layout Object . . . . .	117
layout.grid Object . . . . .	119
layout.gridlayout Object . . . . .	127
layout.table Object . . . . .	128
layout.table.style Object . . . . .	136
layout.tableCell Object . . . . .	139
layout.tableCell.style Object . . . . .	140
Link Object . . . . .	142
Markup Object . . . . .	144
Menu Object . . . . .	155
MenuItem Object . . . . .	158
Module Object . . . . .	161
Picture Object . . . . .	162
prefs Object . . . . .	164
ProgressLog Object . . . . .	164
ServerInfo Object . . . . .	167
settings Object . . . . .	170
settings.aglmodules Object . . . . .	171
settings.css Object . . . . .	173
settings.fileMappings Object . . . . .	175
settings.markup Object . . . . .	176
settings.sdkmodules Object . . . . .	179
settings.userAgentProfiles Object . . . . .	181

SiteReference Object . . . . .	.182
SiteRefIterator Object . . . . .	.189
SiteReport Object . . . . .	.191
textArea Object. . . . .	.210
Translator Object . . . . .	.222
TreeNode Object . . . . .	.226
TreeRoot Object . . . . .	.231
Undo Object . . . . .	.235
website Object . . . . .	.237
website.cleanupSettings Object . . . . .	.254
website.exportSettings Object . . . . .	.256
website.exportSettings.siteStructure Object . . . . .	.258
\$ Object (Debugger Object) . . . . .	.259
 <b>Chapter 5    Tags . . . . .</b>	 <b>261</b>
Module . . . . .	.261
Scripts . . . . .	.262
Menus . . . . .	.263
Dialogs and Palettes . . . . .	.266
Controls . . . . .	.269
Objects Palette Icons and Customized Content . . . . .	.272
Locale . . . . .	.279
Document Translation . . . . .	.282
 <b>Chapter 6    Event-Handling Functions . . . . .</b>	 <b>287</b>
Initialization and Termination . . . . .	.287
Inter-Module Messaging . . . . .	.288
Boxes. . . . .	.289
Controls . . . . .	.292
Menus and Menu Items . . . . .	.294
Undo . . . . .	.296

Document Events . . . . .	.298
Site Events . . . . .	.301
WebDAV . . . . .	.312

## **Appendix A Sort Order Tables . . . . . 317**

Window Menu Items . . . . .	.317
Objects Palette Entries. . . . .	.318

## **Appendix B Supported Layout Tags . . . . . 321**

Using This Appendix . . . . .	.321
Elements the Layout Object Manages . . . . .	.322

## **Appendix C DAV Objects . . . . . 351**

DAV Object. . . . .	.351
DAVactivelock Object. . . . .	.354
DAVcreationdate Object . . . . .	.356
DAVdisplayname Object . . . . .	.357
DAVgetcontentlanguage Object . . . . .	.358
DAVgetcontentlength Object . . . . .	.359
DAVgetcontenttype Object . . . . .	.360
DAVgetetag Object. . . . .	.361
DAVgetlastmodified Object. . . . .	.362
DAVlockdiscovery Object . . . . .	.363
DAVlockentry Object . . . . .	.365
DAVpcdata Object . . . . .	.366
DAVResource Object. . . . .	.366
DAVresourcetype Object. . . . .	.378
DAVStatus Object . . . . .	.379
DAVsupportedlock Object . . . . .	.380
DAVUnknownProperty Object . . . . .	.380

<b>Appendix D C and C++ APIs For Use In External Binary Libraries . . . . .</b>	<b>381</b>
Included Files . . . . .	381
Determining Whether An External Library Is In Memory. . . . .	381
C and C++ API Synopsis. . . . .	382
Data Types . . . . .	383
Initialization and Termination Functions . . . . .	385
Accessor Functions . . . . .	387
Other Functions . . . . .	390
 <b>Appendix E Additional Topics . . . . .</b>	 <b>395</b>
Compatibility Information. . . . .	395
JavaScript Scope of Name Attribute Values . . . . .	396
 <b>Appendix F Additional Resources . . . . .</b>	 <b>401</b>
 <b>Index. . . . .</b>	 <b>403</b>







# Figures and Tables

<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>What is an Extension? . . . . .</b>	<b>.17</b>
Figure 1.1	Extensions get content and services from app, DOM, other extensions . .	19
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>How To Create An Extension . . . . .</b>	<b>.21</b>
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Using JavaScript In GoLive . . . . .</b>	<b>.23</b>
Table 3.1	Collection Object Access . . . . .	25
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Objects . . . . .</b>	<b>.29</b>
Figure 4.1	Example of Alert Dialog . . . . .	32
Figure 4.2	Example of Confirmation Dialog . . . . .	33
Figure 4.3	Example of File Get Dialog . . . . .	35
Figure 4.4	Example of File Put Dialog . . . . .	36
Figure 4.5	Example of Folder Get Dialog . . . . .	37
Figure 4.6	Example of Prompt Dialog . . . . .	38
Table 4.1	Collection Object Access . . . . .	62
Figure 4.7	Layout Grid and its Inspector . . . . .	.120
Table 4.2	Valid values of boxName argument . . . . .	.124
Table 4.3	Inner and outer HTML examples . . . . .	.147
Table 4.4	Valid values of boxName argument . . . . .	.213
Table 4.5	Default values of cleanupSettings properties . . . . .	.255
Table 4.6	Default values of exportSettings properties . . . . .	.257

<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Tags . . . . .</b>	<b>261</b>
	Figure 5.1 Modeless dialog, also known as a floating window, or palette . . . . .	268
	Table 5.1 Translation table example . . . . .	280
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Event-Handling Functions . . . . .</b>	<b>287</b>
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>Sort Order Tables . . . . .</b>	<b>317</b>
	Table A.1 Codes used to sort Window menu items . . . . .	317
	Table A.2 Codes used to sort Objects palette entries . . . . .	318
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>Supported Layout Tags . . . . .</b>	<b>321</b>
	Table B.1 Elements the Layout Object Supports . . . . .	322
<b>Appendix C</b>	<b>DAV Objects . . . . .</b>	<b>351</b>
<b>Appendix D</b>	<b>C and C++ APIs For Use In External Binary Libraries . . . . .</b>	<b>381</b>
<b>Appendix E</b>	<b>Additional Topics . . . . .</b>	<b>395</b>
	Figure E.1 JavaScript NameSpaces in GoLive environment . . . . .	396
<b>Appendix F</b>	<b>Additional Resources . . . . .</b>	<b>401</b>



# Welcome

Welcome to the Adobe *GoLive® 6.0 Extend Script SDK Reference*. This preface describes how to use this book and its companion volume, the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*, to extend the GoLive website development environment. The initial version of this book is provided on the GoLive 6.0 CD. The *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide* and updates to this book are available at [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

---

## Finding Information

To facilitate access to its contents, this book provides:

- a table of [Contents](#)
- an [Index](#)
- an Acrobat® Catalog index file (`index.pdx`), which enhances searches of this PDF document

**NOTE:** You must enable the Catalog index file before you can use it; for more information, choose the **Help>Acrobat Guide** menu item in Adobe Acrobat, then click the **Searching Catalog Indexes** bookmark. The index file and its associated folder are in the **GoLive SDK Documentation** folder with the PDF file you are now reading.

The [Glossary](#) in the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide* gathers in one place all specialized terms this book defines.

---

## About The GoLive Extend Script SDK

GoLive is an application that helps you create HTML files. The GoLive Extend Script SDK enables you to extend the behavior and user interface of Adobe GoLive.

Using the GoLive Extend Script SDK, you can create tools tailored to your specific GoLive tasks. To make these new behaviors and tools available to the user, the SDK can

use, customize, and extend most aspects of the GoLive user interface, such as

- Menus and menu items
- Floating palettes
- Task-specific dialogs that include text, graphics, and controls
- Custom HTML elements , such as `<mytag>`, that can be edited in the Inspector
- Customized content as drag-and-drop items in the Objects palette
- Site Window
- Site Reports
- Document parsing options for encoding, translation, localization, and non-HTML tags.

Because the files that define extensions use HTML syntax, you can use GoLive itself — including your own custom extensions — to create additional extensions to the GoLive design environment. In the same way that you can create JavaScript scripts to generate and manipulate HTML files, you can even write JavaScript scripts to generate and manipulate GoLive extensions. Using this technique you could, for example, use JavaScript scripts to customize menu items in GoLive according to the contents of a database.

The range of tasks an extension might perform in GoLive is almost unlimited — virtually all of the user commands in GoLive are made available in JavaScript. For example, using JavaScript to automate repetitive tasks, you can edit all the documents on your site programmatically.

Creating an Extend Script extension is similar to creating a Web page or a Web application: to design the appearance of your extension you use the GoLive user interface to add SDK-provided tags to an HTML document. These tags let you create menus, dialogs, and other user interface items. The SDK installs, displays, and manages these user interface items in the GoLive environment.

When the user interacts with one of your extension's user interface items, the SDK calls one or more JavaScript functions that you have created to provide the extension item's behavior.

The SDK enables even inexperienced JavaScript users to create simple extensions with custom menus and dialogs easily. Yet it is comprehensive and powerful: The SDK provides numerous JavaScript objects and methods to perform tasks on a document, on a site, in the GoLive environment, on local and remote file systems, and on DAV servers.

Optionally, Extend Script extensions can call custom libraries written in the C, C++ or JavaScript programming languages. You can even use XML to define entirely new structured markup languages and documents to GoLive—in effect, GoLive's extensibility is unlimited.

However, you don't need to know C languages or XML to use this SDK. If you've used HTML to create Web page content, and perhaps added some interactivity to that page with JavaScript, you're already familiar with the concepts behind Extend Script extensions.

---

## About This Book

The *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Reference* provides reference descriptions of the markup tags, JavaScript objects, JavaScript methods, and C-language data structures and functions that are provided by the GoLive Extend Script SDK.

This book is a companion to the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*, which describes how to use the GoLive Extend Script SDK to add functionality and custom user interface elements to version 5.0 of Adobe GoLive.

This book does not document the JavaScript language nor how to use GoLive. For a listing of some helpful publications, see [Appendix F, "Additional Resources,"](#) on [page 401](#).

## Who Should Read This Book

This book is for anyone who wants to extend the capabilities of Adobe GoLive using JavaScript and the special markup tags that the GoLive Extend Script SDK provides.

## What is in This Book

This book provides detailed reference information about the markup tags and JavaScript objects the GoLive Extend Script SDK provides. It does not present detailed code analyses or lengthy explanations of conceptual information; for this material, see the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.

### Chapter Summaries

Here is a brief, chapter-by-chapter overview of this book.

- ["Welcome"](#) is this preface. It describes the content of this book.
- [Chapter 1, "What is an Extension?"](#) is a two-page description of what an extension is and what extensions can do.
- [Chapter 2, "How To Create An Extension,"](#) is a one-page graphic showing four steps to creating an extension.

- [Chapter 3, “Using JavaScript In GoLive,”](#) describes how GoLive makes JavaScript objects available to extensions.
- [Chapter 4, “Objects,”](#) describes the JavaScript objects, properties, and functions in the GoLive environment. This chapter does not describe objects that are standard parts of the JavaScript language or its Document Object Model.
- [Chapter 5, “Tags,”](#) describes markup tags that the GoLive Extend Script SDK supplies. You use these tags to define dialogs, palettes, controls, and custom elements your extension adds to the GoLive environment.
- [Chapter 6, “Event-Handling Functions,”](#) describes optional functions and methods your extension can implement to respond to events such as those generated by the user’s interaction with your extension’s controls.
- [Appendix A, “Sort Order Tables,”](#) provides the numeric values GoLive uses to sort icons and menu items.
- [Appendix B, “Supported Layout Tags,”](#) contains reference descriptions of markup tags that the Layout objects in GoLive can manage.
- [Appendix C, “DAV Objects,”](#) describes additional JavaScript objects that extensions can use to work with WebDAV servers.
- [Appendix D, “C and C++ APIs For Use In External Binary Libraries,”](#) is an advanced section that describes data types and utility functions for creating external binary libraries that GoLive extensions can use.
- [Appendix E, “Additional Topics,”](#) discusses advanced topics of interest to a limited audience, such as how to maintain compatibility with previous versions of GoLive, and a detailed discussion of the scope of name attributes extensions define.
- [Appendix F, “Additional Resources,”](#) lists additional sources of information on GoLive and JavaScript.

## Document Conventions

This document uses the following typographic and terminology conventions.

### Typographical conventions

**Boldface font** identifies the first use and definition of a term.

`Courier` font identifies code, such as JavaScript code, HTML code, filenames, and pathnames. In pathnames, the forward slash (/) is used as a directory separator; for example the `Samples/Main.html` notation refers to the `Main.html` file in the `Samples` folder.

*Italic* text identifies replaceable text in code; for example, the *myName* text in `name="myName"` represents a value you are expected to supply. Thus `name="myName"` represents code such as `name="Fred"`, or `name="Homer"`, and so on. When the replaceable text ends in “*Obj*”, it denotes an object; the rest of the replaceable text identifies the object’s type. Thus “*pictureObj*” means “this gets replaced by a picture object”.

Blue underlined text signifies a hyperlink you can click to display related information.

GoLive menus and menu items are listed in **sans-serif bold font**. The **>** symbol is used as shorthand notation for navigating to menu items; for example the **Edit>Cut** item refers to the **Cut** item in the **Edit** menu.

**NOTE:** Notes like this one highlight important points that deserve extra attention.

**IMPORTANT:** *Important notes like this one point out key requirements and common errors that may cause a GoLive extension to not work or to work incorrectly.*

### JavaScript Conventions

Because most objects provided by the SDK provide a `name` property, the Objects chapter of the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Reference* does not list `name` properties explicitly. Similarly, this reference does not list properties and methods provided by the JavaScript language itself. For example, it is common for JavaScript objects to provide a `toString` method, and many of the objects the SDK supplies implement this method; however, this book does not describe such methods unless they differ from the standard JavaScript implementation.

When a JavaScript function returns a value, we list it; when it does not return a value, it has no “Returns” section.





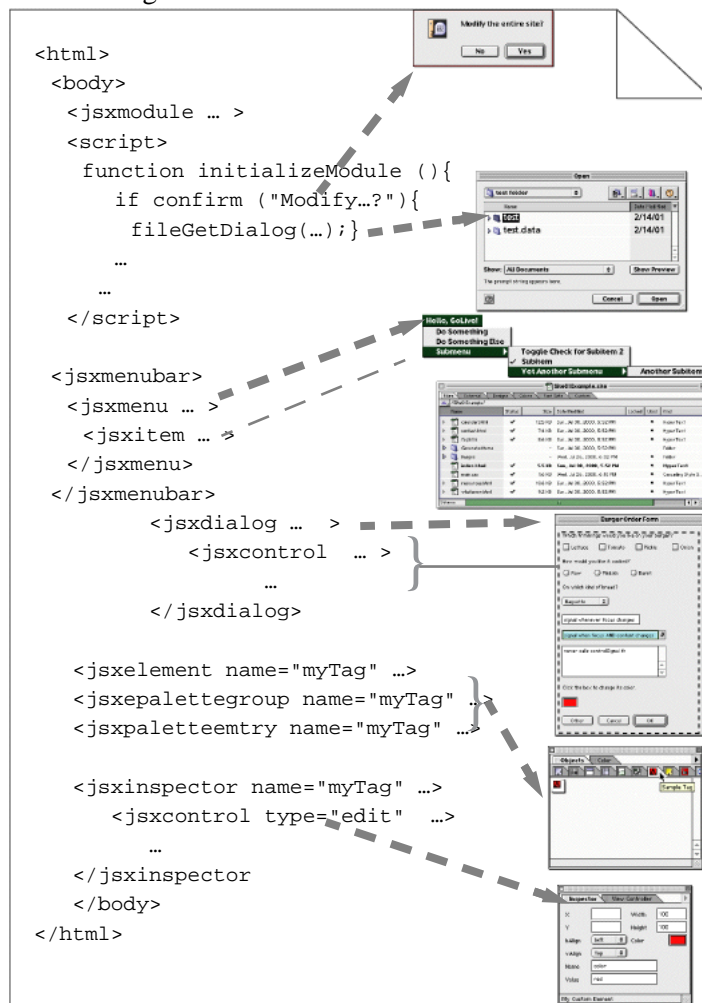
# 1

## What is an Extension?

Like a plug-in, an extension provides new capabilities to its host environment. Extend Script is the Adobe technology that allows you to use JavaScript and HTML to extend and customize Adobe GoLive web design environment.

### About Extend Script Extensions

An Extend Script extension is actually an HTML file that GoLive uses in a special way. Creating an extension is similar to creating a Web page: you add tags and scripts to this file to define content. Instead of defining content for a web page, however, you use special SDK-supplied `<jsx ... >` tags that define menus, dialog, palettes, inspectors and custom tools in the GoLive design environment.



An extension can also incorporate normal HTML tags and other kinds of tags, like server-side tags. An extension can even define its own customized tags and content, such as a `<myTag>` tag.

But the content an extension creates is only half the story—an Extend Script extension can obtain content and services from the GoLive application, from other extensions, and from resources on local and remote file systems.

---

## What Can Extensions Do?

One of the most popular uses of Extend Script is the programmatic editing of markup files written in HTML, XML, ASP, JSP, and other such languages.

To ease your learning curve, GoLive repurposes familiar tools for this task. The JavaScript DOM in GoLive works just like the one in a Web browser, providing programmatic access to the markup elements in an HTML file. This DOM enables Layout View in GoLive to edit HTML files just as a browser or other HTML editor would.

The SDK can operate directly on documents in Layout View, allowing you to create extensions that automate the creation or modification of HTML pages. The SDK can also operate on documents without displaying them in Layout View, enabling extensions to process batches of files rapidly.

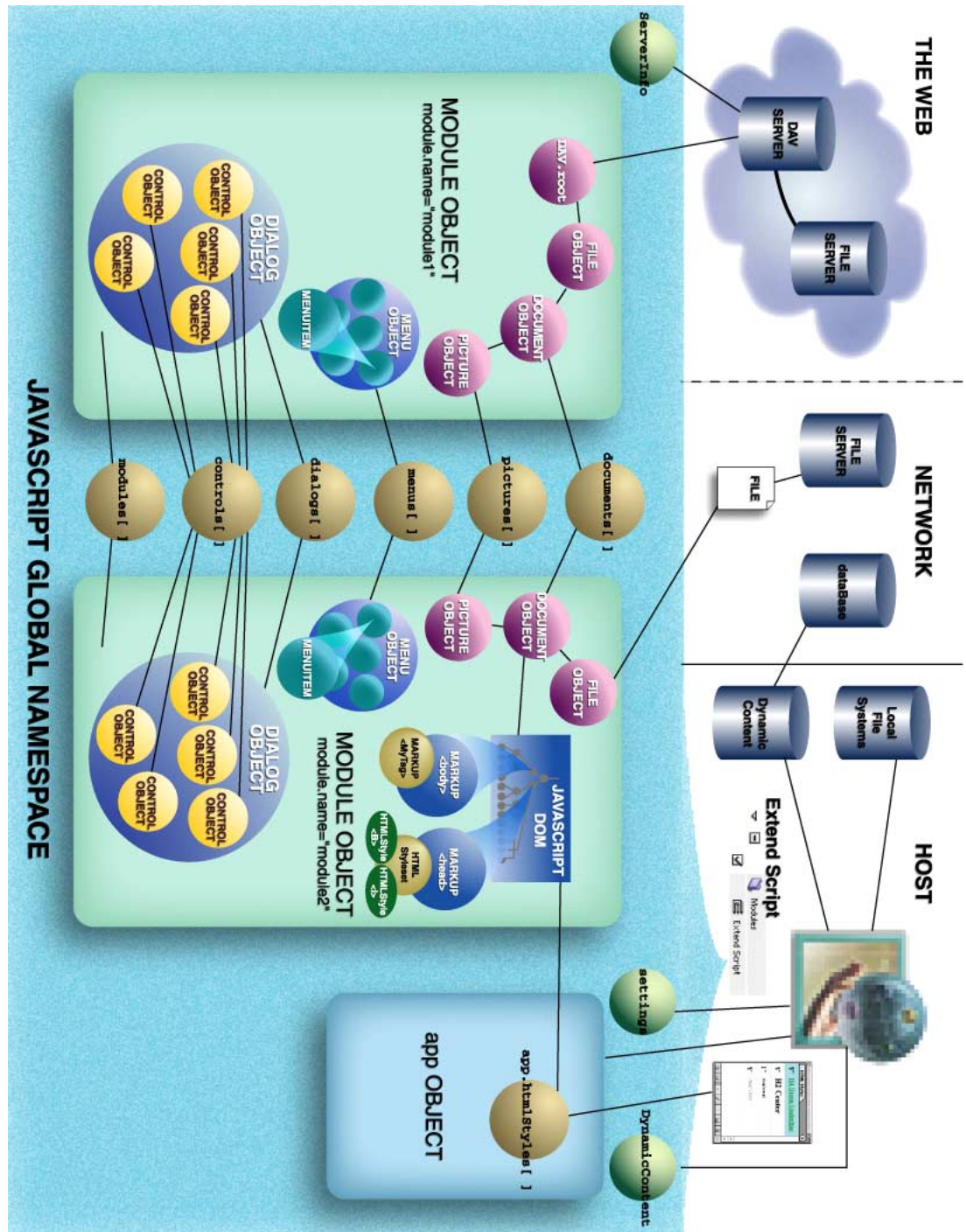
In addition to supporting standard JavaScript events, GoLive provides additional events that support the programmatic modification of documents and sites. Supporting an event in your extension is similar to supporting one in a Web page: you define an appropriately-named JavaScript function within the HTML file's `<script>` element. For example, to respond to the `docSignal` event, you define a `docSignal()` function that appears inside a `<script>` element in the `main.html` file that defines the extension.

The GoLive DOM supports not just HTML, but XML(Extensible Markup Language). This ability enables GoLive to recognize other markup languages, such as those which define server-side tags, as well as the special `<jscx... >` tags the SDK provides. As a result, you can edit an extension's `main.html` file (or any of the other file types noted) just like any other HTML file.

GoLive 6 provides enhanced support for site-level operations, including notification of changes in the content or organization of the Site window, and programmatic selection of site assets according to criteria you specify. For example, an extension can select all files in the site that would take longer than a minute to download at 56kbps.

In addition to its extended DOM and event model, the GoLive Object Model provides access to the GoLive application itself, which in turn makes available a host of other services and content.

**FIGURE 1.1** *Extensions get content and services from app, DOM, other extensions*



The GoLive application provides access to

- The GoLive user interface (menus, dialogs, palettes, Inspectors, site window, site reports, built-in localization)
- User settings, global stylesheets, preferences, shared data, other extensions
- Custom/server tag support and special parsing behavior

You can create extensions that provide your own customized tags and content as icons in the Objects palette. You can also preprocess documents before the GoLive parser reads them, to deal with encoding issues or to mimic the effects of server-side code in Layout view, which is the graphical editing view in GoLive.

- Automation and macros: apply automated edits to every file in a site, or generate entire sites programmatically.
- Dynamic Content database content
- Resources on network and WebDAV servers.

The typical extension can and does, of course, define things for itself in its own code, such as its own user interface items, custom functions, custom tags, SDK-provided tags, HTML tags, localization, source translation, and more. To accomplish this, you'll just add tags and functions to an extension's `main.html` file as you might add them to a Web page: tags go in the file's `<head>` and `<body>` elements, and JavaScript functions go in the file's `<script>` elements.

XML support enables even further extensibility, allowing GoLive to grow rapidly and conform easily to new standards that may emerge in the future.

# 2

## How To Create An Extension

```
<html>
<body>

. . .

</body>
</html>
```

### Create

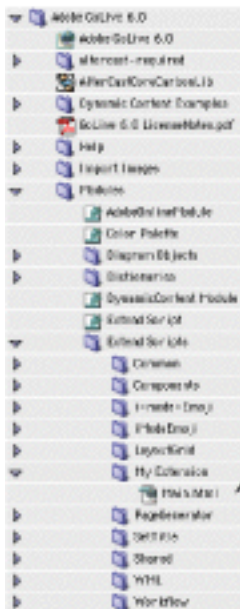
an HTML file  
named **main.html**

**Add** SDK-provided  
tags and scripts that  
define your extension

```
<html>
<body>
  <jsxmodule ... >
  <script>
    function controlSignal(c) ...
  </script>
  <jsxmenubar>
  <jsxmenu ... >
    <jsxitem ... >
  </jsxmenu>
  </jsxmenubar>
    <jsxdialog ... >
    <jsxcontrol ... >
```

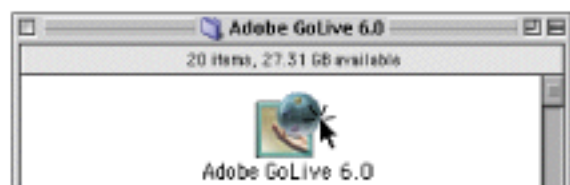
**Place** the **main.html** file  
in its own subfolder of the

**Adobe GoLive 6.0/Modules/Extend Scripts/** folder



```
<html>
<body>
  <jsxmodule ... >
  <script>
    function controlSignal(c) ...
  </script>
  <jsxmenubar>
  <jsxmenu ... >
    <jsxitem ... >
  </jsxmenu>
  </jsxmenubar>
    <jsxdialog ... >
    <jsxcontrol ... >
```

**Quit** and then **Restart**  
**Adobe GoLive**



---

## Where To Go Next...

- For a less-terse introduction to extension development, see [Chapter 1, “Getting Started,”](#) in the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.
- The SDK provides JavaScript objects that offer access to the GoLive application, documents, sites, and other resources. See [Chapter 4, “Objects,”](#) on [page 29](#), for descriptions of JavaScript objects, properties, and methods the GoLive environment provides.
- For descriptions of the SDK-provided markup tags you use to define static data, such as the dialogs in your extension’s user interface, see [Chapter 5, “Tags.”](#)
- The SDK sends messages to announce events, such as a change in the state of a control or document. To respond to an event, your extension implements the corresponding JavaScript global function that [Chapter 6, “Event-Handling Functions”](#) describes. You need not implement event-handling functions that correspond to features your extension does not use.
- For additional details about the JavaScript environment in GoLive, see [Chapter 3, “Using JavaScript In GoLive.”](#)



# 3

## Using JavaScript In GoLive

GoLive provides access to data and objects in a way that JavaScript programmers will find familiar. However, the GoLive Extend Script SDK is also intended to be useful to those who don't want to dive too deeply into the fine print of JavaScript. Thus, the GoLive environment usually provides multiple ways to access data and objects. This section describes various ways an extension's JavaScript code can access data and objects in the GoLive environment.

---

### Attributes of Elements as Properties of JavaScript Objects

An **element** is defined by a **tag** and its attributes. The attributes of an element appear as the properties of the JavaScript object GoLive creates to represent the element. For example, the `name` attribute in the following control element appears as the `name` property of the control object GoLive creates when it interprets the markup element.

```
<jsxcontrol name="myControl" type=static value="good">
```

The value of an element's `name` attribute must follow JavaScript naming conventions. If more than one element or object uses the same name, the results of name-based object retrieval are unpredictable; thus, you should take care to ensure that your name attribute values are unique.

Use of a unique prefix or postfix in all of your extension's names can help to ensure their uniqueness; for example, the following element definitions begin the value of each element's `name` attribute with the letters `ADBE`.

```
<jsxmenubar> // opens definition of all menus
  <jsxmenu name="ADBEHello" title="Hello, GoLive!"> // Hello menu
    <jsxitem name="ADBEThis" title="Do Something"> // menu item
      <jsxitem name="ADBEThat" title="Do Something Else" > menu item
    </jsxitem> // closes definition of Hello menu
  </jsxmenu> // closes definition of all menus
```

When the SDK interprets these markup elements, it creates a menu object that appears in the JavaScript global `menus` collection. To retrieve this menu from the array, an extension's JavaScript code can use the value of the menu object's `name` attribute as an index into the array. You can retrieve the `ADBEHello` menu as the following line of JavaScript does.

```
var myMenu = menus["ADBEHello"];
```

The precise means by which you obtain a reference to a JavaScript object depends on the object's type. You can retrieve most of an extension's objects by name from global collections such as the `menus` and `dialogs` collections. Objects that represent HTML page content are available from the markup tree object the page's document provides. For information on retrieving a particular object, see that object's description in this Reference.

Access to JavaScript properties is case-sensitive; that is, the `Thing` attribute creates the `Thing` property, not the `thing` property; when writing JavaScript code, observe case accordingly.

Although HTML allows dashes or hyphens in attribute names, JavaScript does not allow hyphens in identifiers. The JavaScript properties such attributes create cannot be accessed by means of the usual syntax.

```
anObject.hyphenated-name // normal dot-operator syntax won't work
```

To retrieve property names that include hyphens (dashes), such as background-color, use the following syntax.

```
anObject["hyphenated-name"] // retrieving a hyphenated property name
```

---

## Name-Based Access to Objects

Most objects in the GoLive environment can be retrieved by name. Commonly, the name property of a JavaScript object is specified by the name attribute of the markup element GoLive interpreted to create it.

**IMPORTANT:** *To ensure reliable name-based access to JavaScript objects, the name attribute of each element your extension defines must be unique within the JavaScript namespace. If the value of an element's name attribute or an object's name property is not unique within this namespace, your code may not run reliably, it may not run at all, or you may not be able to retrieve the non-uniquely named items reliably from collections such as those provided by the dialogs or controls global properties.*

You should try to name all of your JavaScript objects uniquely. Most SDK objects are hindered by non-unique names; however a few of them actually use non-unique names for special purposes:

- You can use a non-unique JavaScript name to add menu items to an existing menu.
- Control names used in different dialogs can be non-unique; for example, all of your extension's dialogs could reuse the same myOK button.

Although the SDK tolerates and in these cases makes use of non-unique names, such items cannot be retrieved by name reliably. For a more detailed discussion, see [“JavaScript Scope of Name Attribute Values” on page 396](#).

If you omit the name attribute from an element you define, GoLive usually generates a unique name attribute for you; however, it is recommended that you choose your own names. If you need to retrieve an object later, name it yourself so you'll know exactly which JavaScript name is associated with it.

---

## JavaScript Object Collections

Upon creation, the SDK makes commonly-used objects available as the elements of array-like structures that all extensions can access. GoLive updates the contents of these structures dynamically as these objects are created and deleted.



Each of these structures is known as a [Collection Object](#). You can think of a collection object as an array that provides access to its elements by name. It is important to note, however, that Collection objects are not arrays. Not every collection provides numeric access to its elements, as an Array object does.

[Table 3.1](#) summarizes the characteristics of the collection objects GoLive provides.

**TABLE 3.1** *Collection Object Access*

Object	JavaScript Access	Indexes		Contents
		Number	Name	
<i>BoxCollection</i>	boxes global variable	√	√	Read-only array of all boxes in the current document.
<i>ControlCollection</i>	controls global variable	AGL5 only	√	The current document's controls that have run at least once.
<i>DialogCollection</i>	dialogs global variable	√	√	The current document's dialogs that have run at least once. Read-only.
<i>DocumentCollection</i>	documents global variable	√	√	Documents open in GoLive.
<i>History</i>	document.history property	√	√	Undo actions involving document
<i>HTMLStyleSetCollection</i>	app.htmlStyles property	√	√	Every <a href="#">HTMLStyleSet Object</a> in the <b>Window&gt;Styles</b> palette. AGL6 only.
<i>LinkCollection</i>	boxObj.links property	√	√	Links to all files that reference this box (in links) and all files this box references (out links).
<i>MarkupCollection</i>	markupObj.subElements document.element.subElements	√	√	Immediate subelements of the markup object.
<i>MenuCollection</i>	menus global variable	√	√	All menus currently available in GoLive.
<i>MenuItemCollection</i>	menus[value].items property menuObj.items.propertyName	√	√	All the menu items belonging to the menus[value] menu object.
<i>ModulesCollection</i>	modules global variable	√	√	All currently-running GoLive Extend Script extensions.
<i>PictureCollection</i>	pictures global variable	√	√	All pictures accessible to this module.
<i>WebsiteCollection</i>	websites global variable	√	√	All websites currently open in GoLive.

Each of these global properties contains a [Collection Object](#) that GoLive updates dynamically as objects are created and destroyed.

## Retrieving Objects

This section provides examples that show various ways extensions can retrieve objects by JavaScript name in GoLive. These examples are based on the use of the `menus` array, which provides access to all of the menus and menu items added to GoLive by **Extend Script** extensions. Except as noted, all of the other arrays in [Table 3.1](#) work the same way.

To use a collection, access it as [Table 3.1](#) indicates; for example, the following line of code retrieves the **Sample** menu from the `MenuCollection` object the `menus` global variable provides. It then stores the retrieved `Menu` object in the `sampMenu` variable.

```
var sampMenu = menus ["sample"]
```

Theoretically, you could also retrieve the **Sample** menu by numeric index; however, doing so poses challenges—extensions other than your own can also add menus to this array, so you can't easily determine the numeric index that provides a particular object. You'll encounter the same problem when working with the other object arrays, too—other extensions can add items to these arrays as well. Most of the time, you'll find that an object's unique name property provides the most expedient and reliable way to retrieve it.

Sub-elements are generally made available as the properties of a parent element; for example, the SDK makes menu item objects available as properties of the menu in which they appear. The parent menu may be accessed by means of its unique name attribute, or by means of the collection the `menus` global property provides.

Many collections the SDK provides can be addressed by numeric index as well as by name; for example, the following lines of JavaScript are equivalent.

```
menus ["sample"].items ["item1"]  
menus ["sample"].items [0] // assume item1 is the first menu item  
menus ["sample"].item1  
sample.item1
```

The first line of JavaScript retrieves the `item1` menu item by name from the `sample` menu, which it also retrieves by name.

```
menus ["sample"].items ["item1"]
```

The `menus ["sample"]` expression gets the menu named `sample` by name from the global `menus` array. The `sample` menu's `items` property holds the array of menu items. To retrieve the `item1` element from this array by name, we use the same technique we used to get the `sample` element from the global `menus` array.

Alternatively, you can retrieve the `item1` menu item as a property of the `sample` menu, as in the next line of JavaScript.

```
menus ["sample"].item1
```

GoLive also makes each menu available as a JavaScript object in the global namespace; thus, the following simple line of JavaScript provides yet another way to retrieve the first item in the sample menu.

```
sample.item1
```

**IMPORTANT:** *To avoid unpredictable results, the JavaScript name of each element your extension defines must be unique within the global namespace. If the value of a tag's name attribute or an object's name property is not unique within the JavaScript namespace, your code may not run reliably or it may not run at all.*

## Comparing Objects

To ascertain an object's identity, you can compare the value of its name property to a known value, such as a string or a reference to a global object. For example, you could test the name of a menu item in any of the following ways:

```
if (item.name == "item1") // compare object name to known string value
if (item == menus ["sample"].items ["item1"]) // compare objects
if (item == sample.item1) // another object comparison example
```

The name property holds a string; thus, the first line of code performs a simple string comparison. The second and third lines perform object comparisons, and demonstrate different ways to retrieve the menu item to compare.

## Errors in Drawing Functions

If the SDK detects an error in a drawing function, such as in the drawControl or drawBox function, it does not call this function again until you close and reopen the document that defines the function. Without this feature, an error in a drawing function would cause GoLive to throw an endless stream of errors, because drawing functions are called whenever a JavaScript object must be redrawn.

## Saving References To Objects

If you save a reference to an object that GoLive generated as the result of interpreting a markup tag, you must update that reference any time the document containing the tag changes. For details, see [Chapter 5, "Documents."](#)

For optimum performance, release unused memory as soon as possible. Set unneeded variables to null to make them available for garbage collection.

Before unloading your extension, GoLive calls its terminateModule function. Your implementation of this function must release all of your extension's saved JavaScript references by setting to null the values of all global variables your extension creates.

## User Preference Data

Extension modules can use a [prefs Object](#) to store persistent user preference data that is available to all extensions; for more information, see the description of the [prefs Object](#) in this chapter.

The [app.prefs Object](#) provides read-only access to a subset of GoLive's global preferences. This object is in the `prefs` property of the application object, which is available in the `app` global property; thus, the `app.prefs` JavaScript expression returns the global preferences object. For more information, see [“app.prefs Object” on page 56](#).

# 4

## Objects

This chapter describes the JavaScript objects that the SDK supplies. Some of these objects are created when GoLive interprets a `Main.html` file, while others, such as the application object, are always available.

---

### Global Properties and Functions

This section describes properties and methods available within the global JavaScript namespace.

#### Global Properties

Global properties provide access to the application object, the module object, the common object, and all currently-available dialogs, palettes, boxes, and menus.

Various global properties provide access to collections of dialogs, palettes, boxes, and menus. A collection is like an array that enables you retrieve objects by name as well as by integer index.

**NOTE:** When two or more objects in a collection have the same `name` value, those objects cannot be retrieved by name reliably.

<code>app</code>	<i>Application</i>	The application object. Read-only.
<code>boxes</code>	<i>BoxCollection</i>	A read-only array of all custom boxes running in the current document. You can retrieve boxes from this array by name or by numeric index.
<code>common</code>	<i>Object</i>	The common object allows modules to share and exchange data. All properties belonging to the common object are shared among all modules. Unlike the Prefs object, properties of the common object are not persistent. Properties of the common object can hold anything except objects, which are not permitted because objects cannot be shared among extension modules.
<code>controls</code>	<i>ControlCollection</i>	A read-only array of all controls that have run at least once in the current user session. You can retrieve controls from this array by name; in AGL 5 only, you can also use a numeric index to retrieve controls from this collection.
<code>dialogs</code>	<i>DialogCollection</i>	A read-only array of all dialogs that have run at least once in the current user session. You can retrieve dialogs from this array by name or by numeric index.

## Global properties (continued from preceding page)

document	<i>Document</i>	The current document. Read-only
documents	<i>DocumentCollection</i>	A read-only array of all open documents. You can retrieve documents from this array by name (as reported by the document .name property) or by numeric index.
DynamicContent	<i>DynamicContent</i>	Provides access to Dynamic Content features. GoLive 6 only.
menus	<i>MenuCollection</i>	A read-only array of every menu and submenu defined by every SDK module, including the Special menu. You can retrieve menus from this array by name or by numeric index. Menu items are available as properties of the menus that provide them.
module	<i>Module</i>	The extension itself. Read-only
pictures	<i>PictureCollection</i>	A read-only array of picture objects created by this module. You can retrieve pictures from this array by name or by numeric index. Picture objects created by interpreting <img> elements in this module's main.html are available from this array immediately. A picture object created by the createPicture function is not added to this collection until the first time it draws itself.
prefs	<i>Prefs</i>	The Preferences object gives all extension modules access to all preference data it holds. All properties of this object are persistent and have the same value for every extension module.
ServerInfo	<i>ServerInfo</i>	The ServerInfo object enables Extend Script extensions to request data from server information files on a Dynamic Content server. Available only in GoLive 6.
settings	<i>Settings</i>	The Settings object provides access to GoLive settings. Available only in GoLive 6.
website	<i>Website</i>	The active site. The active site's document does not have to be the frontmost document. The active site is the site that also shows its objects (colors, font sets, site extras) in the various palettes and menus. If you assign a Website object to this property, GoLive makes that site's document frontmost.
websites	<i>WebsiteCollection</i>	A collection of Website objects. Each object in the collection represents a currently-open website.

## Global Functions

Any JavaScript object or function can call the functions this section describes.

### absoluteURL

`absoluteURL (relURL, baseURL, separator)`

Using the specified base URL, converts a relative URL to an absolute URL.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameters

<code>relURL</code>	<i>String</i>	Relative URL to convert
<code>baseURL</code>	<i>String</i>	URL to which this method appends the <code>relURL</code> value.
<code>separator</code>	<i>String</i>	Optional. When this value is supplied, it specifies the separator character used in the URL this method constructs. When this value is not supplied, this method uses the forward slash (/) character as the separator in the new URL it constructs.

#### Returns

`String`

#### Description

Using the specified base URL, converts a relative URL to an absolute URL. Optionally, constructs the new URL using a specified separator character. If no separator is specified, this method uses the forward slash (/) separator character.

**alert**

`alert (text)`

Displays the specified string in a user alert box that provides an OK button.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

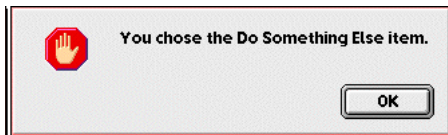
**Parameter**

<code>text</code>	<i>String</i>	A brief message to display to the user.
-------------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------

**Description**

This method displays a dialog similar to the one [Figure 4.1](#) depicts.

**FIGURE 4.1** *Example of Alert Dialog*



The alert dialog is not intended for lengthy messages. When the *string* argument to the `alert` method is too long, the alert dialog truncates it.

**clearOutput**

`clearOutput()`

Erases the contents of the **JavaScript Shell** window's output view.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0



## confirm

`confirm (text)`

Displays the specified string in a self-sizing modal dialog box that provides **Yes** (default) and **No** buttons.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Message to display to the user.
-------------	---------------	---------------------------------

### Returns

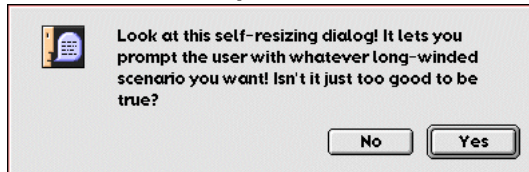
<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>	The user clicked the <b>Yes</b> button to dismiss the dialog.
	<code>false</code>	The user clicked the <b>No</b> button to dismiss the dialog.

### Description

This method displays a dialog similar to the one [Figure 4.2](#) depicts. When this user clicks one of this dialog's buttons, this method hides the dialog and returns a value that indicates the button the user clicked to dismiss the dialog.

Although this dialog displays more text than the `alert` and `prompt` methods do, it still truncates *text* strings that are too long to fit in the dialog.

**FIGURE 4.2** *Example of Confirmation Dialog*



**createPicture**

`createPicture (url)`

Reads the specified file to create a picture for use in an extension's drawing operation.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<code>url</code>	<i>String</i>	Relative or absolute URL of the file from which this method creates a picture.
------------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Picture</i>	The new picture object.
----------------	-------------------------

**disposePicture**

`disposePicture (pic)`

Deletes the `pic` picture created by the `createPicture` method.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<code>pic</code>	<i>Picture</i>	The Picture object to delete.
------------------	----------------	-------------------------------

**Description**

When this method returns, the `pic` picture is no longer usable.

## fileGetDialog

`fileGetDialog ([prompt, typeList])`

Presents the file-opening dialog that is standard for the platform on which GoLive is running.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

<i>prompt</i>	<i>String</i>	Brief message to display in the file open dialog. If this string is too long, the dialog truncates it.
<i>typeList</i>	<i>String</i>	A platform-specific value indicating a list of file types to display.

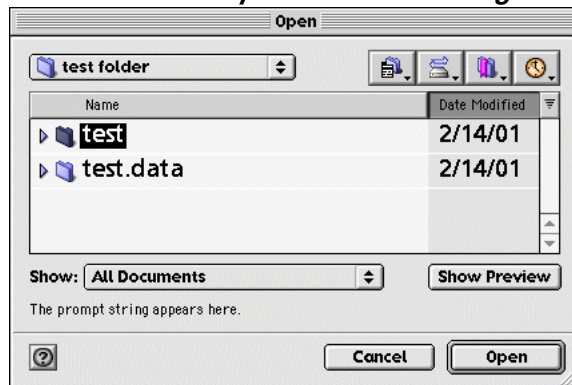
### Returns

<a href="#">File Object</a>	The user selected a file.
<i>null</i>	The user dismissed the dialog without selecting a file.

### Description

This method displays a dialog similar to the one [Figure 4.2](#) depicts. Optionally, the dialog can display a user prompt or it can display only specified file types.

**FIGURE 4.3 Example of File Get Dialog**



On Mac OS platforms, the *typeList* argument is a comma-separated list of four-character Mac OS file types; for example, passing "TEXT,APPL" as this argument specifies that the file open dialog is to display text files and applications only.

On Windows platforms, the *typeList* argument is a semicolon-separated list of search masks. For example, the value "\*.jpg;\*.jpeg;\*.html" specifies that the file open dialog is to show only files having names that end with one of the .jpg, .jpeg, or .html extensions.

**filePutDialog**

`filePutDialog (prompt, default [, typeList])`

Presents the file-saving dialog that is standard for the platform on which GoLive is running.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<code>prompt</code>	<i>String</i>	Brief message to display in the file-saving dialog. If this string is too long, the dialog truncates it.
<code>default</code>	<i>String</i>	Default file name to display in the file-saving dialog. This value must observe the file-naming conventions of the platform on which GoLive is running.
<code>typeList</code>	<i>String</i>	Optional. A platform-specific value indicating a list of file types to display.

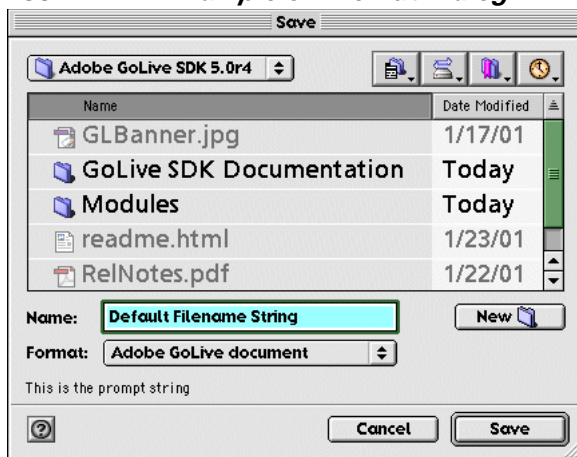
**Returns**

<a href="#">File Object</a>	File object initialized to the path the user specified in the dialog.
<i>null</i>	The user dismissed the dialog without saving the file.

**Description**

This method displays a dialog similar to the one [Figure 4.4](#) depicts. The `prompt` message and the default file name to present to the user are required.

**FIGURE 4.4 Example of File Put Dialog**



On Mac OS platforms, the optional *typeList* argument is a comma-separated list of four-character Mac OS file types; for example, passing "TEXT,APPL" as this argument specifies that the file open dialog is to display text files and applications only. On Windows platforms, the

optional *typeList* argument is a semicolon-separated list of search masks. For example, passing `"*.jpg;*.jpeg;*.html"` as this argument specifies that the file open dialog is to show only files having names that end with one of the `.jpg`, `.jpeg`, or `.html` extensions.

**NOTE:** In GoLive 5, the *typeList* argument is meaningful on Windows platforms only.

## folderGetDialog

```
folderGetDialog([prompt])
```

Displays a dialog in which the user can select a folder.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<code>prompt</code>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Brief message to display to Windows users. The SDK ignores this argument when running on Mac OS platforms.
---------------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

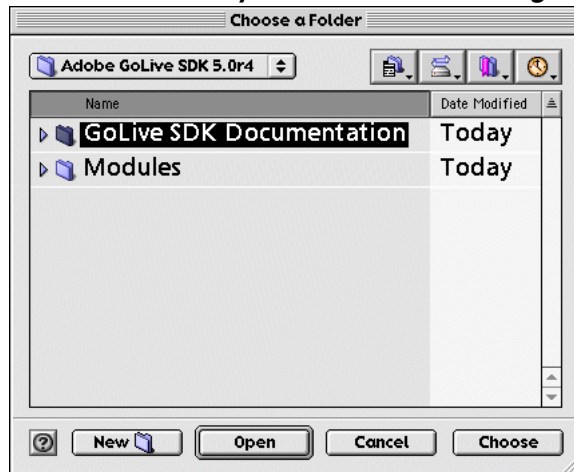
### Returns

[File Object](#) representing the selected folder or `null` if the user cancelled.

### Description

Displays a dialog similar to the one [Figure 4.5](#) depicts. Optionally, this dialog displays a user prompt string on Windows platforms only.

**FIGURE 4.5** Example of Folder Get Dialog



**prompt**

`prompt (prompt, default)`

Displays a modal dialog that returns the user's text input.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

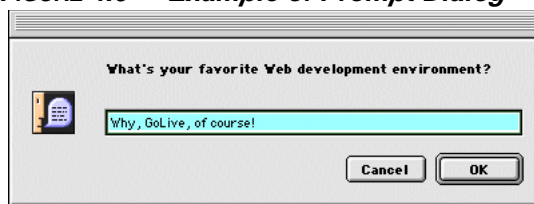
**Returns**

<i>String</i>	Text the user entered in the input field before clicking the OK button.
<i>undefined</i>	The user clicked the Cancel button.

**Description**

Displays a modal dialog like the one [Figure 4.6](#) depicts. When the dialog opens, the editable text field displays the specified *default* text. When the user clicks OK to dismiss the dialog, this method returns the text the user entered. If the user clicks the Cancel button in this dialog, this method's result is undefined.

**FIGURE 4.6** *Example of Prompt Dialog*

**registerCallback**

`registerCallback (evtName, fnName)`

Causes GoLive to call the *fnName*() callback function when the *evtName* event occurs.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>evtName</i>	<i>Markup</i>	Name of event that is to cause a call to the <i>fnName</i> function.
<i>fnName</i>	<i>Markup</i>	Name of function to execute in response to the <i>evtName</i> event.

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

**Description**

Your extension implements the *fnToCall* function as one that accepts a single argument. GoLive supplies this value when it calls your function.

```
function fnToCall (data) { // respond to evtName event ... }
```

**Example**

This example causes GoLive to call the `onNow()` custom callback function when the `Now!` event occurs.

```
function onNow (data)
{
    writeln ("I've been called with " + data * " as data!");
}
function initializeModule()
{
    registerCallback ("Now!", "onNow");
}
```

**relativeURL**

```
relativeURL (absURL, baseURL, separator)
```

Converts an absolute URL to a URL that is relative to the specified base URL.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>absURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Absolute URL to convert
<i>baseURL</i>	<i>String</i>	URL used as the working directory value.
<i>separator</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. When this value is supplied, it specifies the separator character used in the URL this method constructs. When this value is not supplied, this method uses the forward slash (/) character as the separator in the new URL it constructs.

**Returns**

String

**Description**

Optionally, constructs the new relative URL using a specified separator character. If no separator is specified, this method uses the forward slash (/) separator character.

**startTimer**

`startTimer (scriptlet, timeout [ , repeat ])`

Executes the *scriptlet* JavaScript code after *timeout* seconds have elapsed.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<code>scriptlet</code>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript expression to execute.
<code>timeout</code>	<i>Number</i>	The number of milliseconds that must elapse before the SDK executes the scriptlet.
<code>repeat</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to execute the scriptlet repeatedly.

**Returns**

<i>Number</i>	Pass this value to the <code>stopTimer</code> method to stop the repeated execution of this scriptlet.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**stopTimer**

`stopTimer (id)`

Stops the delayed or repeated execution of the specified scriptlet.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<code>id</code>	<i>Number</i>	Value returned by the <code>startTimer</code> method when the execution of this scriptlet was scheduled.
-----------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**write**

`write (text)`

Writes its arguments to the output view of the **JavaScript Shell** palette.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0



**writeln**

```
writeln (text)
```

Writes its arguments and a Linefeed character to the output view of the **JavaScript Shell** palette.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

---

**app Object****Availability**

5.0, 6.0

The Application object enables programmatic access to data and functionality that the GoLive application provides. Properties of the Application object provide access to information about the environment in which the extension is running. Methods of the application object can create documents, open existing documents, display progress bars, broadcast a message string to all running extensions, and quit the GoLive application. When the GoLive application quits, it closes all open documents, prompting the user to save or discard each document's changes as necessary, and creating disk files as necessary.

**Acquiring the Application Object**

The `app` global variable makes this object available.

```
app
```

**Application Object Properties**

Properties of the Application object provide access to information about the environment in which the extension is running, such as

- Current HTML parser preferences.
- Information about the currently-running GoLive application, such as its version and whether it is currently displaying a modal dialog.
- Information about the currently-running Extend Script SDK, such as its version.
- Paths to commonly-used folders such as the current site's folder, the system trash, the folder that holds the GoLive application, the default HTML browser application, and so on.
- Shared data and user preference data provided by extensions

## Application object properties (continued from preceding page)

asymmetricTokens	<i>String</i>	This property is a string containing all delimiters which the GoLive scanner uses together with the < character to recognize asymmetric tags. By default, the string is set to „!@“, which means that SGML <!tags> and <@tags> are recognized. This value reflects the setting inside the Web database. The value of this property is not persistent unless the Web database is saved manually.
currentFolder	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object referring to the current working directory. The <b>current working directory</b> is the folder in which GoLive executes operations that do not specify another path. Normally, this directory is the root folder of the currently-active site, but the user or JavaScript code can change this default value. May be assigned a path name or a <i>File</i> object describing a folder.
defaultBrowser	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object referring to the current default HTML browser application. The value of this property is null when no default browser preference is specified. Read-only.
encodingAlert	<i>Boolean</i>	true when encoding alerts are enabled. To disable these alerts temporarily, set this property to false, restoring its previous value once the problematic document is opened. For more information, see <a href="#">“Disabling Encoding Alerts,”</a> later in this section.
folder	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object referring to the folder that holds the GoLive application. Read-only.
htmlStyles	<i>HTMLStyleSetCollection</i>	All currently available HTML styles. These styles appear in the <b>Window&gt;HTML Styles</b> palette.
isModal	<i>Boolean</i>	true when GoLive is displaying a modal dialog. Read-only.
osVersion	<i>String</i>	The version of the operating system. Read-only.
prefs	<i>GlobalPrefs</i>	This object provides limited access to GoLive's preferences. Read-only
scanBrackets	<i>Boolean</i>	This property controls whether the GoLive scanner recognizes bracketed tags like [hello]. This value reflects the setting inside the Web database. The value of this property is not persistent unless the Web database is saved manually.

## Application object properties (continued from preceding page)

sdkVersion	<i>number</i>	The version of the currently-running Extend Script SDK. Read-only. This floating-point number provides the version numbers of the GoLive application and the <b>ExtendScript</b> module when you interpret the decimal point as a separator character. The portion of this value appearing to the left of the decimal point (the integer part) is a two-digit representation of the currently running GoLive application's version number; currently, this value is 60, representing version 6.0 of the GoLive application. The portion of this value appearing to the right of the decimal point (the fractional part) is a three-digit representation of the ExtendScript module version. Currently, this value is 001, representing release 1 of the <b>ExtendScript</b> module. Thus, the nominal value of the <code>sdkVersion</code> property is 60.001 in the current release.
<b>NOTE:</b> The SDK release number does not necessarily match the module's version number. For example, SDK Release 4.1 supplies version 004 of the <b>ExtendScript</b> module. For details of the configuration of a particular SDK release, see the Release Notes and Readme file that accompany the distribution. For SDK updates and new sample extensions as they become available, visit <a href="http://partners.adobe.com/asn/developer/gapsdk/GoLiveSDK.html">http://partners.adobe.com/asn/developer/gapsdk/GoLiveSDK.html</a>		
settingsFolder	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object referring to the Modules folder that holds GoLive extension modules and other settings. Read-only.
symmetricTokens	<i>String</i>	This property is a string containing all delimiters which the GoLive scanner uses together with the < character to recognize symmetric tags. By default, the string is set to ?%, which means that <%tags%> and <?tags?> are recognized. It reflects the setting inside the Web database. The value of this property is not persistent unless the Web database is saved manually.
systemFolder	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object referring to the folder that holds the operating system. Usually, this is the C:\WINDOWS or C:\WINNT folder on Windows platforms; on Mac OS platforms, this folder can have any name and it can reside on any local disk.

Application object properties (*continued from preceding page*)

tableStyles	<i>TableStyleCollection</i>	Table style list maintained by the GoLive application. These styles appear in the <b>Style</b> tab of the <b>Window&gt;Table</b> palette.
tempFolder	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object that represents the folder GoLive uses to store temporary files. Read-only.
trashFolder	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object referring to the system Trash folder. On Windows platforms, this object refers to the local \RECYCLED directory. On Mac OS platforms, this object refers to the <i>startupDisk</i> :Trash folder. Read-only.
version	<i>String</i>	The version of the currently-running GoLive application. Read only.

### Disabling Encoding Alerts

When GoLive is configured to retrieve HTML document encoding information from the document's <META> element, it displays a dialog when it opens an HTML document that:

- Has no <META> element
- Contains an invalid <META> element
- Contains a <META> element that specifies an unsupported character set.

To disable these alerts temporarily, set the Application object's `encodingAlerts` property to `false`. Once the problematic document is opened, restored this property to its previous value.

For additional information, see [“Using a Specific Encoding to Read a Document”](#) on page 44

## Application Object Functions

Functions of the application object provide a programmatic means of performing application-level tasks, such as passing keycodes and action codes to GoLive, creating new documents or opening existing ones, opening a URL in the current browser, accessing user preferences and configuration information, broadcasting string data to all Extend Script extensions, or quitting GoLive.

### Using a Specific Encoding to Read a Document

In GoLive 6, you can specify the document encoding that the `openDocument` and `openMarkup` methods use to open a document that has no <meta> tag. For more information, see the individual listings for the `app.openDocument`, `app.openMarkup`, and `FileObj.openMarkup` methods.

## broadcast

`app.broadcast(argument [, targets])`

Calls the `broadcastSignal` function of other extension modules.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

<code>argument</code>	<i>String</i>	Argument string this method passes to the <code>broadcastSignal</code> function. If you pass an object as this argument, it is converted to a string, and the string value is passed. Objects cannot be shared among modules.
<code>targets</code>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Comma-separated list of names of modules to call, in the order they are to be called. When this argument is supplied, this method calls only the modules this list names. When this argument is not supplied, this method calls all modules.

### Returns

This method's result is the return value supplied by any called module's `broadcastSignal` function. If none of the called modules supply a return value, the `broadcast` method's return value is undefined.

### Description

This method sends an extension-specific message to the specified extension modules and returns the response as its result; to do so, this method

- Converts the argument value to a string.
- Passes the name of the calling module and the converted argument string to the `broadcastSignal` function of another module.

The optional `targets` parameter specifies a list of modules to call in the order they are to be called; when this argument is not supplied, the `broadcast` method calls every extension module's `broadcastSignal` function.

Each called module's `broadcastSignal` function returns a string value or undefined. Broadcasting terminates when any module's `broadcastSignal` method returns.

A called module's `broadcastSignal` function can set the `broadcast` method's return value to undefined by returning the undefined string, as the following example does.

```
function broadcastSignal(...) {
    var result = 0;
    if (...)
        result = 5;
    else
        result = undefined;
    return result;
}
```

## createProgressLog

```
app.createProgressLog( )
```

Creates a new ProgressLog object.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*ProgressLog* New ProgressLog object.

### Description

Before attempting to add messages to the progress log this method returns, call *progressLogObj.begin( )* once.

## isModulePresent

```
app.isModulePresent(name)
```

Returns `true` if the specified GoLive module is enabled.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name property of the module to test.
-------------	---------------	--------------------------------------

### Returns

*Boolean*

### Description

This method does not test for the presence of Extend Script modules. This method always returns `false` when passed the name of an Extend Script module.

**NOTE:** Deprecated. Use the `isOn` method of the `settings.aglmodules` Object instead of this method. This method is available for GoLive 5.0 compatibility purposes only, and may not be supported at some future date.

## launchURL

`app.launchURL (url)`

Opens the specified URL in the current browser.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<code>url</code>	<i>String</i>	URL to open.
------------------	---------------	--------------

### Returns

*Boolean*

### Description

Opens the specified URL in the current browser. If the current browser is not defined, this method does nothing and returns `false`.

## newDocument

`app.newDocument ( )`

Opens a new, empty document and returns a value indicating success or failure.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Returns

<i>Document</i>	The newly-created document, which has been added to the <code>documents</code> array.
<code>null</code>	Document creation failed.

### Description

Opens a new, empty document and returns a value indicating success or failure. Same as choosing the **File>New** menu item.

**openDocument**

`app.openDocument (pathOrURL [ , encoding ] )`

Open the specified document.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>pathOrURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Full or partial path to the file to open, specified as a URL or platform-specific path name. If you do not specify this value as a URL, this value must follow the file system conventions of the platform on which GoLive is currently running.
<i>encoding</i> (6.0 only)	<i>String</i>	Optional. The name of an encoding character set. This character set overrides the default encoding that GoLive would use if the document did not contain a META tag. A META tag causes the supplied encoding to be ignored.  When this argument specifies an unknown or unsupported encoding, GoLive generates an “Unsupported encoding” runtime error.

**Returns**

<i>Document</i>	The newly-opened document, which has been added to the <code>documents</code> array.
<code>null</code>	Document creation failed.

**Description**

Open the specified document. If the `docName` argument is not supplied, this method displays the file-open dialog that is standard for the platform on which GoLive is running.

**NOTE:** In GoLive 5, this method displays an alert when the file being opened does not provide a META tag defining the encoding of the document. In GoLive 5, the `app.encodingAlert` property can be used to suppress this alert. In GoLive 6, the `openDocument` method does not display encoding alerts. Use of the `encodingAlert` property is deprecated in GoLive 6.



## openMarkup

`app.openMarkup (pathOrURL [ , encoding ] )`

Opens a document without displaying it in a window.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

<i>pathOrURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Full or partial path to the document to open, specified as a URL or platform-specific path name. If you do not specify this value as a URL, this value must follow the file system conventions of the platform on which GoLive is currently running.
<i>encoding</i> (6.0 only)	<i>String</i>	Optional. The name of an encoding character set. This character set overrides the default encoding that GoLive would use if the document did not contain a META tag. A META tag causes the supplied encoding to be ignored.  If the encoding name is unknown or unsupported, GoLive generates an “Unsupported encoding” runtime error.

### Returns

<i>Document</i>	The newly-created document, which has been added to the documents array.
<i>null</i>	Document creation failed.

### Description

Use this method to work with a document’s markup tree without displaying the document in Layout view. Not displaying a document in Layout view

- Saves time and memory.  
To batch-process documents quickly, open them with this method rather than the `openDocument()` method.
- Avoids reparses.  
GoLive does not reparse when Layout view is not open.

**openPrefs**

```
app.openPrefs()
```

Opens the Preferences panel.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

Same as choosing the **Edit>Preferences** menu item.

**postKey**

```
app.postKey(key)
```

Posts a keycode to the GoLive application's input queue.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>key</i>	<i>String</i>	The ASCII value of the key to post or a string that begins with the character to post.
------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**quit**

```
app.quit()
```

Terminates the GoLive application by posting a quit message to the operating system.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

Terminates the GoLive application by posting a quit message to the operating system. Same as choosing the **File>Quit** menu item.

**sendLMScript**

```
app.sendLMScript(lmscript)
```

Sends the *lmscript* JavaScript code to Adobe LiveMotion“ .

**Parameter**

<i>lmscript</i>	<i>String</i>	The JavaScript code to send to LiveMotion.
-----------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------

**Description**

Equivalent to running the *lmscript* Automation Script manually from within LiveMotion. For more information on scripting LiveMotion, see the Adobe LiveMotion user guide.

## setProgress

```
app.setProgress(value [ , message ])
```

While the progress bar or busy bar is displayed, call this method regularly to update the progress user interface and to determine whether the user has clicked the Stop button.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

value	<i>Number</i>	A value between 0 and 1 that sets the progress bar's position. Busy bars ignore this parameter. A value of 1 specifies that 100% of the bar is to be drawn, and decimal values less than 1 equate to a corresponding percentage of the progress bar.
message	<i>String</i>	Optional. Status message to display in the progress dialog. Replaces the current message.

### Returns

*Boolean*      false indicates that the user clicked the progress dialog's **Stop** button.

### Description

While the progress bar or busy bar is displayed, call this method regularly to update the progress user interface and to determine whether the user has clicked the Stop button.

## startProgress

```
app.startProgress(title [ , message , doBusy , seconds ])
```

Displays a progress dialog with progress bar or busy bar.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

title	<i>String</i>	String that appears in the progress dialog's title bar.
message	<i>String</i>	Optional. Status message to display in the progress dialog. Replaces the current message.
doBusy	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Set to true to display a busy bar instead of a progress bar.
seconds	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Number of seconds to wait before displaying progress dialog.

### Description

Displays a progress dialog with progress bar or busy bar. All parameters except title are optional.

**stopProgress**

```
app.stopProgress()
```

Closes the progress window.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**app.htmlStyles Object****Availability**

6.0

This object provides access to all named stylesets in the **Window>Styles** palette. Other stylesets, such as those read from a document, do not appear in this array unless added to it by this object's `addStyle` method.

**Acquiring the app.htmlStyles Object**

The `htmlStyles` property of the application object provides a collection of `HTMLStyleSet` objects that appear in the **Window>Styles** palette.

```
app.htmlStyles
```

**app.htmlStyles Object Properties**

<code>name</code>	<i>String</i>	Styleset name.
<code>paragraph</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	true if this styleset used at the total paragraph.
<code>replace</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	true if the style replaces the current style. (Paragraph styles replace existing paragraph styles and inline styles replace existing inline styles.)
<code>style</code>	<i>HTMLStyleSet</i>	Array of <code>HTMLStyle</code> objects. Read-only.

## app.htmlStyles Object Functions

*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*style*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*elementname*, *attributename*, *attributevalue*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle* (*indexNumber*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle* (*HTMLStyleObject*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle* (*elementname*, *attributename*, *attributevalue*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*indexNumber*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*indexNumber*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*indexNumber*, *newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldStyle*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldStyle*, *newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldEltName*, *oldAttrName*, *oldAttrVal*,  
*newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)

### addStyle

*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*style*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*elementname*, *attributename*, *attributevalue*)

Add the specified style to the styleset.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>style</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	Style to add.
<i>elementname</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of element that gets the new style.
<i>attributename</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to add.
<i>attributevalue</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to add.

#### Returns

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

#### Description

You can describe the style to add by passing an existing **HTMLStyle** object or by passing string arguments that describe it.

**removeStyle***HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle(indexNumber)**HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle(HTMLStyleObject)**HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle(elementname, attributename, attributevalue)*

Remove the specified style from the called `HTMLStyleSet` object.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>indexNumber</i>	<i>Number</i>	Index number of style to remove. Index number 0 is the first style in the collection.
<i>HTMLStyleObject</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	A <code>HTMLStyle</code> object that is the same as the one to remove.
<i>elementname</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of element from which to remove the style.
<i>attributename</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to remove.
<i>attributevalue</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to remove.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      `true` indicates success.

**Description**

You can specify the styleset to remove by numeric index into the styleset; by passing an existing **HTMLStyle** object; or by passing string arguments that describe it.

**setStyle***HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(indexNumber)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(indexNumber, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(indexNumber, newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(replaceStyle, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(replaceStyle, newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(replaceEltName, replaceAttrName, replaceAttrVal,  
newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)*

Set attributes of the current style or those of a specified *HTMLStyleSetObj* object.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>indexNumber</i>	<i>Number</i>	Index number of style to set. Index number 0 is the first style in the collection.
<i>newStyle</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	The <i>HTMLStyle</i> object that provides the style to set.
<i>replaceStyle</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	The <i>HTMLStyle</i> object to replace.
<i>newEltName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style element to use as current style.
<i>newAttrName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to use in current style.
<i>replaceAttrName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to replace.
<i>newAttrVal</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to use in current style.
<i>replaceAttrVal</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to replace.

**Returns***Boolean*      true indicates success.

## app.prefs Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The `app.prefs` object enables read-only access to a subset of the GoLive global preferences that the **Edit>Preferences** panel makes available to the user.

## Acquiring the app.prefs Object

`app.prefs`

## Properties of the app.prefs Object

<code>absoluteURLs</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<b>Edit&gt;Preferences&gt;General&gt;URL Handling&gt;Make new links absolute</b> check box.
<code>imageFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	<b>Edit&gt;Preferences&gt;General&gt;Images&gt;Picture Import&gt;Import folder</b> input field.
<code>scriptLibFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	The name of the Script Library folder that holds .js files. In GoLive 5.0, the default Script Library folder is the site's <code>GeneratedItems</code> folder. The user can change this default value in the <b>Edit&gt;Preferences&gt;Script Library&gt;Folder for Script Library</b> input field. This property is undefined when the <b>Smart Objects</b> module is disabled.
<code>scriptLibName</code>	<i>String</i>	The name of the file that the <b>Import GoLive Script Library</b> radio button imports. The user can change this default value in the <b>Edit&gt;Preferences&gt;Script Library&gt;Name of Script Library</b> input field. This property is undefined when the <b>Smart Objects</b> module is disabled.
<code>writeGenerator</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<b>Edit&gt;Preferences&gt;General&gt;Write "Generator Adobe GoLive"</b> checkbox.

Extension modules can use a [prefs Object](#) to store persistent user preference data that is available to all extensions; for more information, see [“prefs Object” on page 164](#).



---

## app.tableStyles Object

### Availability

6.0

This object provides access to all named table styles in the **Window>Table** palette. Other table styles, such as those read from a document, do not appear in this array unless added to it by this object's `addStyle` method.

## Acquiring the app.htmlStyles Object

The `tableStyles` property of the application object provides a collection of `HTMLTableStyle` objects that appear in the **Window>Table** palette.

```
app.tableStyles
```

## app.tableStyles Object Properties

This object's index operator retrieves table styles by name or by numeric index.

[*name*]     *String*     JavaScript name of the table style to retrieve.

[*num*]     *Number*     Numeric index of the table style to retrieve.

---

## Box Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

A box object manages the visual representation of a custom element in **Layout** view.

## Acquiring Box Objects

GoLive passes box objects to event-handling functions that use them.

```
parseBox(box, reason)
drawBox(box, draw)
boxResized(box, width, height)
inspectBox(box)
```

GoLive creates a box object whenever the user drags a custom element's icon from the Objects palette to the Layout view of a GoLive document window, or when GoLive reads a document that contains a custom tag. GoLive does not create box objects when interpreting documents opened by the `openMarkup` method.

Each box object represents an instance of a custom markup element defined with the `<jsxelement>` and `<jsxpaletteentry>` tags. The `<jsxelement>` element defines a tag name, such as `<myTag>`, while the `<jsxpaletteentry>` element defines the tag's attributes and the HTML content it adds to the page. The `<jsxinspector>` tag creates an inspector window that interacts with the box object to get and set properties of the markup object that represents the custom element in the GoLive document.

Each of these tags has a `classid` attribute that associates the components of a particular custom element. This value identifies the palette entry that creates the box object and inserts HTML in the document, as well as the inspector window to display when the box is activated. This value can be any unique string value; however, the `<jsxelement>`, `<jsxpaletteentry>`, and `<jsxinspector>` elements that compose a particular custom element must specify the same `classid` attribute value. An individual `classid` value must be unique among all currently-running extensions, and must be used by one extension only.

The `parseBox`, `drawBox` and `boxResized` event-handling functions implement the box object's basic functionality:

- When the user drags a palette entry's icon from the **Objects** palette to **Layout** view, GoLive
  - adds the palette entry's predefined content to the document's markup tree.
  - adds to Layout view a box object that represents the palette entry in this view.
 GoLive then calls the extension's `parseBox` function, passing this box object as its argument. Your implementation of the `parseBox` function completes the initialization of the box object passed to it. It sets the `height` and `width` properties of the passed box according to values it retrieves from the `height` and `width` properties of the markup element the box represents. It's also common for this method to save previous `height` and `width` values for use by Undo operations.
- Once the box has been initialized, GoLive passes it to the extension's `drawBox` method to draw the palette entry's placeholder in Layout view. This method sets the `height` and `width` of the placeholder graphic to the `height` and `width` of the box passed as one of its arguments, then it draws the placeholder graphic.
- When the box resizes (because the user dragged the handles at its borders or entered data into its inspector window), GoLive calls the extension's `boxResized` method, passing as its arguments the new `width`, the new `height`, and the box object itself. Your implementation of this method must update the `height` and `width` properties of the box's associated markup element appropriately.

### Multiple Inspectors

In GoLive 6, a Box object can have multiple inspectors. To create more than one inspector, define additional inspectors with alternate `classid` attributes, as the following example does:

```
<jsxinspector name="insp1" title="one" classid="myclass">
...
</jsxinspector>
<jsxinspector name="insp2" title="two" classid="alternate">
...
</jsxinspector>
```

At runtime, you can specify the inspector a box is to use by setting its `classid` property; for example, the following line of code specifies that the `myBox` object uses the inspector that has a `classid` property that returns the alternate value.

```
var myBox = boxes[0]; myBox.classid = "alternate";
```

## Box Object Properties

Most of the box object's properties describe its visual representation. You can set these values to change the box's appearance in Layout view. To update the affected HTML, call methods of the markup object that the `box.element` property provides.

<code>bottomMargin</code>	<i>Number</i>	Number of pixels by which the visible representation of the content of a container box is inset from the bottom of the box. Used only by container boxes, such as those which represent binary tags.
<code>classid</code>	<i>String</i>	The identifier that associates this box with an inspector and a palette entry. This value is specified by the <code>classid</code> attributes of the <code>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;jsxpaletteentry&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;jsxinspector&gt;</code> elements associated with this box. Read-only in GoLive 5; in GoLive 6, set this value to activate an alternate inspector for this box.
<code>document</code>	<i>Document</i>	The document that contains this box.
<code>element</code>	<i>Markup</i>	The markup element associated with this box. Read-only.
<code>height</code>	<i>Number</i>	The height of the box, expressed as a number of pixels.
<code>inspector</code>	<i>Dialog</i>	A reference to the inspector dialog for this box. This property is set only when the box is selected and an inspector dialog is active for that box; otherwise, this property is <code>null</code> . Read-only.
<code>leftMargin</code>	<i>Number</i>	Number of pixels by which the visible representation of the content of a container box is inset from the left side of the box. Used only by container boxes, such as those which represent binary tags.
<code>links</code>	<i>LinkCollection</i>	Links to all files that reference this box (in links) and all files this box references (out links).
<code>name</code>	<i>String</i>	The JavaScript name of the box. GoLive assigns this value when it creates the box object and you cannot change it. You can use this value to retrieve the box by name from the collection in the <code>boxes</code> global variable. Read-only.
<code>rightMargin</code>	<i>Number</i>	Number of pixels by which the visible representation of the content of a container box is inset from the right side of the box. Used only by container boxes, such as those which represent binary tags.

Box object properties (*continued from preceding page*)

<code>topMargin</code>	<i>Number</i>	Number of pixels by which the visible representation of the content of a container box is inset from the top of the box. Used only by container boxes, such as those which represent binary tags.
<code>width</code>	<i>Number</i>	The width of the box, expressed as a number of pixels.
<code>x</code>	<i>Number</i>	The x-coordinate of the top-left corner of the box in relation to an origin at the top left corner of the document. Because this position is determined dynamically when GoLive interprets the document layout, this property is read-only.
<code>y</code>	<i>Number</i>	The y-coordinate of the top-left corner of the box in relation to an origin at the top left corner of the document. Because this position is determined dynamically when GoLive interprets the document layout, this property is read-only.

## Box Object Functions

The box object itself provides only a few convenience functions. A box object's most important behaviors are provided by global event-handling functions that GoLive calls when the user interacts with the box.

**NOTE:** To use a box object, your extension must provide the global event-handling methods that the [Boxes](#) section of [Chapter 6, “Event-Handling Functions.”](#) describes. These event-handling functions handle the vast majority of user interactions with the box and its inspector.

This section describes a few convenience functions the box object provides.

- When you do need to call the box object yourself, it's usually because you want to tell it to redraw itself; for example, it might represent a custom control that you're updating yourself. For such situations, the box object provides the `refresh` method.
- Inspector windows use the `createLink` and `removeLink` functions to create or remove links in the box object in response to user interaction with URL getter controls.

## createLink

*boxObj.createLink (url)*

Creates a new link and attaches it to the box.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

url	<i>String</i>	URL to create. If no value supplied, this method creates an invalid link which can be set to a valid URL at another time.
-----	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

*Link*

## refresh

*boxObj.refresh()*

Requests a repaint of the box.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

## removeLink

*boxObj.removeLink (link)*

Removes the specified link from the box.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

link	<i>Link</i>	Link object to remove.
------	-------------	------------------------

### Description

Removes the specified link from the box. The link object is invalid when this call returns.

## Collection Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

A collection object acts like an array that provides access to its elements by name. Like an array, a collection associates a set of objects or values as a logical group and provides random access to them. However, it is important to note that Collection objects are not arrays:

- You do not create Collection objects yourself. The SDK creates collections when the GoLive application opens.
- Most collection objects are read-only. You do not assign objects to them yourself—the SDK updates their contents automatically as objects are created or deleted.
- An Array places no restrictions on the type of data its elements store. A collection object always holds the type of data indicated by its object name: a `BoxCollection` object holds box objects; a `ControlCollection` object holds control objects; a `DocumentCollection` object holds document objects; and so on.
- Not all collections can be accessed by numeric index, as an array is.

```
var myDocs= new Array ();
myDocs[0] = document;
var aMember = myDocs [0]; //some Collections don't allow this
```

## Acquiring Collection Objects

[Table 4.1](#) describes the various collections the SDK provides, as well as how to access each of these objects in JavaScript.

**TABLE 4.1**    *Collection Object Access*

Object	JavaScript Access	Indexes		Contents
		Number	Name	
<i>BoxCollection</i>	boxes global variable	√	√	Read-only array of all boxes in the current document.
<i>ControlCollection</i>	controls global variable	AGL5 only	√	The current document's controls that have run at least once.
<i>DialogCollection</i>	dialogs global variable	√	√	The current document's dialogs that have run at least once. Read-only.
<i>DocumentCollection</i>	documents global variable	√	√	Documents open in GoLive.
<i>History</i>	document.history property	√	√	Undo actions involving document

Object	JavaScript Access	Indexes		Contents
		Number	Name	
<i>HTMLStyleSetCollection</i>	<code>app.htmlStyles</code> property	√	√	Every <a href="#">HTMLStyleSet Object</a> in the <b>Window&gt;Styles</b> palette. AGL6 only.
<i>LinkCollection</i>	<code>boxObj.links</code> property	√	√	Links to all files that reference this box (in links) and all files this box references (out links).
<i>MarkupCollection</i>	<code>markupObj.subElements</code> <code>document.element.subElements</code>	√	√	Immediate subelements of the <i>markup</i> object.
<i>MenuCollection</i>	<code>menus</code> global variable	√	√	All menus currently available in GoLive.
<i>MenuItemCollection</i>	<code>menus[value].items</code> property <code>menuObj.items.propertyName</code>	√	√	All the menu items belonging to the <code>menus[value]</code> menu object.
<i>ModulesCollection</i>	<code>modules</code> global variable	√	√	All currently-running GoLive Extend Script extensions.
<i>PictureCollection</i>	<code>pictures</code> global variable	√	√	All pictures accessible to this module.
<i>WebsiteCollection</i>	<code>websites</code> global variable	√	√	All websites currently open in GoLive.

## Collection Object Properties

The properties of a Collection object provide a count of its elements and an index operator.

<code>length</code>	<i>Number</i>	The number of elements of the collection. This value is zero if the members cannot be indexed by number.  <b>NOTE:</b> In GoLive 6, <code>ControlCollection</code> objects do not provide this property and cannot be indexed numerically.
<code>[index]</code>	<i>Object</i>	Most collections provide name-based and numeric indexes of their elements; for information on a specific collection, see <a href="#">Table 4.1</a> , in this section.

---

## common Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The `common` object provides a means of sharing non-persistent string and primitive data among all currently-running Extend Script extensions. It is intended for sharing preference data and the like. You cannot store objects in the Common object.

## Acquiring the Common Object

The `common` global property makes this object available to all **ExtendScript** extensions.

```
common
```

## Using the Common Object

The `common` object provides only one method. The `create` method creates a new namespace in the `common` object. This namespace is itself another `common` object that the SDK makes available as a property of the `Common` object the global `common` property holds.

Call the `create` method once to create a namespace in the `common` object. This namespace holds all of your extension's shared data. When this method returns, the namespace is available as a property of the `Common` object.

The JavaScript name of the namespace is the string passed as the argument to the `create` method. For example, the **Kewl** extension could use the following line of JavaScript to create a `kewl` property in the `common` object.

```
var myCommon = common.create("kewl");
```

Store your shared data as properties of your namespace in the `Common` object. To create a property, simply declare it and assign a value to it; for example, the next line of code creates the `myProperty` property in the `kewl` namespace of the `Common` object, and assigns to it the `myValue` value.

```
common.kewl.myProperty = myValue;
```

For your convenience, the `create` method returns a reference to the namespace it creates in the `Common` object. You can assign properties to this object just as if it were the object the global `common` property provides, although it is not. Thus the following lines of code are equivalent.

```
myCommon.myProperty = myValue;  
common.kewl.myProperty = myValue;
```



You cannot assign any kind of object to a property of the common object. The common object holds strings and primitives only. Thus, you can add properties to a Common object, but you cannot add properties to the properties of a Common object. To create properties like `customer.first` and `customer.last` in your namespace, you have to call the `create` method again to create the customer namespace, as the following example does.

```
var myCommon = common.create("kewl");
myCommon.create("customer");
myCommon.customer.first = "John";
myCommon.customer.last = "Perry";
writeln(common.kewl.customer.first);
writeln(common.kewl.customer.last);
```

## Common Object Properties

The Common Object provides no properties of its own. An extension calls the Common Object's `create` method to create its shared namespace in the Common object, and then assigns properties to this namespace as necessary to hold its shared data.

## Common Object Functions

The Common object provides only one method of its own—the `create` method creates a new namespace in the common object.

### create

```
common.create (nameSpace)
```

Creates a new `nameSpace` property in the object that the `common` global property provides.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

The data object that implements the *nameSpace* property.

#### Description

Creates a new `nameSpace` property in the object that the `common` global property provides. If the common object does not have a *nameSpace* property, this method creates one, assigns the *nameSpace* name to it, and returns the *nameSpace* string. If the `common` data object already has a *nameSpace* property, this method replaces its contents with the new `nameSpace` value, but does not replace the data object that implements the `nameSpace` property. Thus, when a property's value changes, other extensions' references to it remain valid.

## Control Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

GoLive creates a Control object when it interprets a `<jsxcontrol>` element in the body of a `<jsxdialog>`, `<jspxpalette>`, or `<jsxinspector>` element.

The value of the `<jsxcontrol>` element's `type` attribute specifies whether GoLive is to create a radio button, an edit field, or some other kind of control when it interprets this element. Thus, each `type` value specifies a particular customized appearance, behavior, and set of JavaScript properties and functions for the Control object that GoLive creates as the result of interpreting the `<jsxcontrol>` tag. For example, a control of type `button` provides the appearance and behaviors of a pushbutton.

All control objects provide certain common behaviors, such as the ability to draw themselves in the location you specify. They also have certain common attributes, such as those which specify the control's position. Any of your `<jsxcontrol>` elements can define these attributes, and your JavaScript code can get or set their corresponding properties in the control objects these tags create.

Each type of control object also provides its own specialized attributes and functions that other types of control objects don't provide; for example, text-entry fields can capture keystrokes, but radio buttons cannot. Thus, some methods and properties described here are valid only for certain types of controls. When called for controls they do not support, these properties and methods return default values or simply ignore the bad input entirely.

- If your JavaScript code tries to set the value of an attribute or property that does not apply to the control it is trying to set, the control ignores the non-applicable input. For example, if you write a JavaScript statement that tries to set the `itemCount` property of a radio button, the control ignores the statement because radio buttons have no such property.
- Similarly, if your script tries to call a function that the control does not supply, the control ignores the statement. For example, if you try to call the `addItem` function of any control other than a popup menu, GoLive ignores the `addItem` function call.

## Acquiring Controls

When the user interacts with a control, GoLive passes a control object to the `controlSignal` method of the extension that provided the control. The vast majority of extensions interact with all of their controls in this way.

```
controlSignal(control)
```

Additionally, you can use the value of a control's `name` property to retrieve it in the following ways:

- As a property of a dialog object retrieved from the global `dialogs` array.

```
dialogs[dlgName].controlName
```

- As an element of the global controls array.

```
controls[controlName]
controls[num] // GoLive 5 only
```

The dialog object also provides a controls property holding an array that is used similarly; for more information, see [“Dialog Object” on page 72](#).

```
dialogs[dlgName].controls[controlName]
```

## Using Controls

For more information on using controls, see the following sections:

- [“Implementing the controlSignal Function” on page 65](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.
- [“Controls” on page 292](#) of Chapter 6, [“Event-Handling Functions,”](#) in this book.
- [“Custom Controls” on page 180](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.
- [“Tree Control” on page 180](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.

## Control Object Properties

As noted in the preceding section, the value of a control’s type property defines its appearance and behavior. Some control properties are type-specific; that is, they are not valid for all controls but only for those of certain types.

color	<i>String</i>	Get or set the color value for a color field control. HTML color values such as "red", or "#FF0000" are valid values for this attribute. This property is valid for color fields only; all other controls return an empty string as color value.
enabled	<i>Boolean</i>	Get or set the enabled state of the control.
group	<i>Number</i>	Radio button group ID. This property is valid for radio buttons only. GoLive treats all radio buttons having the same group value as a group for the purposes of selection behavior; when one of the buttons in the group is selected, GoLive deselects the others in the group automatically.
height	<i>Number</i>	The height of the control, expressed as a number of pixels.
itemCount	<i>Number</i>	The number of menu items in a popup menu. This property is valid for popup menus only. All other controls return 0. Read-only.
multi	<i>Boolean</i>	Set to true to enable selection of multiple entries in this list box control. Valid for list boxes only. When multi-selection is turned on, the control.selection property returns an <i>Array</i> object.
name	<i>String</i>	The control’s JavaScript name, as specified by the name attribute of the <jsxcontrol> element that defines this control. Read-only.

Control object properties (continued from preceding page)

parent	<i>Dialog</i>	The dialog window (modal or modeless) that displays the control.
posx	<i>Number</i>	The horizontal location of the control's upper-left corner in the coordinate plane of the dialog or palette that displays the control. The origin of this coordinate plane is the point at the upper-left corner of the dialog that displays the control. The value of the posx property specifies the number of pixels by which GoLive offsets the control's location from this origin. Positive values of the posx property specify a location to the right of the origin, while negative values specify a location to the left of the origin.
posy	<i>Number</i>	The vertical location of the control's upper-left corner in the coordinate plane of the dialog or palette that displays the control. The origin of this coordinate plane is the point at the upper-left corner of the dialog that displays the control. The value of the posy property specifies the number of pixels by which GoLive offsets the control's location from this origin. Positive values of the posy property specify a location below the origin, while negative values specify a location above the origin.
selection	<i>Number</i>	Get or set the currently-selected item in a popup menu or list box by numeric index. If the list box is multi-selectable, the property returns an Array object containing the index of all selected entries. When setting the property, a multi-selectable listbox turns on the selection for the given entry without deselecting the other entries. Set this property to -1 to deselect all entries for popups and list boxes. This property is valid only for popup menu controls and list boxes; all other controls return -1.
state	<i>Boolean</i>	Retrieve or set the control's selected state. Setting this property to true causes the control to receive the input focus if possible.
type	<i>String</i>	The type of the control as specified by the <code>&lt;jsxcontrol&gt;</code> element GoLive interpreted to create the control. Read-only.
value	<i>Type-specific</i>	The control's current value. The data type this property provides is dependent on this control's type; for example, it may be a color value, a numeric index, or the text of an edit field. For buttons and static text fields, this value specifies the text the control displays to the user.
values	<i>String</i>	The contents of a list box or a popup menu expressed as a string of comma-separated values, such as "One,Two,Three". Setting this value reloads the entire contents of the list box or popup menu. For other control types, this property acts similarly to the value property.
width	<i>Number</i>	The width of the control, expressed as a number of pixels.

## Control Object Functions

The control object itself provides only a few convenience functions. A control's most important behaviors are provided by global event-handling functions that the Extend Script SDK calls when the user interacts with the control.

**NOTE:** To use a control object, your extension must provide the global event-handling methods that the [Controls](#) section of [Chapter 6, “Event-Handling Functions,”](#) describes. The SDK calls these event-handling functions in response to most user interactions with most controls.

### addItem

```
controlObj.addItem (text) // (control.type == menu)  
menuObj.addItem(text)
```

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Text of menu item to create. To add a separator item to the menu, specify a single dash as this value.
-------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Description

Adds a new menu item or menu separator to this control of type `menu`. All other types of controls ignore this method. This method creates a menu item having the empty string ("" ) as its JavaScript name. You should set this `MenuItem` object's `name` property to your own unique string value immediately.

### beginDraw

```
controlObj.beginDraw( )
```

Returns a temporary `Draw` object you can call to draw a new *controlObj* appearance.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

<i>Draw</i>	Draw object you can call to change the appearance of <i>controlObj</i> .
-------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

Call this method to obtain a temporary Draw object you can use to refresh a custom control's appearance immediately in response to a change in its state. When these drawing operations are complete, call the `endDraw` method to terminate the temporary Draw object.

**IMPORTANT:** *The temporary Draw object this method returns is not valid after the `endDraw` method is called. Do not call the temporary draw object from outside the calls to the `beginDraw` and `endDraw` methods that create it and terminate it.*

Only one temporary draw object can exist at any time. You cannot “nest” calls to the `beginDraw` method; that is, never call the `beginDraw` method more than once before calling the `endDraw` method.

**IMPORTANT:** *Each call to the `beginDraw` method call must be followed by a call to the `endDraw` method. Do not “nest” calls to the `beginDraw` method.*

**endDraw**

```
controlObj.endDraw( )
```

Terminates the drawing operation the `beginDraw` method began.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

This method invalidates the temporary Draw object that the `beginDraw` method created.

**refresh**

```
controlObj.refresh( )
```

Request a repaint of this control.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

Request a repaint of this control. Call this method to repaint an owner-draw custom control in response to user input.

**removeAll**

*controlObj*.removeAll()

Remove all items from the *controlObj* control of type `menu`.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

Only controls of type `menu` provide this method. All other controls ignore this method call.

**removeItem**

*controlObj*.removeItem (*text*)

Removes the specified item from this control of type `menu`.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	The value of the <code>name</code> property of the menu item to remove.
-------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

Only controls of type `menu` provide this method. All other controls ignore this method call.

**setLink**

*controlObj*.setLink (*link*)

Set the link used by this control of type `urlgetter`.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

Only controls of type `urlgetter` provide this method. All other controls ignore this method call.

---

## Dialog Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

GoLive creates a Dialog object when it interprets a `<jsxdialog>`, `<jspxpalette>`, or `<jsxinspector>` element. The dialog object provides a dialog window only. The dialog's content, such as its text and buttons, are control objects that GoLive creates when it interprets `<jsxcontrol>` elements the body of the `<jsxdialog>`, `<jspxpalette>`, or `<jsxinspector>` element contains.

## Access to Dialog Objects

The following SDK elements define a dialog having `myUnique` as its JavaScript name, as well as two control objects named `myUniqueButn1` and `myUniqueButn2`.

```
// portion of main.html file
<jsxdialog name="myUnique" ... >
    ...
    <jsxcontrol name="myUniqueButn1" type="button" value="121081"...>
    <jsxcontrol name="myUniqueButn2" type="button" value="112901"...>
    ...
</jsxdialog>
```

The following JavaScript code shows two ways to retrieve this dialog by name from the global JavaScript namespace.

```
var myDialog = myUnique; // dialog's JS name is a global property
var myDialog = dialogs ["myUnique"] // from dialogs collection
```

You can also retrieve dialogs from the global `dialogs` collection by numeric index.

The objects in the `dialogs` array represent dialogs that have run at least once. The SDK adds a dialog's JavaScript representation to the global `dialogs` array the first time the `runModal` method displays the dialog. The dialog object is not present in this array until the `runModal` method has displayed the dialog at least once.

When the user dismisses the dialog, the SDK hides it but does not terminate the dialog object; as a result,

- You can retrieve from the `dialogs[ ]` array any dialog that has run at least once, even if the user has already dismissed the dialog.
- The dialog's controls retain the values they had when the user dismissed the dialog. If you don't want to display these values, you must reinitialize them before displaying the dialog again.



## Displaying and Hiding Dialogs

The means by which you display or hide a dialog is dependent on whether the dialog is modal or modeless.

- A dialog defined with the `<jsxdialog>` tag is displayed modally.
- A dialog defined with the `<jspxpalette>` or `<jsxinspector>` tags is displayed modelessly.

### Modal Dialogs

To display a dialog object defined with the `<jsxdialog>` tag, call the dialog object's `runModal` method.

There are two ways to dismiss a modal dialog:

- A `<jsxcontrol>` of type `button` having `dialogOK` or `dialogCancel` as the value of its `name` attribute dismisses its modal dialog automatically when the user clicks it.
- To make another control dismiss its modal dialog, call the dialog's `endModal` method from that control's case in your extension's `controlSignal` method.

### Palettes and Inspectors

Although both `<jspxpalette>` and `<jsxinspector>` dialogs are floating palette windows, they are displayed and hidden differently.

By default, GoLive displays a `<jspxpalette>` dialog and installs the palette's name in the **Window** menu the first time it loads the extension that provides the palette. In subsequent user sessions, GoLive displays or hides the palette according to whether it was displayed or hidden at the end of the previous GoLive user session.

To show or hide a palette window programmatically, assign a Boolean value to the `visible` property of the dialog object that represents it. Set the dialog object's `visible` property to `false` to hide the window, and set it to `true` to display the window.

```
// assume we created <jspxpalette name="myPalette" ... >
// get myPalette from the global dialogs array
var dlg = dialogs["myPalette"];
// show it if its hidden
if (dlg.visible == false)
    dlg.visible = true;
```

Only `<jspxpalette>` dialogs provide this behavior. The `visible` property is read-only in the Dialog objects that `<jsxinspector>` or `<jsxdialog>` elements create.

GoLive provides a single **Inspector** window that all extensions share. When a box object becomes the focus of input in **Layout** view, GoLive populates this inspector with controls provided by the `<jsxinspector>` element that has the same `classid` value as the box object. Before actually displaying the new controls, the SDK calls the `inspectBox` function of the extension that provides the inspector. Your implementation of the `inspectBox` function initializes the inspector's controls with values retrieved from the box object or custom element being inspected. Whether you obtain these values from the box or from the markup tree is an extension-specific implementation detail.

When the input focus changes to another object, the **Inspector** is repopulated with that object's controls. Interaction with a control invokes its extension's `controlSignal` method.

The user can show or hide the current **Inspector** or any other palette window by choosing its name from the **Window** menu. JavaScript callers cannot control the display of the **Inspector** window.

## Dialog Object Properties

Properties of the dialog object provide access to the box it inspects (if the dialog is an inspector), its controls, and information about the dialog, such as its JavaScript name and the title it displays to the user.

<code>box</code>	<i>Box</i>	The box being inspected by this active inspector dialog. This property is <code>null</code> for all other dialogs and palettes, and when this inspector dialog is inactive. Read-only.
<code>controls</code>	<i>Collection</i>	Controls this dialog contains, presented as a read-only array that may be indexed numerically or by name. (Numeric index is available in GoLive 5 only.) If the array contains more than one element of the same name, it cannot be predicted which element is returned when selecting by name.

**NOTE:** When two or more controls in a collection have the same name value, those objects cannot be retrieved by name reliably. Because the controls in a dialog object's `controls` array consist only of the controls provided by that particular dialog object, this array may provide more reliable name-based access to poorly-named controls than the global `controls` array.

<code>focus</code>	<i>Control</i>	The Control object which currently has the input focus. Assigning a Control object to this property sets the input focus to that control, if possible.
<code>frame</code>	<i>Array</i>	<p>Returns a four-element array specifying the dialog or palette's size and location. The elements of this array are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[0] the X position</li> <li>[1] the Y position</li> <li>[2] width of the dialog or palette window, expressed as a number of pixels.</li> <li>[3] height of the dialog or palette window, expressed as a number of pixels.</li> </ul> <p>Inspectors return an array containing four zeroes when they are inactive. Assigning a four-element array to this property sets the size and location of a dialog or palette accordingly; however, inspectors ignore attempts to set this property.</p>

.Dialog object properties (*continued from preceding page*)

name	<i>String</i>	The dialog's JavaScript name, as specified by the name attribute of the <jsxdialog> element that defines this dialog. Read-only.
title	<i>String</i>	The title of the dialog window. Applies only to modal dialogs.
visible	<i>Boolean</i>	Indicates whether this dialog, palette, or inspector is hidden. Set this property to true to show this palette window, or set it to false to hide this palette window. Modal dialogs and inspector windows ignore attempts to set this property. The value of this property does not indicate whether the dialog is within the boundaries of the screen.

## Dialog Object Functions

The Dialog object provides only two functions of its own. These functions provide modal dialog behavior and are meaningful only for a dialog object that represents a <jsxdialog> SDK element. Because <jspxpalette> and <jsxinspector> windows are not intended to provide modal behavior, dialog objects that represent <jspxpalette> and <jsxinspector> windows ignore calls to their `runModal` and `exitModal` methods.

### exitModal

*dialogObj*.`exitModal`(*n*)

Dismisses this modal dialog and causes the currently-executing `runModal` function call to return the value *n* passed as the argument to the `exitModal` method.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

<i>n</i>	<i>String</i>	The value that the currently-executing <code>runModal</code> function call is to return; typically, this value indicates whether the user confirmed, cancelled, or made some other choice in a modal dialog. You can use this argument to cause the <code>runModal</code> function call to return any numeric value that suits your development goals.
----------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>Number</i>	The value the currently-executing <code>runModal</code> function call is to return.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Description

Dismisses this modal dialog and causes the currently-executing `runModal` function call to return the value *n* passed as the argument to the `exitModal` method. Typically, your extension's `controlSignal` method calls the `exitModal` function when GoLive passes to it a control that dismisses the currently-executing modal dialog.

**runModal**

*dialogObj*.runModal ( )

Displays this dialog as a modal dialog.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

<i>Number</i>	The reason the dialog was terminated:
0	Cancel button clicked
1	OK button clicked
2	Another button clicked

**Description**

Displays this dialog as a modal dialog. The user must respond to this dialog before taking further action.

When the control that dismissed the dialog is a button having any of the JavaScript names `dialogCancel`, `dialogOK`, or `dialogOther`, this method returns the appropriate value automatically.

To set the value this method returns, don't use the `dialogCancel`, `dialogOK`, or `dialogOther` JavaScript names for your dialog's controls. To dismiss the dialog, the dismissing control's case in your `controlSignal` method calls the dialog's `endModal` method, passing as its argument the value the `runModal` method is to return.

If you have specified a timeout for scripts, it is disabled while the modal dialog is visible. For more information, see [“Setting the JavaScript Timeout” on page 194](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.

---

## document Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The document object represents an open document. The precise set of behaviors and properties a particular document object provides depends on whether it represents a GoLive site document, a markup document such as the HTML file that defines a Web page, or some other kind of document, such as a text file.

For more information on working with document encodings, see the following sections:

- [“Disabling Encoding Alerts” on page 44](#)
- [“Using a Specific Encoding to Read a Document” on page 44](#)
- [“Specifying the encoding that get/setinner/outerHTML methods use” on page 148](#)

Methods of the [File Object](#) support the use of alternate encodings, also.

## Acquiring document Objects

The document global variable always holds the Document object that represents the frontmost document window in GoLive.

```
document; // the active (frontmost) document
```

You can retrieve any document by its unique JavaScript name or by numeric index from the global documents array, as the following code demonstrates.

```
documents["mydoc.html"]; // the mydoc.html document  
documents[n]; // the nth document in the collection
```

## document Object Properties

The properties of the document object provide information about the current document, its elements, and the site that incorporates the page the document object represents.

- Every document object’s properties provide
  - A description of its type (markup, site, or other).
  - A title string displayed to the user.
  - A unique JavaScript name.
  - A File object representing the disk file from which it was read.
  - The line break mode (Mac OS, Windows, or Unix) it uses.
  - A description of how it is displayed: Layout View, Source View, Outline View, and so on.
  - Access to its undo history.

- If the document object represents a markup document, additional properties provide
  - Access to the tree of markup elements GoLive generated when interpreting the document.
  - A reference to the site that contains the document. This reference is always available, even when the site file is not open. You can use this reference to navigate among the documents in a site programmatically.
  - A reference to the site window if it is open.
- If the document object represents a Site document, additional properties reference
  - The root folder of the site that uses the document.
  - The home page of the site that uses the document.

element	<i>Markup</i>	The tree of markup objects GoLive generated when it interpreted this markup document. GoLive does not generate a markup tree when it reads other kinds of documents, such as non-HTML text files or site documents; for such documents, this value is <code>null</code> . Read-only.
encoding	<i>String</i>	The character encoding used for the document. Values are the same strings used by the <code>encoding</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;META&gt;</code> tag, such as <code>"iso-8859-1"</code> or <code>"shift_jis"</code> . Read-only.
file	<i>File</i>	A <i>File</i> object representing the disk-based representation of this document. If the document has not yet been saved, this value is <code>null</code> . Take care to use this object appropriately; for example, deleting or renaming an open document before saving it is likely to produce adverse results.
history	<i>History</i>	Undo/Redo history object. You can use this object to determine the number of currently-defined Undo/Redo actions and select one. When you select an action in the History object, GoLive executes the actions necessary to restore the document to the state specified by that action's position in the undo/redo history.
homePage	<i>SiteReference</i>	Reference to the home page of the site this document represents, usually a file reference. The property is <code>null</code> for documents that do not represent GoLive <code>.site</code> files. Read-only.
lineBreakMode	<i>Settings</i>	One of the strings <code>"mac"</code> , <code>"unix"</code> , <code>"win"</code> or <code>"mixed"</code> . Can be set to <code>"mac"</code> , <code>"unix"</code> or <code>"win"</code> . When setting the value, the document's line breaks are actually changed.
mainTextArea	<i>TextArea</i>	Object that manages the GoLive 6 <b>Layout</b> view representation of a page layout document's main content area. When <b>Layout</b> view is active ( <code>document.view == layout</code> ), you can call this <i>TextArea</i> object's methods to insert text or boxes into the document. GoLive 6 only.
	<i>null</i>	The document that supplies <i>markupObj</i> is not displaying Layout view.
ref	<i>SiteReference</i>	Reference to the site that owns this document. This reference is available only when the corresponding Site document is open.

Document object properties (*continued from preceding page*)

selection	<i>Selection</i>	The current user selection in a markup document. This value can represent a selected range of text, a set of selected elements, or the current cursor position. Defined for markup documents only, null otherwise. Read-only.
-----------	------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**IMPORTANT:** *Any change to the markup tree—even one that does not reparse the document—makes the current selection undefined. Reparsing the document (page 103 Guide) also makes the current selection undefined. After the markup tree is changed or the document is reparsed, your extension's JavaScript code must retrieve a new reference to the current selection from this property.*

site	<i>SiteReference</i>	Reference to the root of the site this site document represents, usually a reference to a folder. This property is null for non-site documents. Read-only.
title	<i>String</i>	The document's title, as displayed to the user. Read-only.
type	<i>String</i>	The type of document this object represents. The <code>markup</code> string indicates that this document defines a markup tree. The <code>site</code> string specifies that this document is a GoLive site document. The <code>unknown</code> string represents all other types of documents. Read-only.
view	<i>String</i>	The current view of the document. Read this value to determine the current view, or set this value to change the current view. Valid values are

layout      **Layout** view.

frame      **Frames** view.

source      **HTML Source** view.

outline      **Outline** view.

preview      **Preview** view.

webobjects      **WebObjects** view.

unknown      Not a layout document.

Changing a document's view from `layout` to any other view causes GoLive to delete the document object because other views have different object models. Changing a document's view to `layout` causes GoLive to reparse the document; on Mac OS platforms, changing a document's view to `preview` also results in a reparse, because this view is a special read-only version of the layout view. On Windows platforms, Internet Explorer displays the preview, so GoLive does not create a new document when it switches to preview mode.

website	<i>Website</i>	Website that uses this document. The site window must be open, but it need not be frontmost. GoLive 6 only.
---------	----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## document Object Functions

The functions of the document object enable you to create an undo object for the document it represents, as well as to save, close, reparse, or reformat the document this object represents.

### clone

```
documentObj.clone()
```

Returns an unsaved, untitled, not dirty copy of the *documentObj* document.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

*Document*      A copy of the called document object. Regardless of the state of the called object, the document returned is unsaved, untitled, and not marked as changed.

### close

```
documentObj.close()
```

```
documentObj.close (discard); // GoLive 6 only
```

Closes the document.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

*discard*      *Boolean*      Optional. Passing `true` discards changes to the document before closing it. GoLive 6 only.

#### Description

If the document has not been saved previously, this method prompts the user for a filename. If the document has unsaved changes, this method prompts the user to save or discard changes. To suppress user prompts and close the document without saving changes, pass `true` as the value of the optional *discard* parameter. (GoLive 6 only.)

If GoLive closes the document successfully, the called Document object is invalid when this method returns.



## createUndo

`documentObj.createUndo (text)`

Creates an Undo object.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

text	<i>String</i>	Text to display as the name of this undo action in the History palette and in the Undo menu item.
------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

Undo

## reformat

`documentObj.reformat()`

Does everything the `reparse` method does, and formats the source view of the document for printing.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Description

Does everything the `reparse` method does, and formats the source view of the document for printing. For Site documents, this method operates on every page in the site.

**IMPORTANT:** *Do not call this method from within the `parseBox` or `undoSignal` methods.*

## repairActions

`documentObj.repairActions()`

Regenerates JavaScript for GoLive actions on the page.

### Availability

6.0

### Description

Works only in **Layout View**. This method updates GoLive-specific JavaScript code; specifically, the code that the `<csscriptdict>` and `<csactiondict>` tags provide.

In GoLive 6, the Document object's `reparse` method does not affect action code; to regenerate such code, call this method after calling the `document.reparse()` method.

**reparse**

*documentObj.reparse()*

After changing the source representation of a markup element, call this method to generate a new markup tree that reflects these changes in the Layout view of the document.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

After changing the source representation of a markup element, call this method to generate a new markup tree that reflects these changes in the Layout view of the document. Saved references to objects representing the contents of the document, such as boxes and markup elements, are invalid when this method returns. For Site documents, this method operates on every page in the site and updates the list of files the Site window displays; after adding files to a site programmatically, call this method to update the Site window.

**IMPORTANT:** *Do not call this method from within the `parseBox` or `undoSignal` methods.*

**save**

*documentObj.save()*

Saves the document as a disk file.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

Saves the document as a disk file. If the document has not been saved previously, prompts the user for a filename.

## saveAs

*documentObj*.saveAs (*fileName*)

Saves the document as a disk file, always displaying the file-saving dialog that is standard for the platform on which GoLive is running.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>fileName</i>	<i>String</i>	URL or platform-specific path name specifying the default name and location that appears in the file-saving dialog. The actual name and location used to save the file are those which the user confirms when dismissing the dialog.
-----------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

Saves the document as a disk file, always displaying the file-saving dialog that is standard for the platform on which GoLive is running. This dialog displays the default name and location the *fileName* argument specifies; before dismissing the dialog, the user can confirm or change these default settings.

## selectElement

*documentObj*.selectElement (*element*)

Select the specified *element* in **Layout** view.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>element</i>	<i>Markup</i>	Element to select.
----------------	---------------	--------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true	Selected specified element successfully.
	false	Any of the following error conditions may apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The <i>documentObj</i> document is not in layout mode.</li> <li>- The <i>element</i> does not exist as specified.</li> </ul>

---

## document.history Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The SDK makes the `history` object available as a property of the [document Object](#). The `history` object provides access to the document's Undo/Redo history.

### history Object Properties

Properties of the `history` object provide information about the current Undo history, such as the number of actions it holds and the index of the current undo history state.

<code>current</code>	<i>Number</i>	Index position that represents the document's current state in the undo/redo history. This value is a number between 0 and the value of the <code>length</code> property. Setting this value causes GoLive to perform all undo/redo actions necessary to adopt the document state the new index position represents.
<code>length</code>	<i>Number</i>	The number of history entries. Read-only.
<code>maxCount</code>	<i>Number</i>	The maximum count of undo/redo actions this document allows. This value is a number between 1 and 999. Setting this property changes its value only for the current GoLive user session. The user can set this value permanently in the History palette.
<code>[int]</code>	<i>String</i>	The History object's numeric index returns the name of the Undo/Redo action that occupies the specified position. Read-only.

---

## document.selection Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The `selection` object describes the current selection in a document object. Most of its properties are read-only, except for the `element` property. Assigning a markup element to this property selects that element. Assigning `Null` or anything other than a markup element to this property discards the current selection.

### Acquiring selection Objects

You can get this object from the `selection` property of a Document object.

```
document.selection // when Layout view is open
```

## selection Object Properties

Properties of the selection object provide access to the current selection in the document that provides the called selection object.

<code>box</code>	<i>Markup</i>	When the selection is a custom element defined with the <code>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</code> tag, the <code>selection</code> object's <code>box</code> property contains the box object that manages this element's visual representation in Layout view. For all other elements, the <code>box</code> property is <code>null</code> . Read-only.
<code>element</code>	<i>Markup</i>	The first selected element. Assign a Markup object to this property to attempt to select its corresponding element. Assigning anything other than a Markup object to this property discards the current selection.
<code>length</code>	<i>Number</i>	The length of the selection. Read-only.
<code>start</code>	<i>Number</i>	Offset from the first character in the outer HTML of the selected element's source representation to the first character of the current selection. Read-only.
<code>text</code>	<i>String</i>	The selected text, according to the current values of the <code>start</code> and <code>length</code> properties. Read-only.
<code>type</code>	<i>String</i>	Read-only description of the kind of selection. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>point</code> No selection. The selection reflects the position of the cursor in the document's HTML source.</li> <li><code>part</code> Part of the current markup element is selected. For example, this value would indicate a partial selection within a simple text block.</li> <li><code>full</code> The entire markup element is selected. For example, when the user clicks a box object in Layout view, the SDK selects the entire markup element the box represents.</li> <li><code>complex</code> More than one markup element is selected or partially selected.</li> </ul>

---

## Draw Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The Draw object provides methods extensions can call to perform basic drawing operations. This object provides a cursor for drawing lines and text. When calling methods of the draw object, specify coordinates in the coordinate plane of the box or window that displays the draw object being called.

## Acquiring Draw Objects

The SDK passes a Draw object to your extension's `drawBox` and `drawControl` methods.

The `beginDraw` method of the Control object also returns a draw object.

## Draw Object Functions

Functions of the Draw object draw primitive graphics, text and images. Your extension's `drawControl` method can call these functions to refresh the appearance of an owner-draw control. Most extensions do not create owner-draw controls. The SDK redraws all controls other than those of type `custom` for you.

### drawString

*drawObj*.drawString (*text*)

Draws a string at the graphics cursor's current location.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

text	<i>String</i>	Text string this method draws.
------	---------------	--------------------------------

### fillOval

*drawObj*.fillOval (*x*, *y*, *width*, *height*)

Draws a filled oval in the specified location.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameters

x	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the smallest rectangle that would enclose the oval to draw.
y	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the smallest rectangle that would enclose the oval to draw.
width	<i>Number</i>	The oval's width, expressed as a number of pixels.
height	<i>Number</i>	The oval's height, expressed as a number of pixels.

## fillRect

`drawObj.fillRect (x, y, width, height)`

Draws a filled rectangle in the specified location.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

<code>x</code>	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.
<code>y</code>	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.
<code>width</code>	<i>Number</i>	The rectangle's width, expressed as a number of pixels.
<code>height</code>	<i>Number</i>	The rectangle's height, expressed as a number of pixels.

## frameOval

`drawObj.frameOval (x, y, width, height)`

Draws an outlined oval in the specified location.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

<code>x</code>	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the smallest rectangle that would enclose as the oval to draw.
<code>y</code>	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the smallest rectangle that would enclose the oval to draw.
<code>width</code>	<i>Number</i>	The oval's width, expressed as a number of pixels.
<code>height</code>	<i>Number</i>	The oval's height, expressed as a number of pixels.

**frameRect**

*drawObj.frameRect (x, y, width, height)*

Draws an outlined rectangle in the specified location.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>x</i>	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.
<i>y</i>	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.
<i>width</i>	<i>Number</i>	The rectangle's width, expressed as a number of pixels.
<i>height</i>	<i>Number</i>	The rectangle's height, expressed as a number of pixels.

**getDrawInfo**

*drawObj.getDrawInfo()*

Retrieves a magic number to pass to an external binary library that implements custom drawing.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

<i>Number</i>	The external library function casts this number to a pointer. The pointer provides a JSADrawInfo structure for the external function's use.
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

Retrieves a magic number to pass to an external binary library that implements custom drawing. The external function to which this number is passed casts it to a pointer. This pointer references a JSADrawInfo structure GoLive provides to support native drawing operations.

When GoLive is running on a Windows platform, this JSADrawInfo structure provides a DC for the external function's use. When GoLive is running on a Mac OS platform, this JSADrawInfo structure provides a GrafPort for the external function's use. The JSADrawInfo structure always provides the coordinates of the upper-left and lower-right corners that define the drawing area.

```
typedef struct _JSADrawInfo {
    long context; // a DC (Windows) or a GrafPort (Mac)
    long left, top; // upper left corner of the drawing rect
    long right, bottom; // lower right corner of the drawing rect
} JSADrawInfo;
```



## invertRect

*drawObj.invertRect (x, y, width, height)*

Inverts the colors of the specified rectangle, producing an XOR effect.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

x	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.
y	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle to draw.
width	<i>Number</i>	The rectangle's width, expressed as a number of pixels.
height	<i>Number</i>	The rectangle's height, expressed as a number of pixels.

### Description

Inverts the colors of the specified rectangle, producing an XOR effect. Calling this method a second time undoes the effect of the first call to this method.

## lineTo

*drawObj.lineTo (x, y)*

Draws a line from the pen's current location to the specified position and moves the graphics cursor to the new location.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

x	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the endpoint of the line this method draws; also the x-coordinate of the pen's final location when this method returns.
y	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the endpoint of the line this method draws; also the y-coordinate of the pen's final location when this method returns.

**moveTo**

*drawObj.moveTo (x, y)*

Moves the graphics cursor to the specified location.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>x</i>	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the pen's new location.
<i>y</i>	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the pen's new location.

**penSize**

*drawObj.penSize (width)*

Sets the width of the drawing pen.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>width</i>	<i>Number</i>	The pen's new width, expressed as a number of pixels.
--------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------

**setColor**

*drawObj.setColor (color)*

Sets the pen's *color* as specified.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>color</i>	<i>String</i>	The pen's new color, expressed as an HTML color string or an RGB triplet.
--------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

Examples of valid HTML color strings are "red" or "#FF0000". An RGB triplet value consists of three comma-separated integer values between 0 and 255. The values in the triplet specify the amount of red, green, and blue, respectively, that define the new color; for example (255, 0, 0) would light all red pixels at 100% with no green or blue pixels lit.

## stringWidth

*drawObj.stringWidth (text)*

Using current font settings, returns a value specifying the width of the specified string as a number of pixels.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

text	<i>String</i>	The text this method measures.
------	---------------	--------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Number</i>	Number of pixels wide the <code>text</code> argument would be if drawn using current font settings.
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## stringHeight

*drawObj.stringHeight (text)*

Using current font settings, calculates the height of the specified string as a number of pixels.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameters

text	<i>String</i>	The text this method measures.
------	---------------	--------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Number</i>	Number of pixels tall the <code>text</code> argument would be if drawn using current font settings.
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**textFace**

*drawObj*.textFace (*bits*)

Sets the font face GoLive uses for subsequent text output.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

*Number*      Font face to use for text output, specified as one or more of the following values:

- 1    Bold
- 2    Italic
- 4    Underlined (Mac OS only)
- 8    Outlined (Mac OS only)
- 16   Shadowed (Mac OS only)
- 32   Condensed (Mac OS only)
- 64   Extended (Mac OS only)

Add these values to specify multiple faces; for example the value 3 specifies that text output is to be bolded and italicized.

**textFont**

*drawObj*.textFont (*fontName*)

Sets the font GoLive uses for subsequent text output.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>fontName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the font to use for text output; for example, "Courier" is a valid value. Pass "ApplicationFont" as this value to set the font to the application font. The application font is the font GoLive uses to draw static text and control labels; contrast with the system font.
-----------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## textSize

`drawObj.textSize (points)`

Sets the size of the font GoLive uses for subsequent text output.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<code>points</code>	<i>String</i>	Size of the font to use for subsequent text output, expressed as a number of typographer's points. One inch is equivalent to approximately 72 typographer's points.
---------------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

## DynamicContent Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DynamicContent` object provides programmatic access to Dynamic Content features of the **Dynamic Bindings** palette and the **Site Settings** window in version 6.0 of GoLive.

## Acquiring the DynamicContent Object

You can obtain the `DynamicContent` object from the global variable of the same name.

`DynamicContent`

## DynamicContent Object Functions

`DynamicContent.goOnline()`

Attempts to set the state of Dynamic Content to online.

`DynamicContent.goOffline()`

Sets the state of Dynamic Content to offline.

`DynamicContent.isDynamic()`

Returns `true` if the current document is dynamic.

`DynamicContent.makeDynamic()`

Makes the current document dynamic.

`DynamicContent.makeStatic()`

Makes the current document static.

`DynamicContent.getOutputFormat()`

Returns the language (output format) of the current document.

`DynamicContent.setOutputFormat(language)`

Adds the specified *language* to the current document's output format.

**goOnline**

`DynamicContent.goOnline()`

Attempts to set the state of Dynamic Content to online.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            `true` indicates success.

**goOffline**

`DynamicContent.goOffline()`

Sets the state of Dynamic Content to offline.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            `true` indicates success.

**isDynamic**

`DynamicContent.isDynamic()`

Returns `true` if the current document is dynamic.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>	Current document is dynamic.
	<code>false</code>	Current document is not dynamic.

## makeDynamic

`DynamicContent.makeDynamic()`

Makes the current document dynamic.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true	The method succeeded.
	false	The method failed.

## makeStatic

`DynamicContent.makeStatic()`

Makes the current document static.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true	The method succeeded.
	false	The method failed.

**getOutputFormat**

```
DynamicContent.getOutputFormat()
```

Returns the current language (output format) of the current (frontmost or active) document.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	true	The method succeeded.
	false	The method failed.

**setOutputFormat**

```
DynamicContent.setOutputFormat(language)
```

Adds the specified *language* to the current document's output format.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>language</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the output format to add.
-----------------	---------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	true	The method succeeded.
	false	The method failed.

---

**File Object****Availability**

5.0, 6.0

The [File Object](#) enables Extend Script extensions to create and manipulate files and folders on local file systems and HTTP servers. This object provides methods that read, write, and append to files in a manner similar to the file-streaming functions of the C-language `stdio.h` library. Other methods of the file object create files or folders, copy files, and move files.

A newly-constructed file object simply encapsulates a path name. The existence of a File object does not imply the existence of the referenced file or folder; for example, you might



have created the file object in order to call methods that create files or folders programmatically. You must validate all file objects before using them:

- Ensure that the file object is neither null nor undefined.
- Ensure that the file object represents a folder or file, as appropriate.
- If the file object represents an existing folder or file, determine whether the file or folder actually exists on a disk available to the host platform.

## Acquiring File Objects

You can obtain a file object from the [app Object](#), or you can create one yourself.

- Properties of the Application object provide File objects that represent commonly-used folders, such as the one that holds the GoLive application.

```
app.currentFolder
app.folder
app.settingsFolder
app.systemFolder
app.tempFolder
app.trashFolder
```

- To access other directories or files, use the [File Object Constructor](#) to create your own File objects explicitly.

```
JSXFile (path)
```

## File Object Properties

A file object always represents a file-system location. Properties of the file object present this location as a URL and in platform-specific formats for Windows and Mac OS platforms. Additional properties provide information about this file-system reference, such as whether it represents a file or a folder, and whether the referenced file or folder exists at the specified location.

alias	<i>String</i>	GoLive 6.0 on Mac OS only: The alias name of an existing Mac OS file system alias to the disk entity the file object represents.
	<i>Link</i>	GoLive 6.0 on Windows only: A link to the file or folder the file object represents.
eof	<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates that GoLive encountered an EOF condition during a read operation. Read-only.
encoding	<i>String</i>	The name of the document encoding charset this file uses.
error	<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates that an error was detected during a read or write operation. Read-only.

File object properties (*continued from preceding page*)

<code>exists</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates that the file or folder this file object represents is available at the location this File object represents. Read-only.
<code>isFolder</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> when the file object holds the path to a folder that is currently available to the host platform's file system; that is, the <code>true</code> value confirms the folder's existence as well as the fact that it's not a file. Returns <code>false</code> when the file object holds the path to a file or the folder referenced by this File object is not available. Read-only.
<code>lastError</code>	<i>String</i>	Holds explanatory text describing the last I/O error related to this file. You can use this property to check the result of an HTTP upload or download operation. You can set this property to any string value; to clear the current value, set this property to the empty string.
<code>macCreator</code>	<i>String</i>	On Mac OS platforms, the referenced file's creator ID as a four-character string. The "?????" value indicates that GoLive cannot determine this file's Mac OS creator code, or that GoLive is running on a Windows platform. Read-only.
<code>macType</code>	<i>String</i>	On Mac OS platforms, the referenced file's file type as a four-character string. The "?????" value indicates that GoLive cannot determine this file's Mac OS file type, or that GoLive is running on a Windows platform. Read-only.
<code>name</code>	<i>String</i>	The referenced file's filename without its path. Read-only.
<code>parent</code>	<i>File</i>	The parent object of this file object. this value is <code>null</code> when this file object represents an entity in the root directory of the file system.
<code>path</code>	<i>String</i>	Returns the fully-qualified path to the referenced file using the conventions of the current host file system; in other words, this value is specific to the platform on which GoLive is running. Read-only.
<code>readOnly</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	Mirrors the Readonly/Locked flag of the referenced file on disk. May be set to change the status of that flag.
<code>size</code>	<i>Number</i>	Returns the file size (number of characters.) The value 0 indicates that this file object represents a folder. Read-only.
<code>url</code>	<i>String</i>	Returns the path to the referenced file encoded as a fully-qualified URL. Read-only.

## File Object Functions

Functions of the file object read, write, create, delete, move, copy, rename, and provide information about files or folders. The File object methods that create a file, read data from a file, and write data to a file are not equivalent to the user commands that perform such tasks. They are similar to functions that the C-language `stdio.h` library provides.

**NOTE:** You must validate a file object before calling its functions. The existence of a file object does not imply the existence of the file or folder it represents.

Functions of the File object may fail. This object issues requests to a local or remote file system that actually manipulates the disk-based resource the File object represents.

Such requests may not complete; if your script depends on successful completion of a file operation, be sure to check the result the File method returns.

## File Object Constructor

`JSXFile(path)`

Returns a new File object that encapsulates the specified *path* value.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>path</i>	<i>String</i>	The pathname with which the File object is initialized.
-------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

[File Object](#)

### Description

If the *path* argument is omitted, the function returns a File object that refers to the current working directory, as reported by the `app.currentFolder` property.

The value of the *path* argument is a pathname or as a URL. Specifying this argument as a URL avoids platform-specific differences in pathname specifications. When this argument is a pathname, it must observe the file system conventions of the host platform, such as the use of the appropriate delimiter character. On Windows platforms, use a backslash (`\`) to separate directories within a pathname, and on Mac OS, use a colon (`:`) to separate directories within a pathname. The presence of the colon (`:`) character causes the file object to consider the path value to be a Mac OS pathname; thus, pathnames that include dates, such as "BackupFolder:12/19/01", are acceptable to this constructor.

### Example

```
JSXFile ("MySite:12/19/01:myPage.html") // Mac OS pathname (:) w/ date
```

**close**

*fileObj*.close()

Attempts to close the file, saving it to the disk if it has changed.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*      `true` indicates that the file was closed successfully.

**copy**

*fileObj*.copy (*newPath*)

Attempts to copy the *fileObj* file or folder to the *newPath* location, and returns a value indicating success or failure.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>newPath</i>	<i>String</i>	The file's new location, specified as a partial pathname, a full pathname or a local URL.
----------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

*Boolean*      `true` indicates that

- The disk-based entity this *fileObj* represents was copied successfully.
- The called *fileObj* has been updated to reflect the referenced file or folder's new location on disk.

**createFolder**

*fileObj*.createFolder()

Attempts to create a folder at the location the called file object represents.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*      `true` indicates that the folder was created successfully.

**get**

*fileObj*.get ( *remoteURL* [ , *mimeType* ] )

Downloads a file from a remote HTTP server as the *fileObj* file.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>remoteURL</i>	<i>Number</i>	The remote file to download.
<i>mimeType</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. This file's MIME type.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      `true` indicates that the file was retrieved successfully. If this value is `false`, the *fileObj.lastError* property holds the last HTTP status code received from the remote server.

**Description**

If a file already exists on disk at the exact pathname *fileObj* specifies, this method overwrites it.

**getFiles**

```
fileObj.getFiles ([mask, type])
```

Returns references to files or folders in the folder the called *fileObj* represents.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>mask</i>	<i>String</i>	<p>Optional. The string a File object's filename must match to be included in the result. Question marks and asterisks in this string are wildcard characters interpreted as on Windows platforms: A question mark (?) represents exactly one occurrence of any character.</p> <p>For example, the search mask <code>Test?.html</code> retrieves folders or files named <code>Test1.html</code>, <code>Test2.html</code>, <code>TestN.html</code>, <code>TestX.html</code>, and so on. However, it would not retrieve folders or files named <code>Test.html</code> or <code>Test11.html</code>.</p> <p>An asterisk (*) represents zero or more occurrences of a single character.</p> <p>For example, the search mask <code>Test*.html</code> retrieves folders or files named <code>Test.html</code>, <code>Test1.html</code>, <code>Test11.html</code>, <code>Test111.html</code>, and so on.</p> <p>Passing no <i>mask</i> value, passing a single asterisk (*), or passing the special string "anymask" retrieves all files and folders in the directory the called <i>fileObj</i> represents.</p>
<i>type</i>	<i>String</i>	<p>Optional. Mac OS file type, expressed as a case-sensitive four-character string; for example, <code>TEXT</code> or <code>JPEG</code> would be valid values for this parameter. When running on the Windows platform, the SDK ignores this parameter.</p>

**Returns**

<i>Array</i>	<p>Each element of this array holds a File object representing one file or one folder in the folder the called <i>fileObj</i> represents. The return value is <code>null</code> if the call is not used on a folder object.</p>
--------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

All parameters are optional; you use them to specify additional criteria an item must meet to be included in this function's result. For example, you could use the *mask* parameter to retrieve only files having names which end in the `.html` extension. To retrieve File objects representing every file or folder in a particular folder, you need not specify any search mask;

by default, the `getFiles` method uses a search mask that consists of the asterisk (\*) character only.

This method operates only in the folder the called *fileObj* represents. To retrieve the contents of a subfolder of the *fileObj* folder, you must write your own code that calls the `getFiles` method of a File object that represents the subfolder.

### Example

The following example returns File objects representing all .jpg files in the current working directory.

```
// get all .jpg files in the current working directory
var theDir = new JSXFile();
var returnedItems = theDir.getFiles("*", "JPEG");
```

To retrieve references to folders only, pass the `fldr` string as the *mask* argument, like the following example does.

```
var returnedItems = theDir.getFiles("*", "fldr");
```

On Mac OS, you pass any Mac OS four-character file type as the value of the second argument.

```
var returnedItems = theDir.getFiles("*", "CARO");
```

## move

*fileObj*.move (*pathName*)

Attempts to move the *fileObj* file to the *pathName* location, and returns a value indicating success or failure.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>pathName</i>	<i>String</i>	The file's new location, specified as a partial pathname, a full pathname or a local URL.
-----------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates that <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● The disk-based entity this <i>fileObj</i> represents was moved successfully.</li><li>● The called <i>fileObj</i> has been updated to reflect the referenced file or folder's new location on disk.</li></ul>
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

This method does not operate on folders. You can provide the illusion of moving a folder by creating your own destination folder, moving files into it, and then deleting the empty original folder.

**open**

*fileObj*.open ( [*openMode*, *charSet*] )

Open the *fileObj* file in the specified *openMode*, using the *charSet* document encoding.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>openMode</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Permissions for subsequent reading or writing operations on this file; equivalent to open modes used by the C-language <code>fopen()</code> library function. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>r Open for reading. If the file does not exist or cannot be found, the call fails.</li> <li>w Opens an empty file for writing. If the file exists, its contents are destroyed.</li> <li>a Open for writing at the end of the file (appending); creates the file if it does not exist.</li> <li>r+ Opens for both reading and writing. The file must exist on disk already; this open mode does not create it.</li> <li>w+ Opens an empty file for both reading and writing. If the file exists, this open mode overwrites it, destroying the file's previous content.</li> <li>a+ Opens for reading and appending; creates the file if it does not exist. When a file is opened in the "a" or "a+" modes, all write operations are appended to the end of the file. You can still reposition the file pointer in this mode, but the SDK always moves it back to the end of the file before it carries out any write operation in this mode. Thus, you can't overwrite the file's existing data when you open it in this mode. When this method opens an existing file for reading/writing in "a+" mode, it searches for a <b>CTRL+Z</b> at the end of the file and removes it, if possible.</li> <li>t Open in text (translated) mode. In this mode, <b>CTRL+Z</b> is interpreted as an end-of-file character on input, and the system attempts to replace <b>CRLF</b> sequences with Line Feed characters. This is the default mode.</li> <li>b Open in binary (untranslated) mode; translations involving carriage-return and linefeed characters are suppressed. May be appended to one of the other opening modes, as in the following example. <pre>var myDoc = fileObj.open("r+b");</pre></li> </ul>
<i>charSet</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. The name of a document encoding charset. When this argument is supplied, the method changes the encoding of the <i>fileObj</i> file accordingly. When this argument is omitted, the method attempts to detect the file's encoding; if successful, it sets <i>fileObj</i> .encoding accordingly.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      `true` indicates that the file was opened successfully in the specified open mode.



## openDocument

```
fileObj.openDocument([charSet]) // GoLive 6 only
```

```
fileObj.openDocument ( )
```

Attempts to open the *fileObj* file in a new document window; the programmatic equivalent of using the **File>Open...** menu item to open an existing disk file.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>charSet</i> (6.0 only)	<i>String</i>	Optional. The name of an encoding character set. This character set overrides the default encoding that GoLive would use if the document did not contain a META tag. The presence of a <META> tag in the <i>fileObj</i> document causes GoLive to ignore this argument. If this argument specifies an unknown or unsupported encoding, GoLive generates an “Unsupported encoding” runtime error.
------------------------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Document</i>	The document object added to the documents global array when <i>fileObj</i> was opened successfully.
Null	Encountered an error.

**openMarkup**

```
fileObj.openMarkup([encoding]) // GoLive 6 only
```

```
fileObj.openMarkup()
```

Reads the contents of the specified file into a new document object without displaying it in a window.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>encoding</i> (6.0 only)	<i>String</i>	Optional. The name of an encoding character set. This character set overrides the default encoding that GoLive would use if the document did not contain a META tag. A META tag causes the supplied encoding to be ignored.  If the encoding name is unknown or unsupported, GoLive generates an “Unsupported encoding” runtime error.
-------------------------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Document</i>	The document object added to the documents global array when <i>fileObj</i> was opened successfully.
Null	Encountered an error.

**Description**

Opening the document in this way enables you to modify it without causing GoLive to reparse.

**put**

*fileObj*.put ( *remoteURL* [ , *mimeType* ] )

Uploads the *fileObj* file to the *remoteURL* location on a remote HTTP server.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>remoteURL</i>	<i>Number</i>	Path to the remote location that is to store the uploaded file.
<i>mimeType</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. The <i>fileObj</i> file's MIME type.

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<i>true</i> indicates that the file was uploaded successfully. If this value is <i>false</i> , the <i>fileObj.lastError</i> property holds the last HTTP status code received from the remote server.
----------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

**NOTE:** The server must be able to fulfill HTTP PUT requests

**read**

```
fileObj.read ([count, charSet]) // GoLive 6 only
```

```
fileObj.read (count)
```

Reads the contents of the *fileObj* file from the current position forward.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>count</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. The number of characters to read. When this argument is omitted, the method reads the entire <i>fileObj</i> file.
<i>charSet</i> (6.0 only)	<i>String</i>	Optional. The name of an encoding character set. This character set overrides the default encoding that GoLive would use if the document did not contain a META tag. The presence of a <META> tag in the <i>fileObj</i> document causes GoLive to ignore this argument. If this argument specifies an unknown or unsupported encoding, GoLive generates an “Unsupported encoding” runtime error. When this argument is omitted, the method attempts to detect the file’s encoding; if successful, it sets <i>fileObj.encoding</i> accordingly.

**Returns**

<i>String</i>	The characters read from the file. This string never contains more than <i>count</i> characters.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

Reads the contents of the *fileObj* file from the current position forward. When in translated mode, translates CRLF character sequences to Line Feed characters.

If you pass no arguments to this method, it reads the entire content of the *fileObj* file.

## readln

```
fileObj.readln([charSet]) // GoLive 6 only
```

```
fileObj.readln()
```

Reads one line of text from the *fileObj* file, using the *charSet* document encoding if supplied.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>charSet</i> (6.0 only)	<i>String</i>	Optional. The name of an encoding character set to be used for this method call only. This character set overrides the default encoding that GoLive would use if the document did not contain a META tag. The presence of a <META> tag in the <i>fileObj</i> document causes GoLive to ignore this argument.  If this argument specifies an unknown or unsupported encoding, GoLive generates an “Unsupported encoding” runtime error.  When this argument is omitted, the method attempts to detect the file’s encoding; if successful, it sets <i>fileObj.encoding</i> accordingly.
------------------------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

*String*      The line of characters read from the file.

### Description

Reads one line of text from the *fileObj* file. In binary mode, line feeds are recognized as CR, LF or CRLF pairs.

## remove

```
fileObj.remove()
```

Deletes the file or folder that the called *fileObj* represents.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Description

Deletes the file or folder that the called *fileObj* represents.

**IMPORTANT:** The `remove` method deletes the referenced file or folder immediately. It does not move the referenced file or folder to the system trash. The effects of the `remove` method cannot be undone. It is recommended that you prompt the user for permission to delete a file or folder.

**rename**

*fileObj*.rename (*newName*)

Attempts to set the *fileObj* object's name property to the *newName* string, and returns a value indicating success or failure.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>newName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name to which this method sets the File object's name property. This value must not specify a path.
----------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates that
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The disk-based entity this <i>fileObj</i> represents was renamed successfully.</li><li>• The called <i>fileObj</i> has been updated to reflect the referenced file or folder's new location on disk.</li></ul>

**seek**

*fileObj*.seek (*pos*)

Set position as specified and return a value indicating success or failure.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>pos</i>	<i>Number</i>	The cursor's new position, expressed as the number of characters from that position back to the beginning of the file.
------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates that the position was changed to the <i>pos</i> position.
----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**tell**

*fileObj*.tell()

Returns the number of characters between the beginning of file and the current position.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**write**

```
fileObj.write (myText1,myText2, ... )
```

Concatenates its comma-separated list of *myText* arguments to a single string and attempts to write this string to the *fileObj* file.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>myTextN</i>	<i>String</i>	Text string this method writes to the file.
----------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates that the write operation succeeded.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

In GoLive 6, this method uses the encoder the *fileObj.encoding* property specifies.

**writeln**

```
fileObj.writeln (myText1,myText2, ... )
```

Concatenates its comma-separated list of *myText* arguments to a single string terminated by a linefeed character and attempts to write this string to the *fileObj* file.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>myTextN</i>	<i>String</i>	Text string this method writes to the file.
----------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates that the write operation succeeded.
----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------

**Description**

In GoLive 6, this method uses the encoder the *fileObj.encoding* property specifies.

## HTMLStyle Object

### Availability

6.0

The `HTMLStyle` object encapsulates a single style in an `HTMLStyleSet` object. You can read its properties to retrieve style information, and you can write to them to set style information.

For example, to specify left-aligned text, set the following values:

```
name="div", attribute="align", value="left"
```

You can specify **bold** text as follows:

```
name="b", attribute="", value=""
```

## Acquiring HTMLStyle Objects

The `htmlStyles` property of the `Application` object provides an `HTMLStyleCollection` object that returns all `HTMLStyleSet` objects currently available to the GoLive application. You can retrieve individual `HTMLStyleSet` objects from this collection by name, by attribute name, or by numeric index; subsequently, you can extract individual `HTMLStyle` objects from the `HTMLStyleSet` object in similar fashion.

```
app.htmlStyles[styleSetName].[styleName]
```

## HTMLStyle Object Properties

Properties of the `HTMLStyle` object enable you to retrieve style objects and their attributes by name.

<code>name</code>	<i>string</i>	Name of the style (the element name)
<code>attribute</code>	<i>string</i>	Name of the style attribute.
<code>value</code>	<i>string</i>	Value of the attribute.



## HTMLStyleSet Object

### Availability

6.0

An `HTMLStyleSet` object represents a named stylesheet. This stylesheet may appear in the **Window>Styles** palette or it may be provided by a document.

### Acquiring HTMLStyleSet Objects

You can retrieve an `HTMLStyleSet` object from the `htmlStyles` global collection, from the GoLive application, or from a `TextArea` object.

- The GoLive application object is available from the `app` global property. The `htmlStyles` property of the application object provides a collection of `HTMLStyleSet` objects that represent stylesets in the **Window>Styles** palette.

```
app.htmlStyles[name]
app.htmlStyles[n]
```

- A [textArea Object](#) manages a single block of HTML text in GoLive 6 Layout view. This object's `styleSet` property holds style information for that text block. A text block can stand on its own, or it can be the content of a table cell. Stylesets read from `textArea` objects don't appear in the Styles palette or the `app.htmlStyles` array unless installed there by the `addStyle` method.

```
// getting style set from the markup tree
markupObj.subElements["body"].textArea.styleSet
markupObj.getSubElement["body"].textArea.styleSet
// getting style set from the main text area of the active document
document.mainTextArea.styleSet
// getting style set from a table cell
markupObj.layout.tableCell.textArea.styleSet
```

### HTMLStyleSet Object Properties

<code>name</code>	<i>string</i>	Styleset name.
<code>paragraph</code>	<i>boolean</i>	true if this stylesheet used at the total paragraph.
<code>replace</code>	<i>boolean</i>	true if the style replace the currently existing style. (Paragraph styles replaces existing paragraph styles as well as inline styles replaces existing inline styles)
<code>style</code>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	Array of <code>HTMLStyle</code> objects. Read-only.

## HTMLStyleSet Object Functions

*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*style*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*elementname*, *attributename*, *attributevalue*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle* (*indexNumber*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle* (*HTMLStyleObject*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle* (*elementname*, *attributename*, *attributevalue*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*indexNumber*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldStyleIndex*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*indexNumber*, *newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldStyle*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldStyle*, *newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldEltName*, *oldAttrName*, *oldAttrVal*, *newStyle*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle* (*oldEltName*, *oldAttrName*, *oldAttrVal*,  
*newEltName*, *newAttrName*, *newAttrVal*)

### addStyle

*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*style*)  
*HTMLStyleSetObj.addStyle* (*elementname*, *attributename*, *attributevalue*)

Add the specified style to the styleset.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>style</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	Style to add.
<i>elementname</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of element that gets the new style.
<i>attributename</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to add.
<i>attributevalue</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to add.

#### Returns

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

#### Description

You can describe the style to add by passing an existing **HTMLStyle** object or by passing string arguments that describe it.

## removeStyle

*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle(indexNumber)*

*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle(HTMLStyleObject)*

*HTMLStyleSetObj.removeStyle(elementname , attributename , attributevalue)*

Remove the specified style from the called HTMLStyleSet object.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>indexNumber</i>	<i>Number</i>	Index number of style to remove. Index number 0 is the first style in the collection.
<i>HTMLStyleObject</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	A HTMLStyle object that is the same as the one to remove.
<i>elementname</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of element from which to remove the style.
<i>attributename</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to remove.
<i>attributevalue</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to remove.

### Returns

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

### Description

You can specify the styleset to remove by numeric index into the styleset; by passing an existing **HTMLStyle** object; or by passing string arguments that describe it.

**setStyle***HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(indexNumber)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(oldStyleIndex, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(oldStyleIndex, newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(oldStyle, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(oldStyle, newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(oldEltName, oldAttrName, oldAttrVal, newStyle)**HTMLStyleSetObj.setStyle(oldEltName, oldAttrName, oldAttrVal,  
newEltName, newAttrName, newAttrVal)*

Set attributes of the current style or those of a specified *HTMLStyleSetObj* object.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>indexNumber</i>	<i>Number</i>	Index number of style to set. Index number 0 is the first style in the collection.
<i>oldStyleIndex</i>	<i>Number</i>	Index number of style to set. Index number 0 is the first style in the collection.
<i>newStyle</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	The <i>HTMLStyle</i> object that provides the style to set.
<i>oldStyle</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	The <i>HTMLStyle</i> object to replace.
<i>newEltName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style element to use as current style.
<i>oldEltName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style element to replace.
<i>newAttrName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to use in current style.
<i>oldAttrName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of style attribute to replace.
<i>newAttrVal</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to use in current style.
<i>oldAttrVal</i>	<i>String</i>	Value of style attribute to replace.

**Returns***Boolean*      true indicates success.

## layout Object

### Availability

6.0

The `layout` object enables you to manipulate box objects, grids, tables and other HTML elements in Layout view without reparsing. For descriptions of the HTML elements the `layout` object can manage, see [Appendix B, “Supported Layout Tags.”](#) Elements not listed in this appendix cannot be managed by a Layout object; if your extension manipulates such objects with Layout View open, it must support automatic Layout View reparsing behavior.

For information about using this object, see “Using Layout Objects” on page 109 of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.

## Acquiring Layout Objects

You can get this object from the `layout` property of the Markup object that manages the HTML content to manipulate.

```
markupObj.layout
```

## Layout Object Properties

Properties of the `layout` Object provide access to the `LayoutGrid`, `GridLayout`, `TableLayout` and `TableCell` objects it manages.

<code>grid</code>	<i>LayoutGrid</i>	If the element is a layout grid or the element is a box positioned on a layout grid then this property contains a <b>LayoutGrid</b> object. Read-only.
<code>gridLayout</code>	<i>GridLayout</i>	If the element is a box positioned on a layout grid then this property contains a <b>GridLayout</b> object. Read-only.
<code>table</code>	<i>TableLayout</i>	If the element is an <b>table</b> element then this property contains an <b>TableLayout</b> object. Otherwise this property is <b>null</b> . Read-only.
<code>tableCell</code>	<i>TableCell</i>	If the element is an <b>td</b> or <b>th</b> element then this property contains a <b>TableCell</b> object, otherwise <b>null</b> . Read-only.

## Layout Object Functions

Functions of the `layout` object enable you to get and set attribute values in HTML source it manages.

`markupObj.layout.getAttribute(attr)`

Returns the current value of `layoutObject.attr` as a string.

`markupObj.layout.setAttribute(attr [, value1, ... , valueN-1, valueN])`

Sets `layoutObject.attr` to the specified value(s).

`markupObj.layout.hasAttribute(attr)`

Returns true if `layoutObject` has an `attr` property.

For these methods, the value of `attr` is the name of a property listed in [Appendix B, “Supported Layout Tags.”](#)

### getAttribute

`markupObj.layout.getAttribute(attr)`

Returns the current value of `markupObj.layout.attr` as a string.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>arg</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the attribute to retrieve.
------------	---------------	------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>String</i>	The current <code>markupObj.layout.attr</code> value.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------

## setAttribute

*markupObj.layout.setAttribute(attr [ , value1 , ... , valueN-1 , valueN ])*

Sets the *markupObj.layout.attr* value; pass no value to remove *attr* from the *markupObj.layout* object.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>attr</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the attribute to set.
<i>value</i>	<i>String</i>	Value to which this method sets the <i>attr</i> attribute. The number of values to supply varies according to the attribute being set. If this argument is omitted, the method removes the attribute.

### Returns

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

## hasAttribute

*markupObj.layout.hasAttribute(attr)*

Returns true if *markupObj.layout* has an *attr* property.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>attr</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the attribute to test.
-------------	---------------	--------------------------------

### Returns

*Boolean*      true indicates that *attr* exists in the *markupObj.layout* object.

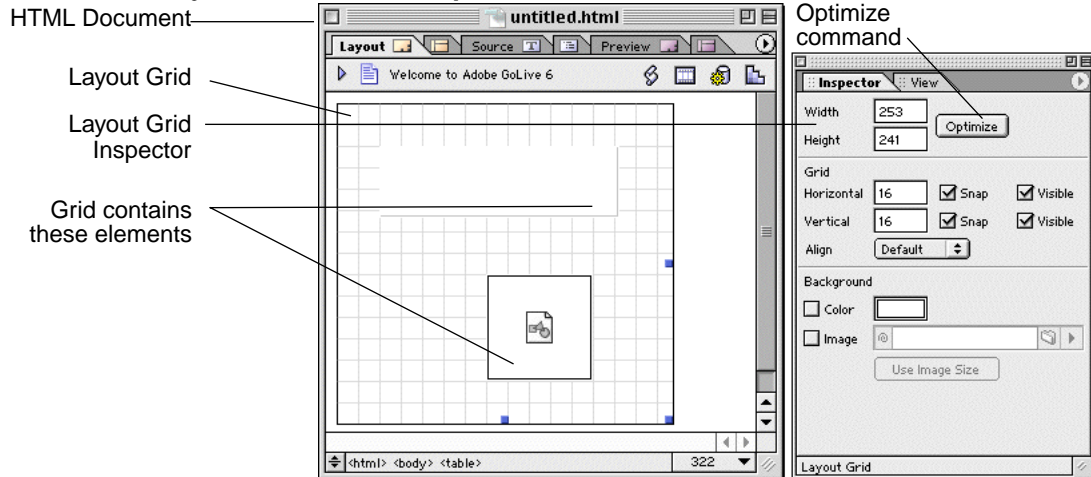
---

## layout.grid Object

### Availability

6.0

The *layout.grid* object represents a Layout Grid in Layout view, as [Figure 4.7](#) shows. This object enables Extend Script extensions to edit and optimize Layout Grid objects just as the user can with the Layout Grid's Inspector window and its Optimize command.

**FIGURE 4.7** *Layout Grid and its Inspector*

## Acquiring a layout.grid Object

You can get a `LayoutGrid` object from the `grid` property of the `Layout` object that is a `Layout` grid or one of the objects the grid contains.

```
markupObj.layout.grid
```

## layout.grid Object Properties

<code>align</code>	<i>String</i>	Alignment of the layout grid. Valid values are left, center, and right.
<code>background</code>	<i>String</i>	URL to the image to display as the layout's background.
	<i>Boolean</i>	Assigning <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> switches display of the background image on or off, respectively.
<code>bgcolor</code>	<i>String</i>	Name of the background color of the layout grid; example values include "red" or "blue".
	<i>Number</i>	Background color of the layout grid, expressed as a hexadecimal value.
	<i>Boolean</i>	Assigning <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> switches display of the background color on or off, respectively.
<code>height</code>	<i>Number</i>	Height of the layout grid.
<code>width</code>	<i>Number</i>	Width of the layout grid.



layout.grid object properties (continued from preceding page)

xGrid	<i>Number</i>	Horizontal distance of grid points.
xGridSnap	<i>Boolean</i>	If <b>true</b> the positions of boxes on the grid snap on the horizontal grid points.
xGridVisible	<i>Boolean</i>	If <b>true</b> , the vertical gridlines are visible.
yGrid	<i>Number</i>	Vertical distance of grid points.
yGridSnap	<i>Boolean</i>	If <b>true</b> the positions of boxes on the grid snap on the horizontal grid points.
yGridVisible	<i>Boolean</i>	Horizontal distance of grid points.

## layout.grid Object Functions

`markupObj.layout.grid.optimize()`  
Optimize the size of the layout grid for the dimensions of all boxes it contains.

`markupObj.layout.grid.setCursor(x, y)`  
Sets the cursor at the given grid point.

`markupObj.layout.grid.cut()`  
Cut out the current selected objects.

`markupObj.layout.grid.copy()`  
Copies the current selected objects.

`markupObj.layout.grid.paste()`  
Paste the current clipboard content at the current position.

`markupObj.layout.grid.insertBox(boxName)`  
Inserts a box object at the current position.

`markupObj.layout.grid.insertHTML(htmlToInsert)`  
Inserts the *htmlToInsert* HTML source at the current position.

`markupObj.layout.grid.select(markup, multipleSel)`  
Sets the selection to *markup*; if *multipleSel* is **true**, adds *markup* to the selection.

`markupObj.layout.grid.deselect(all)`  
`markupObj.layout.grid.deselect(element)`  
`markupObj.layout.grid.deselect(element, all)`  
Deselects one or all elements.

**optimize**

```
markupObj.layout.grid.optimize()
```

Optimize the size of the layout grid to the dimension of all containing boxes.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

**setCursor**

```
markupObj.layout.grid.setCursor(x, y)
```

Sets the cursor at the given grid point.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>x</i>	<i>Number</i>	Horizontal coordinate of the cursor's new location.
<i>y</i>	<i>Number</i>	Vertical coordinate of the cursor's new location.

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

**cut**

```
markupObj.layout.grid.cut()
```

Cut out the current selected objects.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

## copy

*markupObj.layout.grid.copy()*

Copies the current selected objects.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

## paste

*markupObj.layout.grid.paste()*

Paste the current clipboard content at the current position.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

## insertBox

*markupObj.layout.grid.insertBox(boxName)*

Adds a box object to Layout View at the current cursor position and sets its name property to the *boxName* value.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameter

<i>boxName</i>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name of the box to insert.
----------------	---------------	---------------------------------------

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

### Description

The *boxName* argument specifies the JavaScript name under which the new box appears in the GoLive environment. To insert a custom element created with the <jsxelement> tag, pass the value of its *classid* attribute. To insert an element the standard GoLive palettes provide, use one of the values [Table 4.2](#) provides. This table also indicates the name that describes this element in the GoLive user interface, as well as the palette group in which similar elements appear.

**TABLE 4.2**    *Valid values of boxName argument*

JavaScript name	User Interface name	Palette group
anchor	Anchor	<b>Basic</b>
applet	Java Applet	
comment	Comment	
floatingbox	Floating Box	
image	Image	
layoutgrid	Layout grid	
layouttextbox	Layout Textbox	
linebreak	Line break	
line	Line	
marquee	Marquee	
plugin	Plug-in	
swf	SWF Plug-in	
quicktime	QuickTime Plug-in	
real	Real Plug-in	
svg	SVG Plug-in	
javascript	JavaScript	
spacer	Spacer	
table	Table	
w3c	W3C Object	
form	Form	<b>Forms</b>
submit	Submit button	
reset	Reset button	
button	Button	
inputimage	Input image	
label	Label	
textfield	Text field	
password	Password field	
textarea	Text area	

JavaScript name	User Interface name	Palette group
checkbox	Checkbox	
radiobutton	Radio button	
popup	Popup	
listbox	Listbox	
filebrowser	File browser	
hidden	Hidden	
keygenerator	Key generator	
fieldset	Field set	

## insertHTML

*markupObj.layout.grid.insertHTML(htmlToInsert)*

Inserts a layout textbox at the current position and inserts the *htmlToInsert* HTML source into this box.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>htmlToInsert</i>	<i>String</i>	HTML code to insert.
---------------------	---------------	----------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

### Description

You can use this method to add a new HTML element to a document without causing GoLive to reparse.

**select**

```
markupObj.layout.grid.select(element, multipleSel)
```

Makes the specified element the new selection or adds the specified element to the current selection.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>element</i>	<i>Markup</i>	The element to select.
<i>multipleSel</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	true adds this element to the current selection. false makes this element the new selection.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

**Description**

If *element* is a box positioned on the grid, then this box will be selected. If *multipleSel* is true then the prior selected boxes on the grid are still selected.

**deselect**

```
markupObj.layout.grid.deselect(all)
markupObj.layout.grid.deselect(element)
markupObj.layout.grid.deselect(element, all)
```

Deselects one or all elements on the layout grid.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>all</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	true deselects all currently-selected boxes on the layout grid.
<i>element</i>	<i>Markup</i>	A Markup object to deselect.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

**Description**

If the *element* argument is a Markup element on the grid and it is selected, this method deselects it. Passing true as the first argument deselects all of this layout grid's elements.

## layout.gridlayout Object

### Availability

6.0

The `gridlayout` Object is a layout object that manages a layout grid's content, specifying precisely the position and alignment of that content in the layout grid's coordinate plane.

## Acquiring GridLayout Objects

You can get the `gridlayout` object from the `gridlayout` property of the `layout Object`, as the following line of code does.

```
markupObj.layout.gridlayout
```

## GridLayout Object Properties

<code>x</code>	<i>number</i>	X position on the grid.
<code>y</code>	<i>number</i>	Y position on the grid.
<code>width</code>	<i>number</i>	Width of the box.
<code>height</code>	<i>number</i>	Height of the box.
<code>halign</code>	<i>string</i>	Horizontal alignment on the grid. Values are <b>left</b> , <b>center</b> , <b>right</b> .
<code>valign</code>	<i>string</i>	Vertical alignment on the grid. Values are <b>top</b> , <b>center</b> , <b>bottom</b> .

## GridLayout Object Functions

Functions of the `GridLayout` object change its size and position.

```
markupObj.layout.gridlayout.setPosition(x, y)  
Sets the position of the gridlayout box.
```

```
markupObj.layout.gridlayout.setSize(width, height)  
Sets the size of the gridlayout box.
```

**setPosition**

```
markupObj.layout.gridlayout.setPosition(x, y)
```

Sets the position on the grid.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>x</i>	<i>Number</i>	Horizontal coordinate of the new location.
<i>y</i>	<i>Number</i>	Vertical coordinate of the new location.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      true indicates that the position was changed successfully.

**setSize**

```
markupObj.layout.gridlayout.setSize(width, height);
```

Sets the size of the gridlayout box.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>width</i>	<i>Number</i>	New width of gridlayout, expressed as a number of pixels.
<i>height</i>	<i>Number</i>	New height of gridlayout, expressed as a number of pixels.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      true indicates that the size of gridlayout was changed successfully.

---

**layout.table Object****Availability**

6.0

The TableLayout object is a layout object that manipulates a <table> element programmatically; in addition to setting the size, number of rows/columns and so on, methods of this object add, delete, split, or merge rows, columns, or cells.



## Acquiring TableLayout Objects

The TableLayout object is available only when the document that provides the *markupObj* **Markup Object** is displaying Layout view. You can retrieve the TableLayout object from the `layout.table` property of the *markupObj* that manages the `<table>` element source to manipulate.

```
markupObj.layout.table
```

## TableLayout Object Properties

<code>rows</code>	<i>number</i>	Number of rows. You can set the value of this property to change the number of rows in the table.
<code>columns</code>	<i>number</i>	Number of columns. You can set the value of this property to change the number of columns in the table.
<code>cell</code>	<i>TableCellLayoutCollection</i>	Array of <b>TableCellLayout</b> objects. The index is count from left to right beginning with 0. Read-only.
<code>style</code>	<i>TableStyle</i>	The current <b>TableStyle</b> object. Read-only.
<code>cellStyle</code>	<i>TableCellStyleCollection</i>	All the TableCellStyle objects this TableLayout object uses. Cells are indexed from left to right beginning at 0. Read-only.
<code>width</code>	<i>number</i>	Total width of the table.
<code>height</code>	<i>number</i>	Total height of the table.
<code>border</code>	<i>number</i>	Border width.
<code>cellpadding</code>	<i>number</i>	Cell padding of the table.
<code>cellspacing</code>	<i>number</i>	Cell spacing of the table.
<code>bgcolor</code>	<i>string colorname</i> <i>or</i> <i>number colorvalue</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean onoff</i>	The background color.
<code>background</code>	<i>string url</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean onoff</i>	The background image.
<code>align</code>	<i>string</i>	The alignment of the table. Values are: <b>left</b> , <b>right</b> and <b>center</b> .
<code>captionPosition</code>	<i>string</i>	The position of the caption. Values are: <b>none</b> , <b>top</b> and <b>bottom</b> .
<code>captionCell</code>	<i>TableCell</i>	The caption cell. Read-only.

## TableLayout Object Functions

### insertRowAt

*markupObj.layout.table.insertRowAt(pos)*

Inserts a row before the *pos* row.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>pos</i>	<i>Number</i>	Row at which to insert the new row. Row 0 is the first row in the table.
------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

### insertColumnAt

*markupObj.layout.table.insertColumnAt(pos)*

Inserts a column before the *pos* column.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>pos</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column at which to insert the new column. Column 0 is the first column in the table.
------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

## removeRowAt

*markupObj.layout.table.removeRowAt(pos)*

Removes the *pos* row.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>pos</i>	<i>Number</i>	Row to remove. Row 0 is the first row in the table.
------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

## removeColumnAt

*markupObj.layout.table.removeColumnAt(pos)*

Removes the *pos* column.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>pos</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column to remove. Column 0 is the first column in the table.
------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

**mergeCells**

*markupObj.layout.table.mergeCells(left, top, right, bottom)*

Merge all cells which lie inside the specified rectangle.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*left*      *Number*    X-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle.

*top*        *Number*    Y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the rectangle.

*right*     *Number*    X-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the rectangle.

*bottom*    *Number*    Y-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the rectangle.

**Returns**

*boolean*            true indicates success.

**splitCells**

*markupObj.layout.table.splitCells(x, y)*

Separate any merged cells that intersect the specified coordinates.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*x*            *Number*    X-coordinate of the point this method tests.

*y*            *Number*    Y-coordinate of the point this method tests.

**Returns**

*boolean*            true indicates success.

## addCurrentStyle

*markupObj.layout.table.addCurrentStyle(name)*

Adds the current tablestyle to the global `tableStyles` array under the specified JavaScript *name*.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name under which to add the tablestyle.
-------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

## applyStyle

*markupObj.layout.table.applyStyle(tableStyleObj)*

Applies the *tableStyleObj* table style to this table.'

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>tableStyleObj</i>	<i>TableStyle</i>	Table style this method applies to the called table layout object
----------------------	-------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

**importCellText**

```
markupObj.layout.table.importCellText(filePath[, separator])
```

Import tab-delimited text from *filePath* into cells of the table; optionally, import a file that uses a *separator* other than the tab character.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>filePath</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative or fully-qualified path to the file to import.
<i>separator</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Pass this value to designate a character other than tab to be interpreted as the record-separator character.

**Returns**

*boolean*            true indicates success.

**exportCellText**

```
markupObj.layout.table.exportCellText(filePath)
```

Export the cells of the table as a tab-delimited text file located at *filePath*.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>filePath</i>	<i>String</i>	Name and location of this method's output file, specified as a relative or fully-qualified path or URL.
-----------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

*boolean*            true indicates success.

## getCellAt

*markupObj.layout.table.getCellAt(row, col)*

Retrieves the (*row*, *col*) table cell from the table.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>row</i>	<i>Number</i>	Row number of the cell to retrieve. Row 0 is the first row.
<i>col</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column number of the cell to retrieve. Column 0 is the first column.

### Returns

<i>TableCellLayout</i>	The ( <i>row</i> , <i>col</i> ) table cell.
------------------------	---------------------------------------------

## getCellStyleAt

*markupObj.layout.table.getCellStyleAt(row, col)*

Retrieves the (*row*, *col*) table cell style from the table.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>row</i>	<i>Number</i>	Row number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Row 0 is the first row.
<i>col</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Column 0 is the first column.

### Returns

<i>TableCellStyle</i>	Table cell style this method retrieves from the called table cell layout object
-----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**setCellStyleAt**

```
markupObj.layout.table.setCellStyleAt(row, col, cellStyle)
```

Set the cell style of the table's (*row*, *col*) cell to *cellStyle*.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>row</i>	<i>Number</i>	Row number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Row 0 is the first row.
<i>col</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Column 0 is the first column.
<i>tableCellStyleObj</i>	<i>TableCellStyle</i>	Table cell style to which this method sets the called table layout object's ( <i>row</i> , <i>col</i> ) cell.

**Returns**

*boolean*      true indicates success.

---

**layout.table.style Object****Availability**

6.0

A *TableStyle* object encapsulates a <table> element's style information. This object provides access to the table's name, border width, cell spacing/padding, number of header rows, number of footer rows, and so on.

**Acquiring TableStyle Objects**

You can get a *TableStyle* object from

- The *style* property of the [layout.table Object](#)

```
markupObj.layout.table.style
```

- The collection in the *tableStyles* property of the [app Object](#).

```
app.tableStyles[tableStyleName]
```

```
app.tableStyles[n]
```



## TableStyle Object Properties

name	<i>string</i>	Style name.
border	<i>number</i> <i>boolean</i>	Table border width in pixels. Set to <b>false</b> to <i>switch off</i> the value in the style. I.e. The value will not use if you assign a <b>false</b> irrespective of the current value.
cellspacing	<i>number</i> <i>boolean</i>	Table cell spacing in pixels. Set to <b>false</b> to <i>switch off</i> the value in the style. I.e. The value will not use if you assign a <b>false</b> irrespective of the current value.
cellpadding	<i>number</i> <i>boolean</i>	Table cell padding in pixels. Set to <b>false</b> to <i>switch off</i> the value in the style. I.e. The value will not use if you assign a <b>false</b> irrespective of the current value.
xSize	<i>number</i>	Number of columns the style affects.
ySize	<i>number</i>	Number of rows the style affects.
numHeaderRows	<i>number</i>	Number of header rows. If this style is used for a table, than the first <i>n</i> rows of the style are used once for the table and never again. All other rows of the style repeats if the real table is bigger than the style.
numFooterRows	<i>number</i>	Number of footer rows. If this style is used for a table, than the last <i>n</i> rows of the style are used once for the table and never again. All other rows of the style repeats if the real table is bigger than the style.
numHeaderColumns	<i>number</i>	Number of header columns. If this style is used for a table, than the first <i>n</i> columns of the style are used once for the table and never again. All other columns of the style repeats if the real table is bigger than the style.
numFooterColumns	<i>number</i>	Number of footer columns. If this style is used for a table, than the last <i>n</i> columns of the style are used once for the table and never again. All other columns of the style repeats if the real table is bigger than the style.

## TableStyle Object Functions

### getCellStyleAt

*tableStyleObj*.getCellStyleAt(*row*, *col*)

Retrieves from the *tableStyleObj* the cell style for the (*row*, *col*) cell.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>row</i>	<i>Number</i>	Row number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Row 0 is the first row.
<i>col</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Column 0 is the first column.

#### Returns

*TableCellStyle*      Table cell style this method retrieves from the called table cell layout object

### setCellStyleAt

*tableStyleObj*.setCellStyleAt(*row*, *col*, *cellStyle*)

Set the cell style of the called TableStyle object's (*row*, *col*) cell to *cellStyle*.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>row</i>	<i>Number</i>	Row number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Row 0 is the first row.
<i>col</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column number of the cell from which to retrieve style information. Column 0 is the first column.
<i>tableCellStyleObj</i>	<i>TableCellStyle</i>	Table cell style to which this method sets the called table style object's ( <i>row</i> , <i>col</i> ) cell.

#### Returns

*boolean*      true indicates success.

## layout.tableCell Object

### Availability

6.0

A **TableCellLayout** object manages the content of a cell in a TableLayout object. It enables you to manipulate the size and style of the cell itself and to get the TextArea object that holds the cell's text content.

### Acquiring TableCellLayout Objects

This object is available only when the document that holds the table is displaying Layout view. Layout view provides this object as

- The `tableCell` property of the table cell's markup object's layout object.

*markupObj.layout.tableCell*

- The return value of the `getCellAt` function of the [layout.table Object](#).

*markupObj.layout.table.getCellAt(row, col)*

- The `captionCell` property of the TableLayout object.

*markupObj.layout.table.captionCell*

### TableCellLayout Object Properties

<code>background</code>	<i>string url</i>	The background image.
<code>bgolor</code>	<i>string colorstring</i> or <i>number colorvalue</i>	The background color.
<code>halign</code>	<i>string</i>	Horizontal alignment. Values are <b>left</b> , <b>center</b> , <b>right</b> .
<code>height</code>	<i>number</i>	Height of the cell.
<code>nowrap</code>	<i>boolean</i>	Switch on/off <b>nowrap</b> .
<code>style</code>	<i>TableCellStyle</i>	The style of the cell.
<code>textArea</code>	<i>TextArea</i>	The textbox object of the cell.
<code>valign</code>	<i>string</i>	Vertical alignment. alues are <b>top</b> , <b>center</b> , <b>bottom</b> .
<code>width</code>	<i>number</i>	Width of the cell.

## TableCellLayout Object Functions

The TableCellLayout object provides only one method, the `applyStyle` method, which applies a table cell style to a TableCellLayout object.

### applyStyle

```
markupObj.layout.tableCell.applyStyle(tableCellStyleObj)
```

Apply the specified table cell style to the called table cell layout object.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>tableCellStyleObj</i>	<i>TableCellStyle</i>	Table cell style this method applies to the called table cell layout object
--------------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

---

## layout.tableCell.style Object

#### Availability

6.0

A **TableCellStyle** object encapsulates a cell's style information. It provides information such as background color, text color, font face, and so on.

In the **TableStyle** object, each table cell's style information is represented as a **TableCellStyle** object. Properties of the TableCellStyle object affect the cells of the **TableStyle** object.

## Acquiring TableCellStyle Objects

TableCellLayout object's style property

```
markupObj.layout.tableCell.style
```

Return value of `getCellStyleAt` method of TableLayout object

```
markupObj.layout.table.getCellStyleAt(row, col)
```

Return value of `getCellStyleAt` method of TableStyle object

## TableCellStyle Object Properties

Assign **true** or **false** to *switch on/off* use of the value in the style; that is, the style's value is used if you set the property's value to true. If you set the property to false, GoLive does not use the style's value, regardless of the property's current value.

bgcolor	<i>number Color</i> <i>or</i> <i>string Colorname</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean useValue</i>	Background color of the cell. The value of this attribute is a colorname or a value in the format <b>#rrggbb</b> ( <b>r</b> – red value, <b>g</b> – green value, <b>b</b> – blue value).  Assign <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> to <i>switch on/off</i> use of the value in the style.
textColor	<i>number Color</i> <i>or</i> <i>string Colorname</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean useValue</i>	Textcolor of the cell. The value of this attribute is a colorname or a value in the format <b>#rrggbb</b> ( <b>r</b> – red value, <b>g</b> – green value, <b>b</b> – blue value).  Assign <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> to <i>switch on/off</i> the value in the style.
header	<i>boolean Headercell</i>	Switch between normal cell and header cell.
nowrap	<i>boolean NoWrap</i>	Switch on/off nowrap
fontFace	<i>string FontFace</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean useValue</i>	The fontface of the cell. The Table Cell Style Object supports <b>plain</b> , <b>bold</b> , <b>italic</b> , <b>underline</b> and <b>strikeout</b> . This property could contain one or more of this styles as a comma separated list.  Assign <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> to <i>switch on/off</i> the value in the style.
fontName	<i>string FontName</i>	Contains the font names of the fontset to use.
fontSize	<i>string FontSize</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean useValue</i>	Contains the size of the font. The size could be a simple numeric value or a value in the form of <b>+2,-3</b> ,etc.  Assign <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> to <i>switch on/off</i> the value in the style.
halign	<i>string halign</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean useValue</i>	Contains the horizontal alignment. Values are <b>left</b> , <b>center</b> , <b>right</b> and <b>default</b> .  Assign <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> to <i>switch on/off</i> the value in the style.
valign	<i>string valign</i> <i>or</i> <i>boolean useValue</i>	Contains the vertical alignment. Values are <b>top</b> , <b>center</b> , <b>bottom</b> and <b>default</b> .  Assign <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> to <i>switch on/off</i> the value in the style.

## Link Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

A link object encapsulates an active URL. GoLive creates a Link object to represent each URL it encounters when parsing a document's source representation. Use the Link object to initialize a control of type `urlgetter` in an **Inspector** palette.

## Acquiring Link Objects

GoLive passes a link object to your `linkChanged` function when a link changes.

```
linkChanged(link)
```

When GoLive creates a box object to represent an HTML element that provides a URL, the link object that encapsulates the URL is in the `link` property of the box.

```
box.link
```

To add a link to an HTML element represented by a box, use the box object's `createLink` method.

```
box.createLink(url)
```

## Link Object Properties

Properties of the link object provide a URL reference and information about the referenced entity, such as whether it resides on a local disk, and transport protocols to use if it does not.

<code>local</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	true when this link points to a file residing on a local disk; false otherwise. Read-only.
<code>longUrl</code>	<i>String</i>	The absolute URL to the referenced file on disk. Read-only.
<code>mimeType</code>	<i>String</i>	The MIME type of the file associated with this link. Read-only.
<code>protocol</code>	<i>String</i>	The transfer protocol used to upload or download the file associated with this link. Read-only.
<code>url</code>	<i>String</i>	The URL that this link object encapsulates. You can set or read this property.

## Link Object Functions

A Link object's most important behaviors are provided by the `linkChanged` event-handling function that the Extend Script SDK calls when the user interacts with a link.

**NOTE:** To inspect a link object, your extension must provide the `linkChanged` global event-handling method that the [Links](#) section of [Chapter 6, “Event-Handling Functions,”](#) describes. The SDK calls this event-handling function in response to user interactions with a link object.

The Link object itself provides only the `drawIcon` convenience function, which draws the screen icon that reflects the link's status. A custom element that adds a link to the page can use this function to draw the link's icon in the custom element's graphical placeholder in **Layout** view. To do so, its `drawBox` method calls `box.link.drawIcon()` after drawing the rest of the custom icon's placeholder. When the `drawIcon` method draws the link's icon on top of the custom placeholder graphic, it looks as if it's part of the graphic.

### drawIcon

`linkObj.drawIcon(x, y [, width, height])`

Associated with each link object is an icon that reflects its current state. Call this method to draw the link's state icon at the specified location; optionally, resizes the icon as well.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameters

<code>x</code>	<i>Number</i>	X-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the smallest rectangle that would enclose the icon to draw.
<code>y</code>	<i>Number</i>	Y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the smallest rectangle that would enclose the icon to draw.
<code>width</code>	<i>Number</i>	The icon's width, expressed as a number of pixels.
<code>height</code>	<i>Number</i>	The icon's height, expressed as a number of pixels.

## Markup Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The Markup object represents an individual markup element. GoLive generates a tree of markup elements when it interprets a document as HTML. The SDK represents these elements to JavaScript callers as markup objects. The markup objects define their own binary tree structure which mimics the element structure defined in the source HTML.

An individual markup object provides programmatic access to the text block that holds its source text representation. This text item is a markup element, a text block, or a comment. You can call the markup object's methods to modify, replace, or delete the text that represents the element in the source document.

Properties of the markup object provide references you can use to navigate the markup tree programmatically or to retrieve specified elements from the markup tree.

## Acquiring Markup Objects

When a document object represents a markup document (not a site file or a text file), its `element` property holds the markup object that represents the `GoLiveMarkup` element. This special markup object is reserved for use by GoLive. It represents the root of a binary tree of markup objects that represent the content of the document.

```
var tree = document.element();
```

When this code returns, the `tree` variable holds a Markup object representing the `GoLiveMarkup` element that is the root of the markup tree. The page's content takes the form of one or more subelements of this Markup object.

As the root of this tree, the `GoLiveMarkup` element has no parent, but all other markup objects provide a `parent` property which enables access to the represented element's immediate ancestor in the markup tree. All markup objects have a `subElements` property, which enables access to all of their descendents; thus, you can use the `parent` and `subElements` properties to navigate the markup tree.

To retrieve a specified subelement by tag name or by numeric index, call the `getSubElement` method. This method can retrieve any subelement of the called markup object, not just immediate subelements.

A page's visible elements are subelements of its body element. You can use the `getSubElement` method of the markup object to retrieve a page's `<body>` subelement by tag name, as in the following example.

```
// retrieve current page's <body> element
var bodyElt = document.element.getSubElement("body");
```



## Retrieving Markup Objects By Type

GoLive creates different kinds of markup elements to manage different kinds of content; for example, an element might be a simple HTML element (type `plain`); a container element (various types, such as `container`, `binary`, `SSI`, or others); or a comment. In GoLive 6.0, the markup object's [getSubElement](#) and [getSubElementCount](#) methods can retrieve markup elements by type. For details, see the reference listings for these methods.

## Markup Object Properties

Properties of the markup object provide information about the element it represents, such as its tag name and whether it is a markup element, a comment, or a text block. This object's properties also provide access to the referenced element's attributes, and access to its textual representation.

Like all JavaScript objects, this object implements its attributes as an array. Additionally, this object's `subElements` property holds an array of all of its subelements. You can use tag names as search keys to retrieve elements from this array by name; for example, you could retrieve all of a page's `<IMG>` elements in this way.

The attributes in an element's source representation defines become the properties of the object GoLive creates to represent that element.

- Setting a property writes the corresponding attribute value to the element's HTML source representation.
- Reading a property returns the property value or undefined if the attribute does not exist.
- You cannot delete a property from a JavaScript object; however, you can delete from the element's source representation the attribute which defines that property and then regenerate the element without the deleted property.To do so, use methods of the markup object to edit the element's source representation, then reparse the document to generate a markup element from the edited source representation. The new markup object does not have a property representing the deleted attribute. For more information, see [Chapter 4, "Custom Elements,"](#) in the *Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.

elementType	String	The type of text this markup object represents. The "tag" value indicates that this object represents the source text of an element of the markup tree. The "comment" value indicates that this object represents a source code comment. The "text" value indicates that this object represents non-HTML text.
layout	Layout	This <i>markupObj</i> manages an HTML element listed in <a href="#">Appendix B, "Supported Layout Tags,"</a> and the document that supplies <i>markupObj</i> is displaying Layout view.
	null	Any of the following error conditions may apply: This <i>markupObj</i> manages an HTML element not supported by the Layout object and not listed in <a href="#">Appendix B, "Supported Layout Tags."</a> The document that supplies <i>markupObj</i> is not displaying Layout view.

Markup object properties (*continued from preceding page*)

subElements	<i>Collection</i>	Read-only array of Markup objects representing the subelements of this Markup object's element. You can retrieve Markup objects from this array by <code>tagName</code> values or by numeric index. If this array contains more than one element of the same name, it cannot be predicted which element is returned when selecting by name.
<p><b>NOTE:</b> When two or more objects in a collection have the same name value, those objects cannot be retrieved by name reliably.</p>		
symmetric	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates that the end of the tag matches the beginning of the tag, as in the " <code>&lt;%xxx%&gt;</code> " tag.
tagName	<i>String</i>	The tag name of the element the SDK interpreted to create this markup object; for example, if this value is " <code>myTag</code> ", this markup object was created when the SDK interpreted a <code>&lt;myTag&gt;</code> element.
tagStart	<i>String</i>	The tag delimiter of the tag used to define the element this markup object represents. Typical values for this property are "" (empty string), "<", "[", "percent", and "<%".
textArea	<i>TextArea</i>	The document that supplies <i>markupObj</i> is displaying Layout view, and <i>markupObj</i> manages an HTML text element or a box object embedded in a text area.
	<i>null</i>	Any of the following error conditions may apply: This <i>markupObj</i> does not manage an HTML text element or a box object embedded in a text area. The document that supplies <i>markupObj</i> is not displaying Layout view.
virtual	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates an element which, by design, cannot be modified programmatically.  The Layout view of a document may create certain markup elements even if they are not part of the source code; by default, Layout view creates <code>&lt;HTML&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;HEAD&gt;</code> , and <code>&lt;BODY&gt;</code> elements whenever it opens a new HTML document. These elements are not present in the document's source text, so the <code>setInnerHTML()</code> and <code>setOuterHTML()</code> methods cannot modify them.

## Markup Object Functions

Markup Object functions modify, replace, or delete the markup element's text representation in the text buffer of the markup object GoLive created when it interpreted the text as HTML.

**NOTE:** The SDK is intended for use in **Layout view** of GoLive 5 or the split Layout/Source view of GoLive 6. Attempts to modify HTML source programmatically in other views, such as **Source view**, can yield incorrect results. To get or set the user interface view a document window presents, use the `view` property of the [document Object](#).

The markup tree always reflects structural changes immediately; for example, when you add or delete markup objects, the markup tree reflects the new structure immediately. Other changes may not be reflected in the markup tree's elements until the document is reparsed. If the markup object's text buffer has changed since the markup object was created, JavaScript calls operate on the contents of the text buffer as if the source document contained that text. In this way, JavaScript callers and Inspectors realize the results of a call that changes the source representation without actually having to reparse the document.

In order to realize all of the changes as HTML, however, you must reparse the entire document. GoLive does not write the contents of the markup object's text buffer to the document until the document is reparsed. The contents of the document object, in turn, are not written to the disk file the document represents until the document is saved.

If GoLive displays the document in Layout view, numerous situations may cause GoLive to reparse the document automatically at any time. Every time GoLive reparses the document, it calls your extension's `parseBox` method. This method must reinitialize all of your extension's references to JavaScript objects, because reparsing replaces the data structures that represent the markup tree with new ones.

If you've used the `openMarkup` method to access the document's markup tree, GoLive does not display the document, so Layout view cannot cause your extension to reparse the document automatically. Regardless of how you've opened a document, you can reparse it on demand by calling its `reparse` method.

Simply closing a document and saving changes also has the effect of reparsing it.

[Table 4.3](#) illustrates the manner in which the `setInnerHTML` and `setOuterHTML` functions discern "inner" and "outer" HTML according to whether a unary or binary tag defines the element the called Markup object represents.

**TABLE 4.3**    *Inner and outer HTML examples*

	Unary	Binary	Binary (no optional end tag)
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;img src="Images/ducky.jpg"&gt;</code>	<code>&lt;H1&gt;Hello&lt;/H1&gt;</code>	<code>&lt;LI&gt;first</code> <code>&lt;LI&gt;second</code>
<b>Inner HTML</b>	<code>img src="Images/ducky.jpg"</code>	Hello	first
<b>Outer HTML</b>	<code>&lt;img src="Images/ducky.jpg"&gt;</code>	<code>&lt;H1&gt;Hello&lt;/H1&gt;</code>	<code>&lt;LI&gt;first</code>

### Attribute Accessor Methods

In GoLive 6.0, the `getAttribute`, `setAttribute`, and `deleteAttribute` methods of the Markup object provide an alternative to accessing attribute values by property name. These methods are especially useful for accessing attributes that have names that conflict with JavaScript naming conventions.

### Specifying the encoding that get/setinner/outerHTML methods use

In GoLive 6, the `getOuterHTML`, `getInnerHTML`, `setOuterHTML`, and `setInnerHTML` methods accept an optional *encoding* argument that is the name of an encoding character set. When this argument is provided, the encoding it specifies overrides either the encoding for the document (defined in the META element) or the default encoding of the document. This feature makes it possible to extract elements that may have been encoded in a different encoding than the other parts of a document.

A typical scenario is a user creating a document in ISO-2022-JP. If the user comments out one paragraph of text then changes the document encoding to X-SJIS, the change does not affect comments, leaving the commented out paragraph in its initial encoding. Using these new markup object functions, an extension can scan all comments in a document and attempt to convert them to the same encoding the rest of the document uses.

If you specify an unknown or unsupported encoding, GoLive generates an “Unsupported encoding” runtime error.

### canSetHTML

`markupObj.canSetHTML ([outer])`

Returns `true` when the `setInnerHTML` method can be called safely without adverse side effects.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

<i>outer</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Pass <code>true</code> to test ability to call <code>setOuterHTML</code> method safely.
--------------	----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

Boolean

#### Description

Returns `true` when the `setInnerHTML` method can be called safely without adverse side effects. When the value of the *outer* parameter is `true`, this method tests the ability to call the `setOuterHTML` method without adverse side effects.

## deleteAttribute

*markupObj.deleteAttribute (name)*

Deletes the *name* attribute from the markup element the *markupObj* manages.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the attribute to delete.
-------------	---------------	----------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

### Description

This method is especially useful for deleting attributes that have names that conflict with JavaScript naming conventions.

## getAttribute

*markupObj.getAttribute (name)*

Returns a String representation of the value of the *name* attribute of the markup element the *markupObj* manages.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the attribute to retrieve.
-------------	---------------	------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>String</i>	String representation of the value of the attribute actually retrieved.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

This method is especially useful for accessing attributes that have names that conflict with JavaScript naming conventions.

**getInnerHTML**

*markupObj*.getInnerHTML( )

Retrieves the *markupObj* element's HTML representation, excluding the outermost tag delimiters.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

*String*      Inner HTML text of the markup element *markupObj* manages.

**Description**

Retrieves the *markupObj* element's HTML representation, excluding the outermost tag delimiters. See [Table 4.3 on page 147](#) for examples.

**getOuterHTML**

*markupObj*.getOuterHTML( )

Retrieves the *markupObj* element's HTML representation, including the outermost tag delimiters.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

*String*

**Description**

Retrieves the *markupObj* element's HTML representation, including the outermost tag delimiters. See [Table 4.3 on page 147](#) for examples.

**getSubElement**

*markupObj*.getSubElement ( [*tagName*, *index*, *tagType*] )

Retrieves a subelement of the *markupObj* element by name, index, or type.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>tagName</i>	<i>String</i>	Tag name of the element for which this method searches. This argument is case-insensitive; for example, specifying body as this value retrieves the body element regardless of whether is defined with a <BODY> tag or a <body> tag.
----------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

`markup.getSubElement()` parameters (continued from preceding page)

<i>index</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Number of <i>&lt;tagName&gt;</i> elements to skip before returning one; that is, an index value of 0 retrieves the first <i>&lt;tagName&gt;</i> element found.
<i>tagtype</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Type of tag to retrieve. GoLive 6 only. Valid values are:
	plain	simple tag
	binary	binary tag
	container	container tag
	/	end tag
	!	SGML tag
	bracket	Lasso tag [xxx]
	percent	tag%%
	ssi	Server Side Includes
	GoLive 6 Only	
	!--	comment tags (not for <i>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</i> , only for <i>getSubElement()</i> )
	asp or '%'	ASP tags <i>&lt;% xxxx %&gt;</i>
	websiphon or <<	WebSiphon tags <i>&lt;&lt; xxx &gt;&gt;</i>
	?	Processing instructions/JSP

### Description

All arguments are optional. When called with no argument, this method returns the document's *<HTML>* element. When the optional *n* argument is supplied, this method returns the markup object representing the *n*th occurrence of the *<tagName>* element. In GoLive 6.0, this method can retrieve markup elements by type.

The *tagtype* argument specifies the kind of markup element to retrieve; its value corresponds to the value of the *type* property of the markup object GoLive creates and inserts in the DOM when it interprets a markup element. You can also think of the valid set of *tagType* values as those which correspond to valid values of the *type* attribute of the *<jsxelement>* tag. The *tagType* values "plain", "binary", and "container" retrieve HTML or XML elements.

These methods ignore the tagname actually used to mark text as a comment. The following line of code retrieves HTML and XML comments.

```
markup.getSubElement ("", n, "!--");
```

### Returns

Markup

**getSubElementCount**

```
markupObj.getSubElementCount ([tagName])
```

```
markupObj.getSubElementCount ([tagName, tagType]) //GoLive 6 only
```

Returns the count of *tagName* elements found among this element's subelements.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>tagName</i>	<i>String</i>	The tag name for which this method searches. For example, pass "img" to count the number of <img> subelements of the element the called markup object represents.																								
<i>index</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Number of <tagName> elements to skip before returning one; that is, an index value of 0 retrieves the first <tagName> element found.																								
<i>tagType</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Type of tag to retrieve. GoLive 6 only. Valid values are: <table><tr><td>plain</td><td>simple tag</td></tr><tr><td>binary</td><td>binary tag</td></tr><tr><td>container</td><td>container tag</td></tr><tr><td>/</td><td>end tag</td></tr><tr><td>!</td><td>SGML tag</td></tr><tr><td>bracket</td><td>Lasso tag [xxx]</td></tr><tr><td>percent</td><td>tag%%</td></tr><tr><td>ssi</td><td>Server Side Includes</td></tr><tr><td>!--</td><td>comment tags</td></tr><tr><td>asp or '%'</td><td>ASP tags &lt;% xxxx %&gt;</td></tr><tr><td>websiphon or &lt;&lt;</td><td>WebSiphon tags &lt;&lt; xxx &gt;&gt;</td></tr><tr><td>?</td><td>Processing instructions/JSP</td></tr></table>	plain	simple tag	binary	binary tag	container	container tag	/	end tag	!	SGML tag	bracket	Lasso tag [xxx]	percent	tag%%	ssi	Server Side Includes	!--	comment tags	asp or '%'	ASP tags <% xxxx %>	websiphon or <<	WebSiphon tags << xxx >>	?	Processing instructions/JSP
plain	simple tag																									
binary	binary tag																									
container	container tag																									
/	end tag																									
!	SGML tag																									
bracket	Lasso tag [xxx]																									
percent	tag%%																									
ssi	Server Side Includes																									
!--	comment tags																									
asp or '%'	ASP tags <% xxxx %>																									
websiphon or <<	WebSiphon tags << xxx >>																									
?	Processing instructions/JSP																									

**NOTE:** Versions of the SDK prior to SDK 6.0r1.0 do not support the *tagtype* argument to the `getSubElement` and `getSubElementCount` methods.

**Description**

All arguments are optional. Omit the *tagName* argument to count all subelements. In GoLive 6.0, this method can count markup elements of a specified type.

The *tagType* argument specifies the kind of markup element to count; its value corresponds to the value of the *type* property of the Markup object GoLive creates and inserts in the DOM when it interprets a markup element. You can also think of the valid set of *tagType* values as



those which correspond to valid values of the `type` attribute of the `<jsxelement>` tag. The `tagType` values "plain", "binary", and "container" count HTML or XML elements.

This method ignores the tagname actually used to mark text as a comment. The following line of code counts HTML or XML comments.

```
markup.getSubElementCount ("", "!--");
```

### Returns

Number

## setAttribute

```
markupObj.setAttribute (name, value);
```

Set to *value* the *name* attribute of the HTML element that *markupObj* manages, creating the attribute if necessary.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameter

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the attribute this method creates in the <i>markupObj</i> object.
<i>value</i>	<i>Object</i>	Value of the attribute this method creates.

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

### Description

This method is especially useful for setting attributes that have names that conflict with JavaScript naming conventions.

### Example

```
//assume an html document holding an image is open in Layout view
var img = document.element.getSubElement("img", i);
img.layout.setAttribute("src", "/picture1.gif");
```

## setInnerHTML

*markupObj*.setInnerHTML (*text*)

Replace the HTML representation of the *markupObj* element without altering its surrounding tag delimiters.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Replacement text.
-------------	---------------	-------------------

### Description

Replace the HTML representation of the *markupObj* element without altering its surrounding tag delimiters.

For important information about using this method correctly, see [“Manipulating HTML Programmatically” on page 126](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.

**IMPORTANT:** *Do not call this method from within the `parseBox` method or the `undoSignal` method. Do not call this method from within the `controlSignal` method if the control that invoked `controlSignal()` is displayed by an inspector window.*

## setOuterHTML

*markupObj*.setOuterHTML (*text*)

Replace the HTML representation of the *markupObj* element, including its outermost tag delimiters.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Replacement text.
-------------	---------------	-------------------

### Description

Replace the HTML representation of the *markupObj* element, including its outermost tag delimiters.

For important information about using this method correctly, see [“Manipulating HTML Programmatically” on page 126](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.

**IMPORTANT:** *Do not call this method from within the `parseBox` method or the `undoSignal` method. Do not call this method from within the `controlSignal` method if the control that invoked `controlSignal()` is displayed by an inspector window.*

## split

*markupObj*.split ([*sep*])

Returns this *markupObj* element's inner HTML as an array of strings.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>sep</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Character to interpret as separator.
------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------

### Returns

Array

### Description

Returns this *markupObj* element's inner HTML as an array of strings. Optionally, this method uses the *sep* character as a separator; if this argument is not supplied, this method interprets spaces as separators. This method does not split quoted strings containing the separator character. This method is useful for checking the contents of custom tags.

---

## Menu Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The SDK creates a menu object when GoLive interprets a <jsxmenu> element containing one or more <jsxitem> elements.

```
<jsxmenubar> // opens definition of all menus
  <jsxmenu name="ADBEHello" title="Hello, GoLive!"> // Hello menu
    <jsxitem name="ADBEThis" title="Do Something"> // menu item
    <jsxitem name="ADBEThat" title="Do Something Else" > menu item
  </jsxmenu> // closes definition of Hello menu
</jsxmenubar> // closes definition of all menus
```

Each <jsxitem> element defines an individual menu item. By default, GoLive enables menus and menu items when it creates them; however, you can enable or disable a menu or any menu item programmatically.

When a `<jsxitem>` element provides the `dynamic` attribute, GoLive enables or disables its corresponding menu item dynamically. Every time GoLive is about to display the menu, it calls the `menuSetup` method of each menu item that provides the `dynamic` attribute. Your implementation of the `menuSetup` method sets either or both of the `enabled` and `checked` states of the menu item GoLive passed to it. GoLive then displays the menu and its items as specified by the values of these properties.

When the user chooses a menu item, GoLive calls the `menuSignal` method of the extension that provided the item, passing the selected menu item as its argument. Your implementation of the `menuSignal` method performs the tasks associated with the menu item passed to it.

## Access to Menu Objects

Much of a menu's functionality resides in the `menuSignal` method that does the job of the menu item GoLive passes to it. Thus, most extensions don't need to deal with menus themselves very often. You might do so in order to enable or disable a menu in the menu bar, or to obtain a list of menu items programmatically.

If GoLive interpreted the markup source shown at the beginning of this [Menu Object](#) section, you could retrieve this menu object by name from the `menus` global array as the following code does.

```
var myMenu = menus["ADBEHello"]
```

You can retrieve menus from this array by numeric index, as well.

The `items` property of the menu object provides an array of `menuItem` objects that are this menu's menu items. You can retrieve individual menu items from this array by name or by numeric index. For example, the following line of code retrieves the `ADBEThis` menu item by name.

```
var myFirstItem = myMenu.items["ADBEThis"]
```

To retrieve this item by numeric index, use JavaScript code similar to the following line.

```
var myFirstItem = myMenu.items[0]
```

Note that element 0 is the first element in the array.

In GoLive 5, the `menus` global collection contains only menus created by Extend Script extensions. In GoLive 6, the **File**, **Edit**, **Type**, and **Help** menus always appear in this order as the first four elements of this collection. ExtendScript extensions can also add items to these additional menus in GoLive 6. An ExtendScript extension cannot redefine the behavior of a built-in menu or menu item.

## Menu Object Properties

Properties of the menu object allow you to use its JavaScript name to retrieve it; obtain the title it displays in the GoLive menu bar; get or set the currently-selected menu item; and retrieve its menu items by name or by numeric index.

<code>items</code>	<i>Collection</i>	Read-only array of this menu's menu items. You can retrieve items from this array by numeric index or by name. When two or more objects in a collection have the same name value, those objects cannot be retrieved by name reliably.
<code>name</code>	<i>String</i>	The JavaScript name of the menu object, as specified by the name attribute of the <jsxmenu> tag that defines the menu. Read-only.
<code>selection</code>	<i>Number</i>	Index of the currently-selected menu item. Set this property to highlight a menu item programmatically.
<code>title</code>	<i>String</i>	The title of the menu as displayed to the user. Use the ampersand character (&) to cause Windows to underline the character following the ampersand character and use this character to alt-navigate this menu item. Use double ampersands to display an ampersand character. The property value is the title string with the ampersand characters removed. On Mac OS platforms, the SDK ignores ampersand characters and removes them from the displayed string.

## Menu Object Functions

You can use functions of the menu object to add or remove menu items programmatically.

### addItem

`menuObj.addItem (name, title [, before])`

Appends a new menu item as specified.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name of the menuitem object this method creates.
<i>title</i>	<i>String</i>	The new menu item's display text.
<i>before</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Menu item position before which this method inserts the new menu item.

**removeItem**

```
menuObj.removeItem (name)
```

Removes the specified menu item.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name of the menuitem object this method removes.
	<i>Number</i>	Numeric index of the menu item to remove. Item 0 is the first item in the menu.

---

**MenuItem Object****Availability**

5.0, 6.0

GoLive creates a menuitem object when it interprets a `<jsxitem>` element that is part of a `<jsxmenu>` element. For example, the following markup tags define a menu and two menu items.

```
<jsxmenubar> // opens definition of all menus
  <jsxmenu name="ADBEHello" title="Hello, GoLive!"> // Hello menu
    <jsxitem name="ADBEThis" title="Do Something"> // menu item
    <jsxitem name="ADBEThat" title="Do Something Else" > menu item
  </jsxmenu> // closes definition of Hello menu
</jsxmenubar> // closes definition of all menus
```

In GoLive 5, this tag adds a menu item to the **Special** menu or any menu created by an Extend Script extension. In GoLive 6, Extend Script extensions can add menuitem objects to the **File**, **Edit**, **Type**, and **Help** menus, also.

By default, GoLive enables menus and menu items when it creates them; however, you can enable or disable a menu or any menu item programmatically.

When a `<jsxitem>` element provides the `dynamic` attribute, GoLive enables or disables its corresponding menu item dynamically. Every time GoLive is about to display the menu, it calls the `menuSetup` method of each menu item that provides the `dynamic` attribute. Your

implementation of the `menuSetup` method sets either or both of the `enabled` and `checked` states of the menu item `GoLive` passed to it. `GoLive` then displays the menu and its items as specified by the values of these properties.

When the user chooses a menu item, `GoLive` calls the `menuSignal` method of the extension that provided the item, passing the selected menu item as its argument. Your implementation of the `menuSignal` method performs the tasks associated with the menu item passed to it.

## Access To Menuitem Objects

This section describes several ways in which `GoLive` makes menu items available to your extension.

### Menuitem Objects Passed to the `menuSignal` Method

When the user interacts with one of your extension's menu items, `GoLive` passes the appropriate menuitem object to your extension's `menuSignal` method.

### Retrieving Menuitem Objects From the `Menuitems` Global Array

You can also retrieve menuitem objects by name or by numeric index from the `menuitems` global array, as the following line of JavaScript code does.

```
var aMenuItem = menuitems["ADBEThat"];
var firstMenuItem = menuitems[0];
```

### Retrieving Menuitem Objects From Their Containing Menu Object

The `items` property of a menuitem object's containing menu object holds an array of menuitem objects that are this menu's menu items. You can retrieve individual menu items from this array by name or by numeric index. For example, the following line of code retrieves the menu item having `ADBEThis` as the value of its `name` property.

```
var myFirstItem = myMenu.items["ADBEThis"]
```

To retrieve this item by numeric index, use JavaScript code similar to the following line.

```
var myFirstItem = myMenu.items[0]
```

Note that element 0 is the first element in the array.

## MenuItem Object Properties

Properties of the menuItem object enable JavaScript callers to retrieve a menu item by name; get and set its display text; get or set its checked and enabled states; and initialize it dynamically.

checked	<i>Boolean</i>	State of the menu item's check mark. Set to <code>true</code> to add a checkmark to the menu item, or set to <code>false</code> to remove the menu item's checkmark. When reading this property, <code>true</code> indicates that the menu item is checked, and <code>false</code> indicates that it is not.
dynamic	<i>Boolean</i>	Use of dynamic initialization. When this valueless property is present, the SDK calls the <code>menuSetup</code> function before displaying this menu item. Your implementation of this function sets the menu item's enabled or checked states as necessary. When this property is not present, GoLive enables the menu item without placing a checkmark next to it.
enabled	<i>Boolean</i>	Menu item's enabled or disabled state. By default, menu items are enabled upon creation. Set this property to <code>false</code> to disable the menu item; conversely, set to <code>true</code> to enable a menu item that is already disabled. When reading this property, <code>true</code> indicates that the menu item is enabled, and <code>false</code> indicates that it is disabled. The user cannot choose a disabled menu item, which is drawn in gray text.
menu	<i>Menu</i>	The menu in which this item appears. Read-only.
name	<i>String</i>	The JavaScript name of the menu item object, as specified by the <code>name</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;jsxmenuItem&gt;</code> tag that defines the menu item. Read-only.
title	<i>String</i>	The text this item displays in a menu. If the value of this property is a single dash, the menu item is a separator.

## MenuItem Object Functions

The menuItem object provides no functions of its own. A menu item's most important behaviors are provided by event-handling functions that the Extend Script SDK calls when the user interacts with a menu item.

**NOTE:** To use a menu item, your extension must provide the global event-handling methods that the [Menus and Menu Items](#) section of [Chapter 6, "Event-Handling Functions,"](#) describes. The SDK calls these event-handling functions in response to user interactions with menus and menu items.



## Module Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The Module object represents an individual extension module. The SDK creates a module object when it interprets a `main.html` file, regardless of whether that file provides a `<jsxmodule>` element. In GoLive 6.0, this object's `folder` property returns a reference to the folder that holds the `main.html` file the SDK interpreted to create the module object.

## Acquiring a Module Object

The `module` global variable makes available the Module object that represents the currently-running extension to JavaScript callers within that module's scope.

```
module
```

The `modules` global variable holds a collection of module objects representing all currently-running modules. You can retrieve modules from this collection by name or by numeric index.

```
modules[name]
```

```
modules[num]
```

## Module Object Properties

Properties of the module object provide the JavaScript name of the extension module, enable debugging services, and enable dynamic localization of the module.

<code>debug</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates that debugging services are enabled. The SDK sets this property to <code>true</code> when any currently-loaded <code>&lt;jsxmodule&gt;</code> element provides the valueless <code>debug</code> attribute.
<code>locale</code>	<i>String</i>	The language in which the host GoLive application is running. This value is a country code defined by the ISO-3166-1 standard; for example, the <code>DE</code> code represents German and the <code>FR</code> code represents French. Note that the <code>US</code> code represents all dialects of English. The value is upper-case. Setting this value affects the way the <code>localize</code> method works; it does not affect the behavior of menus or dialogs.
<code>folder</code>	<i>File</i>	A File object representing the folder that holds the <code>Main.html</code> file GoLive interpreted to create this module. GoLive 6 only.
<code>name</code>	<i>String</i>	This extension module's JavaScript name. This value is specified by the <code>name</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;jsxmodule&gt;</code> tag the SDK interpreted to create this module. If the extension does not supply a <code>&lt;jsxmodule&gt;</code> element or does not supply a <code>name</code> attribute for this element, the SDK sets this value to the name of the folder that holds this extension's <code>main.html</code> file. Read-only.

## Module Object Functions

The module object defines only one function of its own, the `localize` function.

### localize

`module.localize(message)`

Attempts to translate the *message* string from the English language to the language in which GoLive is running.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

*String*      Attempted translation of *message* argument.

#### Description

Attempts to translate the *message* string from the English language to the language in which GoLive is running. Setting the `locale` property to "NONE" disables this method.

First, the SDK searches for this string in the localization table that this module's `<jsxlocale>` element provides; if the table provides a translation of *message* which fits the current language setting, this method returns the translated string.

If this attempt fails, the SDK searches for the *message* string in the GoLive application's own translation database; if this database provides a translation of *message* which fits the current language setting, this method returns the translated string. In this case, the SDK ignores the value of the `locale` property. (For example, suppose that your module's locale table translates English-language strings into German and Norwegian strings, and that you are running it on a Spanish-language host system. None of the translations supplied by the locale table are appropriate, so GoLive returns a Spanish-language translation from its own database, if possible.)

If both of these attempts fail, this method returns the original *message* argument.

---

## Picture Object

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The SDK creates a picture object when it interprets an `<img>` element that references a graphical image file, such as a GIF or JPEG file. The SDK provides its own version of the `<IMG>` tag which allows extensions to assign JavaScript names to `<IMG>` elements. For more information, see the description of the `<img>` tag on [page 275](#) of this Reference.

## Picture Object Properties

Properties of the picture object associate a JavaScript name with an image, and scale the picture to a specified width and height.

<code>height</code>	<i>Number</i>	The height of the picture, expressed as a number of pixels. Setting this property causes the picture to be stretched accordingly the next time GoLive draws it.
<code>name</code>	<i>String</i>	The JavaScript name of this picture object, as specified by the <code>name</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;img&gt;</code> tag the SDK interpreted to create this picture object. Read-only.
<code>width</code>	<i>Number</i>	The width of the picture, expressed as a number of pixels. Setting this property causes the picture to be stretched accordingly the next time GoLive draws it.

## Picture Object Functions

### draw

*pictureObj*.draw (*x*, *y*)

Draws the *pictureObj* at the specified location in Layout View.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameters

- x* *Number* The horizontal location of the picture's upper-left corner in the coordinate plane of the dialog, palette, or document window that displays it. The origin of this coordinate plane is the point at the upper-left corner of the container that displays the picture. The value of the *x* property specifies the number of pixels by which GoLive offsets the picture's location from this origin. Positive values of the *x* property specify a location to the right of the origin, while negative values specify a location to the left of the origin.
- y* *Number* The vertical location of the picture's upper-left corner in the coordinate plane of the dialog, palette, or document window that displays it. The origin of this coordinate plane is the point at the upper-left corner of the container that displays the picture. The value of the *y* property specifies the number of pixels by which GoLive offsets the picture's location from this origin. Positive values of the *y* property specify a location below the origin, while negative values specify a location above the origin.

---

## prefs Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

Extension modules can use the `prefs` object to store preference data that persists between user sessions. Because the `prefs` global property makes this object always available to all extension modules, extensions can also use it to share or exchange user preference data.

## Acquiring the prefs Object

You can get this object from the `prefs` global variable.

```
prefs
```

### Description

Extension modules create their own preferences as properties of the `Prefs` object. Creating a new preference value is as easy as writing to a `prefs` property. For example, the following JavaScript code creates the `present` property that holds the `I am present` string value.

```
prefs.present = "I am present";
```

The following JavaScript code tests for the presence of this property and this value.

```
if (prefs.present == "I am present")
{
    // your code that uses prefs
}
```

---

## ProgressLog Object

### Availability

6.0

The `ProgressLog` object implements a text message buffer with stack-like capabilities. You can use it to log error messages and progress information.

## Acquiring a ProgressLog Object

You can create a `ProgressLog` object whenever you need one; to do so, call the [createProgressLog](#) method of the [app Object](#).

```
app.createProgressLog( )
```

Before attempting to add messages to the progress log this method returns, call `progressLogObj.begin( )` once.

## ProgressLog Object Functions

You can call functions of the ProgressLog object to manipulate the contents of the progress log stack and specify the nesting level at which to add a new message.

*progressLogObj*.begin()

Call once before calling any other *progressLogObj* methods.

*progressLogObj*.addMessage(*type*, *message*, *url*)

Adds *message* string to *progressLogObj* at the stack pointer's current level.

*progressLogObj*.pushMessage(*type*, *message*, *url*)

Creates a new nesting level in *progressLogObj* and adds *message* to this level.

*progressLogObj*.popMessage()

Removes and returns the topmost message from the *progressLogObj* stack.

### addMessage

*progressLogObj*.addMessage(*kind*, *message* [ , *url* ])

Adds *message* string to *progressLogObj* at the stack pointer's current level.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>kind</i>	<i>String</i>	Kind of icon to display. Valid values are:
	error	Error message icon.
	fatal	Icon for fatal errors.
	info	Icon for information.
	item	Icon for a single item.
	warning	Warning icon.
<i>message</i>	<i>String</i>	String to add to the message stack.
<i>url</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. URL associated with this message, used when user double-clicks this line or displays its contextual menu.

### begin

*progressLogObj*.begin()

Initialize *progressLogObj*.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Description

Call once before calling any other *progressLogObj* methods.

**end**

*progressLogObj*.end( )

Stop using *progressLogObj* to store progress messages.

**Availability**

6.0

**popMessage**

*progressLogObj*.popMessage( )

Removes the topmost level of the *progressLogObj* message stack.

**Availability**

6.0

**pushMessage**

*progressLogObj*.pushMessage(*type*, *message*, *url*)

Places *message* string on the top of the *progressLogObj* message stack and creates a new top level.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>message</i>	<i>String</i>	String to add to the message stack.
<i>url</i>	<i>String</i>	URL associated with this message (for double-click or context).

## ServerInfo Object

### Availability

6.0

The `ServerInfo` object enables Extend Script extensions to request data from server information files on a Dynamic Content server. The `ServerInfo` object's methods can return the results of these page requests as `String` or `Document` objects.

## Acquiring the ServerInfo Object

You can obtain the `ServerInfo` object from the global variable of the same name.

```
ServerInfo
```

## ServerInfo Object Functions

Methods of this object pass *name,value* pairs to request data from the *infofile*, which is a named server information page. The “non-refresh” functions get results from the cache if available. The `xxAsString` functions always return a `String`, even if the result is an error page. The `xxAsDocument` functions return a `Document` object that holds the results of the request; if the result is an error, this `Document` object's `element` property (the `GoLiveMarkup` object) has no children. The `Markup` object that the `xxAsMarkup` functions return has an extra `document` property that is document that contains the markup element `GoLive` parsed to create the markup object. If you change this markup object, you must close and save its associated document object; otherwise, the user will be prompted to save the "" document when `GoLive` closes.

```
ServerInfo.requestDataAsString(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                               name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Return as a `String` the `ServerInfo` data specified by arguments.

```
ServerInfo.requestDataAsDocument(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                                 name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Return as a `Document` object the `ServerInfo` data specified by arguments.

```
ServerInfo.refreshAndRequestDataAsString(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                                         name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Refresh cache and return as a `String` the `ServerInfo` data specified by arguments.

```
ServerInfo.refreshAndRequestDataAsDocument(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                                           name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Refresh cache and return as a `Document` object the `ServerInfo` data specified by args.

**requestDataAsString**

```
ServerInfo.requestDataAsString(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                               name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Return as a `String` the `ServerInfo` data specified by arguments.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>infoFileName</i>	<i>String</i>	Filename of the server information page (.asp, .jsp, or .php file) from which to obtain data. Not a pathname, just the filename.
<i>name1</i> ... <i>nameN</i>	<i>String</i>	The name in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.
<i>val1</i> ... <i>valN</i>	<i>String</i>	The value in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.

**Returns**

<i>String</i>	String representation of the data specified by arguments. Returns cached results if available. Always return a <code>String</code> , even if the result is an error page.
---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**requestDataAsDocument**

```
ServerInfo.requestDataAsDocument(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                                 name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Return as a `Document` object that holds the `ServerInfo` data specified by arguments.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>infoFileName</i>	<i>String</i>	Filename of the server information page (.asp, .jsp, or .php file) from which to obtain data. Not a pathname, just the filename.
<i>name1</i> ... <i>nameN</i>	<i>String</i>	The name in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.
<i>val1</i> ... <i>valN</i>	<i>String</i>	The value in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.

**Returns**

<i>Document</i>	A <code>Document</code> object that holds the results of the request this method's arguments specify; if the result is an error, this document's <code>element</code> property has no child nodes. Returns cached results if available.
-----------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



## refreshAndRequestDataAsString

```
ServerInfo.refreshAndRequestDataAsString(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                                         name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Refresh cache and return as a `String` the `ServerInfo` data specified by arguments.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>infoFileName</i>	<i>String</i>	Filename of the server information page (.asp, .jsp, or .php file) from which to obtain data. Not a pathname, just the filename.
<i>name1</i> ... <i>nameN</i>	<i>String</i>	The name in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.
<i>val1</i> ... <i>valN</i>	<i>String</i>	The value in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.

### Returns

<i>String</i>	String representation of the data specified by arguments. Always return a <code>String</code> , even if the result is an error page.
---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## refreshAndRequestDataAsDocument

```
ServerInfo.refreshAndRequestDataAsDocument(infoFileName, name1, val1,  
                                           name2, val2, ... nameN, valN)
```

Refresh cache and return a `Document` object that holds the `ServerInfo` data specified by arguments.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>infoFileName</i>	<i>String</i>	Filename of the server information page (.asp, .jsp, or .php file) from which to obtain data. Not a pathname, just the filename.
<i>name1</i> ... <i>nameN</i>	<i>String</i>	The name in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.
<i>val1</i> ... <i>valN</i>	<i>String</i>	The value in a <i>name,value</i> pair that specifies <code>ServerInfo</code> data to retrieve.

### Returns

<i>Document</i>	A <code>Document</code> object that holds the results of the request this method's arguments specify; if the result is an error, this <code>Document</code> object's <code>element</code> property has no child nodes.
-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## settings Object

### Availability

6.0

The Settings object provides access to a variety of settings, configurations, and user preferences in the GoLive 6.0 application running the extension. You can get and set properties of this object to load and extend DTDs, user settings, registered file types, Web database settings, and so on. You can also use this object to add your own tag definitions and file types to the internal databases GoLive uses to parse documents.

## Acquiring a Settings Object

You can get the Settings object from the `settings` global property in GoLive 6.0.

```
settings
```

**NOTE:** The Settings object is not available in GoLive 5.0 but extensions still have access to some user preference settings in this environment. For more information, see [“app.prefs Object” on page 56](#).

## settings Object Properties

Properties of the Settings object provides access to browser settings, style sheet settings and more; for example, the following line of code retrieves the `SettingsCSS` object, which holds style sheet information.

```
// get settings object from the settings global
var cssStyles = settings.css;
```

<code>aglmodules</code>	<i>SettingsAGLModules</i>	This collection allows you to enable or to disable GoLive modules programmatically. Changes take effect on restart. You can either use the module name as index or access the collection by numeric index
<code>css</code>	<i>SettingsCSS</i>	The access object for style sheet information.
<code>fileMappings</code>	<i>SettingsFileMappings</i>	The <i>fileMappings</i> object permits the loading of additional file mappings that GoLive should recognize
<code>markup</code>	<i>SettingsMarkup</i>	The markup object allows the configuration of markup languages and the text generation.
<code>sdmodules</code>	<i>SettingsSDKModules</i>	This collection allows you to enable or to disable GoLive SDK extensions programmatically. Changes take effect on restart. You can either use the extension name as index or access the collection by numerical index
<code>userAgentProfiles</code>	<i>SettingsUAP</i>	This object enables you to add user agent profiles to the GoLive environment.

## settings.aglmodules Object

### Availability

6.0

This collection allows you to enable or to disable GoLive modules programmatically. Changes take effect on restart. This collection's index operator [ ] retrieves its elements by module name or by numeric index.

## Acquiring the settings.aglmodules Object

This object is available as a property of the object that the settings global variable provides.

```
settings.aglmodules
```

You can retrieve individual modules from this collection by numeric index or by name:

```
settings.aglmodules[0].switchOff() // turn off the first module
settings.aglmodules[name].switchOff() // turn off name module
```

## settings.aglmodules Object Properties

[name]	String	JavaScript name of the GoLive module to retrieve.
[num]	Number	Numeric index of the GoLive module to retrieve.
length	Number	The number of elements in this collection. Read only.

## settings.aglmodules Object Functions

### isOn

```
settings.aglmodules[name].isOn()
settings.aglmodules[num].isOn()
```

Returns true if the specified module is active.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates that the specified module is active.

**isKnown**

```
settings.aglmodules[name].isKnown()
```

```
settings.aglmodules[num].isKnown()
```

Returns true if the specified module is known to the GoLive application.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*boolean*                      true indicates that GoLive loaded the specified module successfully.

**Description**

**NOTE:** A module can be known but not active.

**switchOn**

```
settingsAGLModulesObj[indexNum].switchOn([keyword])
```

```
settingsAGLModulesObj[name].switchOn([keyword])
```

Call this method on one of the elements to activate the module.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameter**

*keyword*                      *String*                      Optional. Pass `$$$all$$$` to enable all GoLive modules.

**Description**

This method cannot enable the **ModulesManager** or **ExtendScript** modules.

**switchOff**

```
settingsAGLModulesObj[indexNum].switchOff([keyword])
```

```
settingsAGLModulesObj[name].switchOff([keyword])
```

Call this method on one of the elements to deactivate the module.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameter**

*keyword*                      *String*                      Optional. Pass `$$$all$$$` to disable all GoLive modules.

**Description**

This method cannot disable the **ModulesManager** or **ExtendScript** modules.

---

## settings.css Object

### Availability

6.0

The `settings.css` object provides programmatic access to style sheet information.

## Acquiring a settings.css Object

```
settings.css
```

## settings.css Object Functions

`settings.css.loadBasic (relURL)`

Loads the basic CSS.

`settings.css.loadPrefs (relURL)`

Loads the CSS preferences.

`settings.css.loadSelectors (relURL)`

Loads the CSS selectors.

### loadBasic

`settings.css.loadBasic(relURL)`

Loads the basic CSS the app uses to render HTML.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to the style sheet.
---------------	---------------	-----------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

#### Description

**NOTE:** The former basic CSS is cascaded with the loaded one - it does not replace it!

**loadPrefs**

```
settings.css.loadPrefs(relURL)
```

Loads CSS preferences from the specified file.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to the style sheet.
---------------	---------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

**loadSelectors**

```
settings.css.loadSelectors(relURL)
```

Loads CSS selectors from the specified file.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to the style sheet.
---------------	---------------	-----------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

**Description**

The CSS selectors are additions to a sub menu in the Context Menu in the CSS Editor.

## settings.fileMappings Object

### Availability

6.0

The `fileMappings` object permits the loading of additional file mappings that GoLive should recognize.

## Acquiring a SettingsFileMappings Object

```
settings.fileMappings
```

## settings.fileMappings Object Properties

<code>useInternetConfig</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	Indicates whether the host platform uses Internet Config to get file mapping information. On Windows, this value is always <code>false</code> .
	<i>true</i>	GoLive is running on a Mac OS that uses Internet Config to get file-mapping information.
	<i>false</i>	GoLive is running on a Windows platform or this Mac OS platform does not use Internet Config.

## settings.fileMappings Object Functions

### openInternetConfig

```
settings.fileMappings.openInternetConfig()
```

Call this method to open the Mac OS Internet Config panel.

### Availability

6.0

### Description

Only on the Macintosh! On Windows, this call does nothing.

## loadMappings

```
settings.fileMappings.loadMappings(relURL)
```

Reads `.aglfmi` files from the *relURL* folder to extend the GoLive application's file mapping information.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative URL to folder containing <code>.aglfmi</code> files.
---------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

### Description

An `.aglfmi` file is an XML file that has the same syntax as the file mapping files that reside in the `Settings/FileMappings/` folder.

---

## settings.markup Object

### Availability

6.0

The `settings.markup` object enables you to get and set markup-language and text-generation preferences.

## Acquiring a settings.markup Object

```
settings.markup
```



## settings.markup Object Properties

Properties of the `settings.markup` object enable you to get and set preferences that govern source parsing and text generation.

<code>commentScripts</code>	<i>String</i>	Comma-separated list of languages in which the content of <code>&lt;script&gt;&lt;/script&gt;</code> are not put into " <code>&lt;!--</code> " and " <code>--&gt;</code> ".
<code>foreignBinaryToken</code>	<i>String</i>	Corresponds to <code>app.symmetricTokens</code> .
<code>foreignStartToken</code>	<i>String</i>	Corresponds to <code>app.asymmetricTokens</code> .
<code>htmlAttrCase</code>	<i>String</i>	Stores how new HTML attributes names are written to source code. Values are the strings "upper", "lower", "capital" and "database". The same strings are used to set the property. Only meaningful for HTML - other markup languages are case sensitive per definition.
<code>htmlElementCase</code>	<i>String</i>	Stores how new HTML element names are written to source code. Values are the strings "upper", "lower", "capital" and "database". The same strings are used to set the property. Only meaningful for HTML - other markup languages are case sensitive per definition.
<code>indentAmount</code>	<i>Number</i>	Stores the number of indentation characters which are written for every indentation.
<code>indentAsciiNum</code>	<i>Number</i>	Stores the character that is used to create markup source code indentation. Value is the ASCII number - 9 and 32 are the two only values that make sense!
<code>lineBreakMode</code>	<i>String</i>	Stores the global line break mode of the application. Returns "mac", "unix" or "win". The same strings can be used to set the line break mode.
<code>quoteMode</code>	<i>String</i>	Stores the information how new attribute values are quoted. Valid values are "always", "exceptNums" and "necessary".
<code>scanBrackets</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	Stores a Boolean whether the characters "[" and "]" in source code are treated as braces for special elements. Old versions of Lasso used this syntax. This property is equal to the property <code>app.scanBrackets</code>

## settings.markup Object Functions

You can call these functions to manipulate glue files:

```
settings.markup.loadGlueBase(relURL)
    Load all .aglmgb files found in the relURL folder.

settings.markup.loadGlueAdditions(relURL)
    Load additional .aglmgb files found in the relURL folder.
```

### loadGlueBase

```
settings.markup.loadGlueBase(relURL)
```

Loads markup glue base from the .aglmgb file from the *relURL* location.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to the markup glue base (.aglmgb) file or the folder that contains it.
---------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

#### Description

You can use this method to patch existing Markup Glues.

This method scans the *relURL* folder for .aglmgb (Adobe GoLive Markup Glue Base) files. These XML files contain information GoLive needs to work with markup documents. Information on how to create your own .aglmgb file is not yet available; for examples, look at the .aglmgb files that GoLive provides.

## loadGlueAdditions

```
settings.markup.loadGlueAdditions(relURL)
```

Loads markup glue additions from `.aglmga` files at the *relURL* location.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to an additional markup glue ( <code>.aglmga</code> ) file or path to a folder that contains one or more <code>.aglmga</code> files
---------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

### Description

This method scans the *relURL* folder for `.aglmga` (Adobe GoLive Markup Glue Addition) files. GoLive treats these files as an addition to existing markup glues.

The `.aglmga` file is an XML file that specifies the glue it extends and the additions it defines. Information on how to create your own `.aglmga` file is not yet available; for examples, look at the `.aglmga` files that GoLive provides.

---

## settings.sdkmodules Object

### Availability

6.0

This collection allows you to enable or to disable GoLive SDK extensions programmatically. Changes take effect on restart. You can either use the extension name as index or access the collection by numeric index.

## Acquiring the SettingsSDKModules Object

```
settings.sdkmodules
```

## SettingsSDKModules Object Properties

<code>[name]</code>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name of the Extend Script extension module to retrieve.
<code>[num]</code>	<i>Number</i>	Numeric index of the Extend Script extension module to retrieve.
<code>length</code>	<i>Number</i>	The number of elements in this collection. Read only.

## settings.sdkmodules Object Functions

### isKnown

```
settings.sdkmodules[name].isKnown()
```

```
settings.sdkmodules[num].isKnown()
```

Returns true if the specified Extend Script extension module is available to the GoLive application.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates that the SDK loaded the specified extension module successfully.

### isOn

```
settings.sdkmodules[name].isOn()
```

```
settings.sdkmodules[num].isOn()
```

Returns true if the specified Extend Script extension module is active.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates that the specified extension module is active.

**switchOn**

```
settings.sdkmodules[name].switchOn([keyword])
```

```
settings.sdkmodules[num].switchOn([keyword])
```

Activates a specific Extend Script extension module; optionally, enables all Extend Script extensions.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameter**

<i>keyword</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Pass \$\$\$all\$\$\$ to enable all Extend Script extensions.
----------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

**switchOff**

```
settings.sdkmodules[name].switchOff()
```

```
settings.sdkmodules[num].switchOff()
```

Deactivates a specific Extend Script extension module; optionally, disables all Extend Script extensions.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameter**

<i>keyword</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Pass \$\$\$all\$\$\$ to enable all Extend Script extensions.
----------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**settings.userAgentProfiles Object****Availability**

6.0

The settings.userAgentProfiles object provides access to preferences that govern the way GoLive Layout view and syntax checking models the behavior of various HTML “user agents” such as browsers or mobile internet device displays.

A user agent specifies its preferences as an .agluap file that resides in the agent’s own subfolder of the GoLive/Settings/User Agent Profiles folder. If necessary, this folder can also hold other agent-specific files, such as fonts or graphics GoLive needs to simulate the user agent’s display.

## Acquiring a settings.userAgentProfiles Object

```
settings.userAgentProfiles
```

## settings.userAgentProfiles Object Properties

<code>defaultProfile</code>	<i>String</i>	The unique ID name of the default User Agent Profile.
-----------------------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------

## settings.userAgentProfiles Object Functions

### loadProfiles

```
settings.userAgentProfiles.loadProfiles(relURL)
```

Reads .agluap files from the *relURL* folder to define new User Agent Profiles or patch existing ones.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to .agluap files.
---------------	---------------	---------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

---

## SiteReference Object

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The SiteReference object encapsulates a reference to a file, a folder, or an external link such as an email address. This object provides information about the referenced resource, such as its location, file type, size, lock status, and a list of its anchors.

The site reference object's methods get files and links of a specified type from the referenced location, making these objects useful for batch-processing a site's files. These methods return a SiteRefIterator object, which provides name-based, numeric, and iterative access to a group of SiteReference objects.

In GoLive 6, the SiteReference object can also store persistent string or integer data as a named value. You can use this feature to add your own properties to reference objects.

## Acquiring SiteReference Objects

All documents provide the `ref` property, which holds a `SiteReference` representing the site that uses the document. This `SiteReference` is available only when document's site window is open.

When a document represents a site file that is open,

- its `site` property holds a `SiteReference` object representing the root folder of that site.

`document.site` // site's root fld when site window is frontmost

- its `homePage` property holds a `SiteReference` object representing the home page of the that site.

`document.homePage` // site's homepage when site window is frontmost

The document object's `site` and `homePage` properties are `null` when the site document is closed or when the document object does not represent a site file; for example, these properties are `null` for markup documents.

Both the `File` object and the `SiteReference` object provide methods that return collections of `SiteReference` objects as the elements of a `SiteRefIterator` object. For additional information, see the description of the [“File Object” on page 96](#).

## SiteReference Object Properties

All `SiteReference` properties are read-only.

<i>(name)</i>	<i>String</i>	Add as strings the names of any properties you need for your Undo operation.
<code>anchors</code>	<i>Array</i>	The array of anchors this file contains. This array is empty if there are no anchors on the page.
<code>fileSize</code>	<i>Number</i>	The physical size of a file; 0 for other types of references.
<code>local</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	true if the reference is a file on local storage; otherwise, false.
<code>lockStatus</code>	<i>Number</i>	Locking status of the reference:
	0	Unknown
	1	Read-only.
	2	Read/write
	3	Checked in
	4	Checked out exclusively
	5	Checked out non-exclusively
	6	broken

SiteReference object properties (continued from preceding page)

longUrl	<i>String</i>	"file:/" followed by the URL of the .site file with spaces and special characters represented as in Unix; for example, "%20" represents a space. Thus, if the referenced .site file is on the disk named PB, this value would look like the following example: "file:///PB/Desktop%20Folder/Adobe%20GoLive%205.0/"
mimeType	<i>String</i>	The MIME type of the reference.
name	<i>String</i>	The name, usually the file name or its URL.
prefs	<i>Prefs</i>	A preferences object you can use to store any data you need to associate with this reference; for example, you might use this object to mark the reference in some way or to associate your own values with this reference. For more information, see <a href="#">“prefs Object” on page 164</a> .
protocol	<i>String</i>	The file-transfer protocol (HTTP, FTP, etc.) this object’s upload method uses to transfer the file this object represents. •• are the values enumerated anywhere
siteDoc	<i>Document</i>	The Site document to which this object refers. This property is null if the Site document is not open.
status	<i>String</i>	One of the following strings, indicating status of the reference:  error      Parsing error or other error  empty      Empty reference  checking   SDK is checking this reference now.  invalid    Invalid reference.  ok          The reference is valid.
title	<i>String</i>	The document title, as specified in the <title> tag of the document’s HTML source representation. Empty for other types.
type	<i>String</i>	One of the following strings indicating the type of resource this object represents:  html        HTML file  folder      Folder or directory  alias        File or folder alias  image        Image file  mail        E-mail address  invalid    Invalid reference
url	<i>String</i>	The URL of the .site file, as used in the document. For example, if PB is the name of the disk that holds the .site file, this value would look like the following example: "PB/Desktop Folder/Adobe GoLive 6.0/"



## SiteReference Object Functions

Methods of the `SiteReference` object get files by location and type; get a referenced page's incoming or outgoing links; highlight the referenced object in Layout view; and open the referenced object programmatically.

### getFiles

`siteReferenceObj.getFiles ([type])`

Retrieves `SiteReference` objects representing the files in the `siteReferenceObj` folder.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

<i>type</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. A string composed of one or more values of the <code>type</code> property, separated by any non-alpha character. For example, the <code>html+folder</code> string is a valid argument to this function.
-------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**NOTE:** The `mail` value is not a valid argument to this function.

#### Returns

`SiteRefIterator`

#### Description

Optionally, filters results on one or more values of the `SiteReference.type` property.

**NOTE:** This method works only when `siteReferenceObj` represents an open `.site` file.

**getIncoming**

*siteReferenceObj*.getIncoming (*type*)

Retrieves SiteReference objects that link to the *siteReferenceObj* page.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Parameter**

<i>type</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Specifies the kinds of links to retrieve, as a string composed of one or more values of the <code>type</code> property, separated by any non-alpha character. For example, the <code>html+image</code> string is a valid argument to this function.
-------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**NOTE:** The `folder` value is not a valid argument to this function.

**Returns**

SiteRefIterator

**Description**

Retrieves SiteReference objects that link to the *siteReferenceObj* page.

This method works when no Site document is open, but it retrieves links only from currently-open documents; thus it would return a reference only if another open document referenced the *siteReferenceObj* page.

**getNamedLong**

*siteReferenceObj*.getNamedLong (*name*)

Returns the integer data stored under the specified *name*.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the data to retrieve, as created by the <code>setNamedLong</code> method.
-------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Number</i>	The long integer data stored as <i>name</i> .
---------------	-----------------------------------------------

## getNamedString

*siteReferenceObj*.getNamedString(*name*)

Returns the string data stored under the specified *name*.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the data to retrieve, as created by the setNamedString method.
-------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Number</i>	The string stored as <i>name</i> .
---------------	------------------------------------

## getOutgoing

*siteReferenceObj*.getOutgoing (*type*)

Retrieves SiteReference objects representing pages that the *siteReferenceObj* page references.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Parameter

<i>type</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Specifies the kinds of links to retrieve, as a string composed of one or more values of the type property, separated by any non-alpha character. For example, the html+image string is a valid argument to this function.
-------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

SiteRefIterator

**open**

*siteReferenceObj*.open( )

Opens the *siteReferenceObj* reference in GoLive as an HTML document, returns a document object representing it, and makes that document the current document.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Returns**

Document

**Description**

Opens the *siteReferenceObj* reference in GoLive as an HTML document, returns a document object representing it, and makes that document the current document.

**NOTE:** This method is intended to open HTML documents only. Do not use this method to open other kinds of documents.

**setNamedLong**

*siteReferenceObj*.setNamedLong(*name*, *value*)

Creates a *name* property in *siteReferenceObj* and puts the specified long integer *value* in it.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the property to create.
<i>value</i>	<i>Number</i>	Value to store.

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

**setNamedString**

*siteReferenceObj*.setNamedString(*name*, *value*)

Creates a *name* property in *siteReferenceObj* and puts the specified string *value* in it.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the property to create.
<i>value</i>	<i>String</i>	Value to store.

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

**show**

*siteReferenceObj*.show( )

Displays and highlights the *siteReferenceObj* reference in the Site window.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

---

**SiteRefIterator Object****Availability**

5.0, 6.0

The SiteRefIterator object provides iterative access to a collection of SiteReference objects that represent the resources a particular site uses, such as files, active documents, and links.

**Acquiring SiteRefIterator Objects**

The *site* property of a document object that represents a Site window provides a collection of SiteReference objects representing resources the site currently uses.

`document.site` // site window frontmost

`documentObj.site` // only documents that are Sites

**NOTE:** In GoLive 6, the [SiteReport Object](#) provides a more flexible and powerful means of retrieving site resources according to criteria you specify

## SiteRefIterator Object Properties

The `index` property of a `SiteRefIterator` object provides direct access to this collection's elements by means of a numeric index.

<code>[index]</code>	<i>SiteReference</i>	Index position of the element to retrieve. Valid values are integers $\geq 0$ .
----------------------	----------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## SiteRefIterator Object Functions

The `SiteRefIterator` object provides functions that facilitate batch-processing its elements.

### first

`siteRefIteratorObj.first()`

Returns the first element of the *siteColl* collection, or `null`.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

<i>SiteReference</i>	The first element of the <i>siteColl</i> collection.
----------------------	------------------------------------------------------

<code>null</code>	The <i>siteColl</i> collection is empty.
-------------------	------------------------------------------

### last

`siteRefIteratorObj.last()`

Returns the last element of the *siteColl* collection, or `null`.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

<i>SiteReference</i>	The last element of the <i>siteColl</i> collection.
----------------------	-----------------------------------------------------

<code>null</code>	The <i>siteColl</i> collection is empty.
-------------------	------------------------------------------

## next

*siteRefIteratorObj*.next ( )

Returns the next element of the *siteColl* collection, or null.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Returns

*SiteReference* The next element of the *siteColl* collection.

null No next element in the collection.

## prev

*siteRefIteratorObj*.prev ( )

Returns the previous element of the *siteColl* collection, or null.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Returns

*SiteReference* The next element of the *siteColl* collection.

null No previous element in the collection.

---

## SiteReport Object

### Availability

6.0

The SiteReport object generates a custom report about the files in a site, and it displays this report in the **Site Report** window. You specify the content of the report by configuring the SiteReport object before generating the report. For example, you might configure this object to list pages created on a specific date that have broken links. To configure a SiteReport object, call any of its various *setXyz* methods.

You can display custom data in its own column in the Site Report as well. As the SiteReport object iterates over the set of files that compose the site, it sends events your extension uses to

supply custom data to cells ([onReportWinColumnContent Event](#)) and sort cells according to content ([onReportWinColumnCompare Event](#)).

For more information, see

- “Site Reporting” on page 201 of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.
- “Custom Columns in the Site Report Window” on page 309 of this Reference.

## Acquiring a SiteReport Object

You can use the new operator to create a new site report object at any time.

```
new JSXSiteReport;
```

Call this object’s methods to specify reporting criteria and generate the site report.

## SiteReport Object Functions

Most methods of the SiteReport object are setters that specify the kind of information the site report is to provide. For example, you can call this object’s `setSize` method to specify that the report describes files of a specified size. You can call as many or as few of the `setXx` methods as your reporting needs dictate, building a complex set of criteria a file must meet in order to be cited in the report.

Once you’ve specified the reporting criteria, call the `runReport` method to generate the report.

```
// report on broken links and other HTML problems
var mySiteReport = new JSXSiteReport;
mySiteReport.setBrokenImages();
mySiteReport.setHTMLErrors();
mySiteReport.setHTMLWarnings();
var result = mySiteReport.runReport();
```

You can save reporting criteria for future use by calling the `saveQuery` method, and you can call the `loadQuery` function to load previously-saved criteria.

```
var result = mySiteReport.saveQuery("//C/myfld/savedQuery.txt");
```

To discard the report, call the `resetReport` method. Use this method to reuse the same SiteReport object for multiple reports. It’s also useful for discarding interim results as you refine your reporting criteria during extension development.

```
// now use same SiteReport object to generate a different report
mySiteReport.resetReport();
mySiteReport.loadQuery("/customers/data/savedOrder09Aug01.txt");
result = mySiteReport.runReport();
```

Other methods of this object manage custom columns in the report window. Extensions that supply data to custom columns in the report window can register custom functions for GoLive to call in response to the [onReportWinColumnCompare Event](#) and the [onReportWinColumnContent Event](#) notifications.



### Setting Reporting Criteria

`siteReportObj.setSize(size, size_condition)`

Report each file that is greater than, less than, or equal to a specified *size* in kilobytes.

`siteReportObj.setDownloadTime(time, time_condition, time_unit, download_speed)`

Report each file that downloaded before, at, or after a specified *time* in *time\_units*.

`siteReportObj.setCreateModDate(time, create_or_mod_condition, when_condition, time_unit)`

Report each file that has a create/mod date before, at, or after a specified *time* in *time\_units*

`siteReportObj.setBrokenImages()`

Report each file that contains at least one <IMG> element with a broken `src` link.

`siteReportObj.setBadTitles(use_blank, use_default, use_same_as_filename)`

Report each file that has no title, the default title, or its own filename as its title.

`siteReportObj.setHTMLErrors(browser_set_name)`

Report each file containing HTML that would generate errors in the specified browsers.

`siteReportObj.setHTMLWarnings(browser_set_name)`

Report each file containing HTML that would generate GoLive warnings in the specified browsers.

`siteReportObj.setUsesComponent(component_name)`

Report each file that uses the *component\_name* component.

`siteReportObj.setNumClicks(address_name)`

Report each file that uses the *address\_name* email address.

`siteReportObj.setUsesFont(fontset_name)`

Report each file that uses the *fontset\_name* fonts.

`siteReportObj.setUsesColor(color_hex_value)`

Report each file that uses the *color\_hex\_value* color.

`siteReportObj.setUsesSiteColor(site_color_name)`

Report each file that uses the *site\_color\_name* site color.

`siteReportObj.setUsesExternalLinks()`

Report each file that contains links to external resources, such as images.

`siteReportObj.setFileExtension(extension_name)`

Report each file that ends its name with the *extension\_name* extension.

`siteReportObj.setProtocol(uses_http, uses_https, uses_file, uses_ftp, uses_gopher, uses_mailto, uses_news, uses_nntp, uses_telnet, uses_wais)`

Report each file that uses the specified protocols.

`siteReportObj.setNumClicks(path_to_item, num_clicks_away, click_condition)`

Report each file that is more than, less than or equal to *num\_clicks\_away* from *path\_to\_item* page.

`siteReportObj.setAccessibility(criterion1 [, criterion2, ... , criterionN])`

Report each file that has accessibility requirements (like use of frames) or problems (like no alt tag).

`siteReportObj.registerCustomReport(functionName, reportString)`

Requests that the `runReport` function call your *functionName* function.

`siteReportObj.setUseAnyOrAllCriteria(any_or_all_condition)`

Specifies whether files included in site report must meet all or any *siteReportObj* criteria.

**Generating Reports**

`siteReportObj.runReport(show_window)`

Generate a report on the current site using the criteria specified by `siteReportObj`.

`siteReportObj.resetReport()`

Discard all criteria and custom functions to reuse `siteReportObj` for another report.

`siteReportObj.saveQuery([path])`

Save the current `siteReportObj` reporting criteria to the `path` file or site folder.

`siteReportObj.loadQuery([path])`

Load site reporting criteria from the `path` file or user preferences.

`siteReportObj.addColumn(name, width, alignment)`

Add a custom column to the **Report Results** window.

`siteReportObj.removeColumn(name)`

`siteReportObj.removeColumn(columnID)`

Remove the specified custom column from the **Report Results** window.

**Managing Custom Data in the Site Report Window (Site Report Events)**

`onReportWinColumnCompare Event(custColNumber, custColRowNum, compareColNumber, compareColRowNum)`

Compare data in the custom column to the corresponding data in the specified column.

`onReportWinColumnContent Event(colNum, rowNum)`

Supply data to the custom column to the corresponding data in the specified column.

**setSize**

`siteReportObj.setSize(size, size_condition)`

Report each file greater than, less than, or equal to the specified `size` in bytes.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<code>size</code>	<i>Number</i>	Size of the file, in bytes.
<code>size_condition</code>	<i>String</i>	The condition a file's size must meet for inclusion in the site report. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:
	<code>lessThan</code>	File is smaller than <code>size</code> bytes.
	<code>moreThan</code>	File is larger than <code>size</code> bytes.
	<code>exactly</code>	File is equal to <code>size</code> bytes.

**Returns**

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

## setDownloadTime

*siteReportObj.setDownloadTime(time , time\_condition , time\_unit , download\_speed)*

Report each file which can download in more, less, or the exact amount of *time* in *time\_units* at the specified *download\_speed*.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>time</i>	<i>Number</i>	The download time this method uses for comparisons.	
<i>time_condition</i>	<i>String</i>	The condition a file's download time must meet for inclusion in the site report. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:	
		lessThan	Created or modified before <i>time</i> .
		moreThan	Created or modified after <i>time</i> .
		exactly	Created or modified at <i>time</i> .
<i>time_unit</i>	<i>String</i>	The <i>time</i> argument's unit of time. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:	
		seconds	<i>Time</i> is a number of seconds.
		minutes	<i>Time</i> is a number of minutes.
		hours	<i>Time</i> is a number of hours.
<i>download_speed</i>	<i>String</i>	The download speed this method uses to calculate download times. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:	
		9600	9,600 baud.
		14400	14,400 baud.
		19600	19,600 baud
		28800	28,800 baud.
		33600	33,600 baud.
		56000	56,000 baud.
		ISDN	ISDN speed; nominally 16 - 64 kilobits per second (kbps), up to 1.54 Million bits per second (mbps) for high-volume transmission.
		T1	T1 carrier speed; 1.54 Mbps
		T3	T3 speed; up to 44.736 Mbps.

**Returns**

*SiteReport*      The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.

**Example**

To select files that take less than five minutes to download at a speed of 56,000 bps, call this method as the following example code does.

```
var myReport = new JSXSiteReport;
myReport.setCriteriaDownloadTime(5, "lessThan", "minutes", "56000")
```

**setBadTitles**

*siteReportObj.setBadTitles(use\_blank, use\_default, use\_same\_as\_filename)*

Report each file that has no title, a default title, or its own filename as its title.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>use_blank</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Pass true to report each HTML file that has no <title> element.
<i>use_default</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Pass true to report each HTML file that has a default title such as Welcome To Adobe GoLive...", "untitled", "untitled- <i>n</i> ", "Welcome to Adobe..", "Welcome to GoLive...", or "" (no title).
<i>use_same_as_filename</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Pass true to report each HTML file that has its own filename as its title. This test is case-insensitive; that is, it considers "Welcome" and "welcome" to be the same.

**Returns**

*SiteReport*      The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.

## setCreateModDate

*siteReportObj.setCreateModDate(time, create\_or\_mod\_condition, when\_condition, time\_unit)*

Report each file that has a creation date or modification date which matches *time* or is within the specified number of *time\_unit* values before or after *time*.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>time</i>	<i>Number</i>	The creation or modification time this method uses for comparisons.	
<i>create_or_mod_condition</i>	<i>String</i>	Test creation date or modification date. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:	
		created	Test creation date.
		modified	Test modification date.
<i>when_condition</i>	<i>String</i>	Condition the tested date must meet for inclusion in the site report. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:	
		lessThan	Created or modified before <i>time</i> .
		moreThan	Created or modified after <i>time</i> .
		exactly	Created or modified at <i>time</i> .
<i>time_unit</i>	<i>String</i>	The <i>time</i> argument's unit of time. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:	
		minutes	<i>Time</i> is a number of minutes.
		hours	<i>Time</i> is a number of hours.
		days	<i>Time</i> is a number of days.
		weeks	<i>Time</i> is a number of weeks.

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**setBrokenImages**

*siteReportObj*.setBrokenImages()

Report each file that contains one or more flawed or broken <img> elements.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*SiteReport*      The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.

**Description**

Report each file containing one or more <img> elements that have any of the following problems:

- image source file missing
- does not provide valid height attribute
- does not provide valid width attribute

**setFileExtension**

*siteReportObj*.setFileExtension(*filenameExt*)

Report each file that contains a link to a *.filenameExt* file.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*filenameExt*      *String*      Filename extension for which this method tests; typically, a dot (.) followed by three characters, such as .img, .gif, .css, .cgi, and so on.

**Returns**

*SiteReport*      The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.

## setHTMLErrors

*siteReportObj.setHTMLErrors(browser\_set\_name)*

Report each file that the GoLive parser marks with HTML errors under the *browser\_set\_name* rules.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>browser_set_name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of a GoLive browser set currently available from the browser set tab of the Layout window.
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

This method instructs the `runReport` method to pass each file to the GoLive parser for interpretation under the *browser\_set\_name* rules; if the parser marks the file with an HTML error, the filename appears in the site report.

## setHTMLWarnings

*siteReportObj.setHTMLWarnings(browser\_set\_name)*

Report each file that the GoLive parser marks with HTML warnings under the *browser\_set\_name* rules.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>browser_set_name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of a GoLive browser set currently available from the browser set tab of the Layout window.
-------------------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

This method instructs the `runReport` method to pass each file to the GoLive parser for interpretation under the *browser\_set\_name* rules; if the parser marks the file with an HTML warning, the filename appears in the site report.

**setNumClicks**

*siteReportObj.setNumClicks(target, numClicks, click\_condition)*

Report each file that is more than or less than *numClicks* from *target* file.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>target</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative or absolute path to an item in the current website.
<i>num_clicks</i>	<i>Number</i>	Minimum number of links one must traverse to navigate from the file being tested to the <i>target</i> page.
<i>click_condition</i>	<i>String</i>	Condition the <i>num_clicks_away</i> value must meet. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:
	<i>lessThan</i>	Report files less than <i>num_clicks</i> from the <i>target</i> page.
	<i>moreThan</i>	Report files more than <i>num_clicks</i> from the <i>target</i> page.

**Returns**

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**setUsesAddress**

*siteReportObj.setUsesAddress(address\_name)*

Report each file that uses the *address\_name* email address.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>address_name</i>	<i>String</i>	Email address for which this method tests. A string in the form <i>abc@def.ghi</i> that is an email address.
---------------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



## setUsesComponent

*siteReportObj*.setUsesComponent ( *component\_name* )

Report each file that uses the *component\_name* component.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>component_name</i>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name of the component for which this method tests.
-----------------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## setUsesFont

*siteReportObj*.setUsesFont ( *font\_name* )

Report each file that uses the *font\_name* font.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>font_name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of font for which this method tests.
------------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**NOTE:** You cannot use both setUsesFont ( ) and setUsesFontset ( ) in one report. If you do, the criteria specified by the last of these methods to execute are effective.

**setUsesFontset**

*siteReportObj.setUsesFontset(fontset\_name)*

Report each file that uses the *fontset\_name* fontset.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>fontset_name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of fontset for which this method tests.
---------------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**NOTE:** You cannot use both `setUsesFont()` and `setUsesFontset()` in one report. If you do, the criteria specified by the last of these methods to execute are effective.

**setUsesColor**

*siteReportObj.setUsesColor(color\_hex\_value)*

Report each file that uses the *color\_hex\_value* color.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>color_hex_value</i>	<i>String</i>	A string of the form <code>#nnnnnn</code> that is the hexadecimal value of the color on which to report.
------------------------	---------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**NOTE:** You cannot use both `setUsesColor()` and `setUsesSiteColor()` in one report. If you do, the criteria specified by the last of these methods to execute are effective.

## setUsesSiteColor

*siteReportObj*.setUsesSiteColor(*site\_color\_name*)

Report each file that uses the *site\_color\_name* site color.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>site_color_name</i>	<i>String</i>	A string of the form #nnnnnn that is the hexadecimal value of the color on which to report.
------------------------	---------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**NOTE:** You cannot use both setUsesColor() and setUsesSiteColor() in one report. If you do, the criteria specified by the last of these methods to execute are effective.

## setUsesExternalLinks

*siteReportObj*.setUsesExternalLinks()

Report each file that contains links to external resources, such as images.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>URL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to folder.
------------	---------------	--------------------------

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**setProtocol**

*siteReportObj.setProtocol(protocol1 [ , protocol2 , ... , protocolN] )*

Report each file that contains a link element or URL of any of the protocols specified.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*protocol*    *String*    The protocol on which to report. Valid values are any of the following strings:

http	Report files that use HTTP URLs.
https	Report files that contain HTTPS URLs.
file	Report files that contain file URLs.
ftp	Report files that contain FTP URLs.
gopher	Report files that contain Gopher URLs.
mailto	Report files that contain mailto URLs.
news	Report files that contain news URLs.
nntp	Report files that contain NNTP URLs.
telnet	Report files that contain telnet URLs.
wais	Report files that contain WAIS URLs.

To search for multiple protocols, pass a comma-separated list of any of these strings, in any order:

**Returns**

*SiteReport*            The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.

**Description**

To search for more than one protocol, pass a comma-separated list of strings as the arguments to this function.

**Example**

```
var mySiteRpt = new JSXSiteReport;
mySiteRpt.setProtocol ("http", "wais", "gopher");
mySiteRpt.setUseAnyOrAllCriteria("any")
mySiteRpt.runReport();
```

## setAccessibility

*siteReportObj.setAccessibility(criterion1 [ , criterion2 , ... , criterionN])*

Report each file that has accessibility requirements (like use of frames) or accessibility problems (like no alt tag), as specified by arguments.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>criterion</i>	<i>String</i>	Any of the following strings, which correspond to the checkboxes in the Accessibility tab of the Site Report dialog:
	<code>missingNoFramesTag</code>	Report each file that does not provide a <NOFRAMES> element.
	<code>frameWOTitleAttr</code>	Report each file in which a <frame> element does not provide a title attribute.
	<code>tableWOSummaryAttr</code>	Report each file in which a <table> element does not provide a summary attribute.
	<code>tableWOCaptionTag</code>	Report each file in which a <table> element does not provide a <caption> element.
	<code>missingNoScriptTag</code>	Report each file that does not provide a <NOSCRIPT> element.
	<code>appletWOAltAttr</code>	Report each file in which an <applet> element does not provide an alt attribute.
	<code>needsPlugins</code>	Report each file that uses at least one plugin.
	<code>hasServerSideMap</code>	Report each file that uses at least one server-side map.
	<code>imageWOAltAttr</code>	Report each file in which an <img> element does not provide an alt attribute.

### Returns

<i>SiteReport</i>	The called SiteReport object, configured as specified by the arguments to this method.
-------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Example

To report on multiple criteria, pass a comma-separated list of arguments to this method. The following code generates a site report on common problems found in <table> elements.

```
var mySiteRpt = new JSXSiteReport;
mySiteRpt.setAccessibility ("missingNoFramesTag", "frameWOTitleAttr",
                           "tableWOSummaryAttr", tableWOCaptionTag);
mySiteRpt.setUseAnyOrAllCriteria("any")
mySiteRpt.runReport();
```

## Custom Site Reports

You can use the `registerCustomReport` method of the `SiteReport` object to register your own function that GoLive is to call when generating a site report for that object.

### registerCustomReport

`siteReportObj.registerCustomReport(functionName, reportString)`

Causes the `siteReportObj` object to call your `functionName` function when generating a site report.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>functionName</i>	<i>String</i>	Custom function to be called.
<i>reportString</i>	<i>String</i>	A very short summary of the report action performed by <code>functionName</code> . This string appears in the report criteria summary at the top of the <b>Report Results</b> window.

#### Returns

*Boolean*      `true` indicates success.

#### Example

When the report runs, GoLive passes to each custom site reporting function a `SiteReference` object that corresponds to a file within the website. If the object meets the function's criteria, the custom function returns `true`; otherwise, it returns `false`.

A typical custom site report function looks like the following example.

```
function sampleSiteReport(itemRef)
{
    // itemRef is a SiteReference object that represents a
    // file within the site. This function does operations upon
    // itemRef to determine if it meets a particular set of
    // criteria. If itemRef passes the test, the function
    // returns true; otherwise, the function returns false.

    <do some operations on itemRef here>

    if (itemRefMeetsSelectionCriteria)
        return true;
    else
        return false;
}
```

## Generating Reports

These functions manage site reporting behavior of the called SiteReport object.

### setUseAnyOrAllCriteria

*siteReportObj*.setUseAnyOrAllCriteria(*any\_or\_all\_condition*)

Specifies whether files included in site report must meet all or any *siteReportObj* criteria.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>any_or_all_condition</i>	<i>String</i>	How the <code>runReport</code> method is to interpret the <i>siteReportObj</i> file-selection criteria. Specify this value by passing one of the following strings:
	<code>all</code>	Report only files which meet all criteria the <i>siteReportObj</i> specifies.
	<code>any</code>	Report files meeting any criterion the <i>siteReportObj</i> specifies.

#### Returns

*Boolean*      `true` indicates success.

### runReport

*siteReportObj*.runReport(*show\_window*)

Generate a report on the current site using the *siteReportObj* criteria.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>show_window</i>	<i>String</i>	Pass <code>true</code> to display the <b>Site Report Results</b> window when this method completes.
--------------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

*SiteRefIterator*      Each element of this collection is a SiteReference object representing a file that met the reporting criteria specified by the *siteReportObj* object.

**NOTE:** In order to get useful results, a website must be opened within GoLive when the report is run.

## resetReport

*siteReportObj*.resetReport()

Discard all *siteReportObj* site-reporting criteria and custom site-reporting functions in order to reuse *siteReportObj* for another report.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*SiteReport*      The called SiteReport object, stripped of all previously-set criteria and all previously-registered custom site-reporting functions.

### Description

When this function returns, the *siteReportObj* specifies no site reporting criteria and no custom site-reporting functions are registered with it.

## saveQuery

*siteReportObj*.saveQuery([*path*])

Save the current *siteReportObj* reporting criteria to a site report query file at the *path* location.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*path*      *String*      The location in which to create the site report query file, specified as a relative or fully-qualified path with filename.

### Returns

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

### Description

To display a dialog box in which the user can browse to specify a path, omit the *path* argument.



## loadQuery

*siteReportObj*.loadQuery([*path*])

Loads report criteria from a previously-stored query file; optionally, displays a file-get dialog.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>path</i>	<i>String</i>	The location from which to load the site report query file, specified as a relative or fully-qualified path with filename. Omit this argument to display a dialog box in which the user can browse to select this file.
-------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

## addColumn

*siteReportObj*.addColumn(*name*, *width*, *alignment*)

Add a custom column to the **Report Results** window, using the specified *name*, *width*, and *alignment* ("center", "right", or "left").

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the custom column.
<i>width</i>	<i>String</i>	Width of the custom column, as a number of pixels.
<i>alignment</i>	<i>String</i>	Alignment of items in the custom column. Specify this value as one of the following strings:
	center	Center-justify items that appear in this column.
	right	Right-justify items that appear in this column.
	left	Left-justify items that appear in this column.

### Returns

<i>Number</i>	Column ID of the new custom column.
<i>Null</i>	Could not create custom column.

**removeColumn**

```
siteReportObj.removeColumn(columnName)
```

```
siteReportObj.removeColumn(columnID)
```

Remove the specified custom column from the **Report Results** window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>columnName</i>	<i>String</i>	String that is the name of the column to remove.
<i>columnID</i>	<i>Number</i>	Numeric ID of the column to remove. The <code>addColumn</code> method of the <code>SiteReport</code> object returns this value when it creates the custom column.

**textArea Object****Availability**

6.0

The `textArea` object manipulates text or HTML text in Layout view, allowing you to set/get selection, and get/set style information.

**Acquiring TextArea Objects**

Layout view always contains at least one `textArea` object. Whenever you insert text or boxes in Layout View, GoLive creates a `TextArea` object to encapsulate the text. The SDK also uses the `TextArea` object to represent the text content of a table cell.

- `mainTextArea` property of [document Object](#)  

```
document.mainTextArea // when document window is open
```
- `textArea` property of [Markup Object](#)  

```
markupObj.textArea
```
- `textArea` property of [layout.tableCell Object](#)  

```
markupObj.layout.table.captionCell.textArea
markupObj.layout.tableCell.textArea
```

## textArea Object Properties

<code>length</code>	<i>number</i>	Number of chars. Read-only.
<code>text</code>	<i>string</i>	The plain text of the text object. (Note: embedded boxes are displayed the placeholder string). Read-only.
<code>boxPlaceholder</code>	<i>string</i>	The placeholder string used in the text property. Note that this string affects the value of the <code>length</code> property. The <code>findString</code> and <code>replaceString</code> methods operate on it as well.
<code>selectionStart</code>	<i>number</i>	Offset from the start of selection. Read-only
<code>selectionLength</code>	<i>number</i>	Number of selected chars. Read-only.
<code>styleSet</code>	<i>HTMLStyleSet</i>	The style set at the beginning of the current selection. Read-only.

## textArea Object Functions

### insert

*markupObj*.`textArea.insert(text)`

Inserts non-HTML *text* at the current position or replaces the current selection with it.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Non-HTML text string this method inserts in the called <code>TextArea</code> object.
-------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

**insertHTML**

```
markupObj.textArea.insertHTML(text)
```

Insert the HTML *text* at the current position or replace the current selection with *text*.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Text string to insert. This string may contain any mix of HTML tags and text.
-------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

**insertChar**

```
markupObj.textArea.insertChar(aChar)
```

Inserts the *aChar* character at the current position or replaces the current selection with *aChar*.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>aChar</i>	<i>String</i>	Text character to insert.
--------------	---------------	---------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

**insertNewLine**

```
markupObj.textArea.insertNewLine()
```

Ends the current paragraph and starts a new one.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

## insertBox

```
markupObj.textArea.insertBox(boxName)
```

Adds a box object to Layout View at the current cursor position and sets its name property to the *boxName* value.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameter

<i>boxName</i>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name of the box to insert. See this method's <b>Description</b> section for additional details.
----------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

### Description

The *boxName* argument specifies the JavaScript name under which the new box appears in the GoLive environment. To insert a custom element, pass the value of its `classid` attribute. To insert an element the standard GoLive palettes provide, use one of the values [Table 4.4](#) provides. This table also indicates the name that describes this element in the GoLive user interface, as well as the palette group that provides similar elements.

**TABLE 4.4**    *Valid values of boxName argument*

JavaScript Name	Palette Group
anchor	Basic
applet	
comment	
floatingbox	
image	
layoutgrid	
layouttextbox	
linebreak	
line	
marquee	
plugin	
swf	
quicktime	

**JavaScript Name****Palette Group**

real

**Basic** *(continued)*

svg

javascript

spacer

table

w3c

form

**Forms**

submit

reset

button

inputimage

label

textfield

password

textarea

checkbox

radiobutton

popup

listbox

filebrowser

hidden

keygenerator

fieldset

## remove

*markupObj*.*textArea*.remove()

Removes the current selection.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

## select

*markupObj*.*textArea*.select(*selBegin*, *numChars*)

Selects *selOffset* number of characters in the text, beginning with the character at the *selBegin* index position.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>selBegin</i>	<i>Number</i>	The index position at which the selection begins; similar to the <i>document.selection.start</i> property. The first character is at index position 0.
<i>numChars</i>	<i>Number</i>	The number of characters to select.

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

## selectParagraph

*markupObj*.*textArea*.selectParagraph(*num*)

Selects the specified paragraph.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>num</i>	<i>Number</i>	Number of the paragraph to select. Paragraph 0 is the first paragraph in the called <i>TextArea</i> object.
------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

**selectall**

```
markupObj.textArea.selectAll()
```

Select all text.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

**deselect**

```
markupObj.textArea.deselect()
```

Deselect the text.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

**cut**

```
markupObj.textArea.cut()
```

Cut the currently-selected text.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

**copy**

```
markupObj.textArea.copy()
```

Copy the currently-selected text.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            true indicates success.



## paste

*markupObj*.*textArea*.paste( )

Paste the current clipboard content at the current position.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

## applyStyle

*markupObj*.*textArea*.applyStyle(*styleName*)

*markupObj*.*textArea*.applyStyle(*styleSet*)

*markupObj*.*textArea*.applyStyle(*style*)

Applies the specified style to the text.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>styleName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the style to apply.
<i>styleSet</i>	<i>HTMLStyleSet</i>	One or more styles to apply.
<i>style</i>	<i>HTMLStyle</i>	One style to apply.

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

### Example

This method wraps the called *textArea*'s text in a style tag. The Style need not be a known style. For example, evaluating the following

```
textArea.applyStyle("abc def=ghi")
```

returns

```
<abc def="ghi">selected text</abc>
```

GoLive quotes attribute values in the returned text automatically.

**deapplyStyle**

```
markupObj.textArea.deapplyStyle(style)
```

If the specified *style* is present in the current selection, this method removes the style's effect.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>style</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the style to deapply.
--------------	---------------	-------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

**hasStyle**

```
markupObj.textArea.hasStyle(style)
```

Indicates whether the specified *style* exists in the current selection.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>style</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of the style for which this method tests.
--------------	---------------	------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>number</i>	<b>no</b>	The <i>style</i> is not in the current selection
<i>number</i>	<b>partly</b>	The <i>style</i> exists in the current selection, but does not terminate in the selection area.
<i>number</i>	<b>full</b>	The current selection contains the <i>style</i> completely.

## addCurrentStyle

*markupObj*.*textArea*.addCurrentStyle([*styleSetName*])

Extracts the specified HTMLStyleSet object from the beginning of the current selection and adds it to the global list of HTML styles.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*styleSetName*    *String*    Optional. Name of the style set to retrieve. If this argument is omitted, the method adds the current style to the global HTML style collection.

### Returns

*Boolean*            true indicates success.

## findString

*markupObj*.*textArea*.findString(*searchString* [, *startPosition*, *ignoreCase*])

*markupObj*.*textArea*.findString(*regExpression* [, *startPosition*, *ignoreCase*])

Returns the specified string's character offset from the beginning of the text.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*searchString*    *String*    String to match.

*regExpression*    *RegExp*    Regular expression to match. This method overwrites the *lastIndex* and *globalFlag* properties of this object.

*startPosition*    *Number*    Optional. Character offset at which to begin searching. When this argument is omitted, the method begins searching at the beginning of the text.

*ignoreCase*        *Boolean*    Optional. Pass *true* to make case-insensitive comparisons. Pass *false* or omit this argument to make case-sensitive comparisons.

### Returns

*Number*            Character offset of the found string or expression. A value of -1 means the string or expression was not found.

**replaceString**

```
markupObj.textArea.replaceString(searchString, replaceString [, startPosition,
                                ignoreCase])
```

```
markupObj.textArea.replaceString(regExpression, replaceString [, startPosition,
                                ignoreCase])
```

Replaces the *findString* text with the *replaceString* text.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>searchString</i>	<i>String</i>	String to replace.
<i>regExpression</i>	<i>RegExp</i>	Regular expression object specifying string to replace. This method overwrites the <code>lastIndex</code> and <code>globalFlag</code> properties of this object.
<i>replaceString</i>	<i>String</i>	String to substitute in place of <i>searchString</i> or <i>regExpression</i> .
<i>startPosition</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Character offset at which to begin searching. When this argument is omitted, the method begins searching at the beginning of the text.
<i>ignoreCase</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to make case-insensitive comparisons. Pass <code>false</code> or omit this argument to make case-sensitive comparisons.

**Returns**

<i>Number</i>	Number of characters from the beginning of the called TextArea object at which the <i>findString</i> begins. A value of -1 indicates that <i>findString</i> is not present in the called TextArea object.
---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**scrollToText**

```
markupObj.textArea.scrollToText()
```

Scroll **Layout View** as necessary to display the cursor's current position.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code> indicates success.
----------------	--------------------------------------

## setCursor

*markupObj*.*textArea*.setCursor(*offset*)

Set the cursor's position to *offset* characters from the beginning of the text.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>offset</i>	<i>Number</i>	Cursor's new position. Character 0 is the first character in the buffer.
---------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

## setCursorParagraph

*markupObj*.*textArea*.setCursorParagraph(*paraNum*)

Position the cursor just before the *paraNum* paragraph.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>paraNum</i>	<i>Number</i>	Number of the paragraph before which this method places the cursor. Paragraph 0 is the first paragraph in the buffer.
----------------	---------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>Boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

## Translator Object

### Availability

6.0

GoLive 6.0 creates a Translator object when it interprets a `<jsxtranslator>` tag in an extension's `main.html` file. The Translator object mimics the behavior of ASP code, using regular expressions to identify code it replaces with different code, either temporarily or permanently.

Your extension must implement the [translate](#) and [inspectTranslation](#) callback functions to support the document translation mechanism.

For more information, see [“Document Source Translation” on page 204](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.

## Acquiring the Translator Object

The Translator object is available from the `translator` property of the Application object:

```
app.translator
```

## Translator Object Functions

You can call these methods to replace, rewrite, or translate snippets on demand. The [translate](#) and [inspectTranslation](#) global functions also supply translation functionality.

*translatorObj.replaceSnippet* (*offsetNum*, *lengthNum*, *textString*)

Replace the current source text at the given offset and length with the new text.

*translatorObj.getTranslatedSnippet* (*original*, *translation*, *urlList*, *classID*)

Return *original* as correctly-wrapped *translation* data.

*translatorObj.translateSnippet* (*offset*, *length*, *text* [, *urlList*])

Replace the current source text at the given offset and length with translated text.

*translatorObj.rewriteSnippet* (*newCode*, *undoText*)

Rewrite *xlatorObj* source code using *newCode* string as the *undoText* undoable action.

## replaceSnippet

*translatorObj.replaceSnippet(offset, length, text)*

Replace the current source text at the given offset and length with the new text.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>offset</i>	<i>Number</i>	Position at which to begin replacing characters in the source buffer with characters from the text string. Index number 0 is the first character in the text buffer.
<i>length</i>	<i>Number</i>	Number of characters to replace.
<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Replacement text string.

### Description

The method does a simple text replacement without any insertion of extra tags. Use this method to insert or remove additional HTML before letting GoLive parse the source.

This function gives low-level access to the translation API. Its usage is flexible but error-prone, since you have to build the GoLive housekeeping elements around your translation by hand (you can use the utility function *getTranslatedSnippet* though). We recommend using the [translateSnippet](#) method.

**getTranslatedSnippet**

*translatorObj.getTranslatedSnippet(original, translation, urlList [, classID])*

This is a helper function that eases the work for constructing the correct translation wrapping information when not using *translateSnippet* but *replaceSnippet* instead.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>original</i>	<i>String</i>	Original, pre-translation HTML source text.
<i>translation</i>	<i>String</i>	Your translation of <i>original</i> text.
<i>urlList</i>	<i>String</i>	Comma-separated list of URLs detected in translation.
<i>classID</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Class ID of the <jsxtranslator> element to use; if omitted, use the classid specified by the current Translator element.

**Description**

This is a helper function that eases the work for constructing the correct translation wrapping information when not using *translateSnippet* but *replaceSnippet* instead. You pass in the original snippet, your translation, the detected urls (comma separated) and (optional) your class id (when the class id is omitted the one used in the <jsxtranslator> element will be used instead). You get back the wrapped translation.



## translateSnippet

*translatorObj.translateSnippet(offset, length, text [, urlList])*

Replace the current source text at the *offset* and *length* with translated *text*.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>offset</i>	<i>Number</i>	Position at which to begin replacing characters in the source buffer with characters from the translated text string. Index number 0 is the first character in the text buffer.
<i>length</i>	<i>Number</i>	Number of characters to replace.
<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Replacement text string.
<i>urlList</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Comma-separated list of URLs detected in translation.

### Description

The method inserts an *agl:translated* tag that contains the original source text in its *orig* attribute. The new, replaced text becomes the content of the *agl:translated* tag and is displayed by GoLive as a protected region. This tag is normally invisible; you can see it in the source code view in layout mode, however. Switching away from layout mode replaces the *agl:translated* tag with the original content again. The translated text is also never written into a file if *direction=twoway*.

Use the optional *urlList* argument if the untranslated snippets your translator works on contain URLs that you detect and wish to bring under the control of GoLive. If you do, *urlList* contains a comma separated list of URLs; to inspect and change links, the items in this list must be in order.

### Example

The following sample illustrates the replacement of the tag *<mytag>* with the text "Mock Content":

```
<agl:translated classid="myTagID" orig="%3cmytag%3e">
    Mock Content
</agl:translated>
```

**rewriteSnippet**

*translatorObj*.rewriteSnippet(*newCode* , *undoText*)

Rewrite the *xlatorObj* source code using the specified *newCode* string and register this action as the *undoText* undoable action.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>newCode</i>	<i>String</i>	Position at which to begin replacing characters in the source buffer with characters from the translated text string. Index number 0 is the first character in the text buffer.
<i>undoText</i>	<i>String</i>	Number of characters to replace.

**Description**

The method calls the JavaScript method *translate()* afterwards to give the SDK developer a chance to update the replacement code according to the changes of the original code.

---

**TreeNode Object****Availability**

6.0

The *TreeNode* object provides an individual node in the hierarchy of nodes a *Tree* control (`<jsxcontrol type = "tree" ...>`) manages.

Whenever the user changes the selection or the value of the selected tree node, GoLive calls the *controlSignal* function. The *selection* property of the control passed to this function contains the *TreeNode* object that changed. If your *controlSignal* function changes the node it must call the node's *refresh* method to update the node's appearance.

## Acquiring TreeNode Objects

```
dialogObj.treeControlObj.value.children[n]
controls[treeName].value.children[n]
```

## TreeNode Object Properties

children	<i>TreeNodeCollection</i>	A Collection object to retrieve the child nodes one level below this node.
parent	<i>TreeNode</i> <i>TreeRoot</i>	The TreeNode or TreeRoot one level above this node.
checkedStyle	<i>Boolean</i>	A Boolean that if true, means the value property of this node is a Boolean and clicking the icon toggles the value and the icon displayed.
value	<i>Boolean</i> <i>String</i> <i>Null</i>	If checkedStyle is true, a Boolean corresponding to the check state. If checkedStyle is false, the key of the icon for this node or null if it has no icon.
text	<i>String</i>	The text displayed for this node.
userData	<i>String</i> <i>Number</i>	You can programmatically set this to anything you want. It is ignored in the operation of the control. It exists to allow you to attach any arbitrary data you like to this node.
uncheckedUpIcon	<i>String</i>	The key for the icon to display when value is false and the mouse is not depressed. Has no effect when checkedStyle is false.
uncheckedDownIcon	<i>String</i>	The key for the icon to display when value is false and the mouse is depressed. If null, the uncheckedUpIcon is used. Has no effect when checkedStyle is false.
checkedUpIcon	<i>String</i>	The key for the icon to display when value is true and the mouse is not depressed. Has no effect when checkedStyle is false.
checkedDownIcon	<i>String</i>	The key for the icon to display when value is true and the mouse is depressed. If null, the checkedUpIcon is used. Has no effect when checkedStyle is false.

## TreeNode Object Functions

Functions of the TreeNode object

- manipulate its icon.
- edit its popup menu.
- add and remove child nodes.

### addChoice

*treeNodeObj.addChoice(key, text)*

Appends the *text* choice to the *treeNodeObj* popup and associates the *key* value with this choice.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>key</i>	<i>String</i>	The value to which <i>treeNodeObj</i> is set when the user selects this popup item.
<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	Text the popup item displays to the user.

#### Description

This method associates a key with a value and an icon to be shown for that value. The popup menu will display text next to that icon. If any choices have been added, clicking on the icon of this node will display a popup menu. If this node has no choices, the value can only be set programmatically. This assumes that *checkedStyle* is false. If it is true, the list of choices is not used and the value can be toggled by clicking the icon.

### removeChoices

*treeNodeObj.removeChoices()*

Clears the list of choices.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Description

If the *treeNodeObj.checkedStyle* property is false, the value of the node can only be set programmatically.

## insertChild

*treeNodeObj.insertChild(child, index)*

Places the *child* node in *treeRootObj* at the *index* position.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>child</i>	<i>TreeNode</i>	Child node to add to <i>treeRootObj</i> .
<i>index</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Number of the node under which this method inserts the child node. Index position 0 is the first child node in the tree. An index of -1 (or if the argument is missing or invalid) specifies the last child.

### Description

Index position 0 specifies the first child node. An index of -1 (or if the argument is missing or invalid) specifies the last child.

There are never any empty indexes between children. If child already has a parent, it is removed from its parent before being inserted, even if the new parent and old parent are identical. If child was a node in another tree, the icon that corresponds to its value or to any of its checked-state icon keys is determined by the icons that were added to the new tree.

## appendChild

*treeNodeObj.appendChild(child)*

Appends the *child* node to the bottom of the *treeNodeObj* node.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>child</i>	<i>TreeNode</i>	Child node to append to the bottom of the <i>treeNodeObj</i> tree.
--------------	-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

Same as

*treeNodeObj.insertChild(child, -1);*

## removeChildren

*treeNodeObj.removeChildren (startIndex, endIndex)*

Removes from *treeNodeObj* all child nodes having index values in the range from *startIndex* to *endIndex*, inclusive.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*startIndex*    *Number*    Lower boundary of range of index values on which this method operates.

*endIndex*    *Number*    Upper boundary of range of index values on which this method operates.

### Description

If the *endIndex* argument is missing, -1, or a number greater than the index of the last child, this method removes all children having indexes of *startIndex* or above. If no arguments are provided, all children are removed. If *startIndex* > *endIndex* or *startIndex* is greater than the index of the last child, no children are removed. Arguments that cannot be converted to non-negative integers are invalid; such arguments generate a runtime error. After removing nodes, this method removes empty indexes between the remaining child nodes and re-indexes the remaining children over a contiguous range of index values.

## removeChild

*treeNodeObj.removeChild(index)*

Removes from *treeNodeObj* the node at the specified *index* position.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*index*    *Number*    Optional. Number of the node under which this method removes the child node. Index position 0 is the first child node in the tree. An index of -1 (or if the argument is missing or invalid) specifies the last child.

### Description

Equivalent to

*treeNodeObj.removeChildren(index, index)*

## refresh

```
treeNodeObj.refresh ()
```

Requests a repaint of this node and its children.

### Availability

6.0

### Description

To reduce flickering, the tree control does not redraw itself automatically when you insert child nodes, remove child nodes or change the values of a node's properties. After performing such operations, you must call the affected `TreeNode` object's `refresh` method yourself to make the control's appearance reflect its current state.

---

## TreeRoot Object

### Availability

6.0

The `TreeRoot` object provides access to the individual nodes of a [Tree Control](#).

## Acquiring TreeRoot Objects

The `Tree` object's `value` property provides the `TreeRoot` object.

```
var treeRootObj = myTreePaletteName.myTreeControlName.value;
treeRootObj = myTreePaletteName.myTreeControlName.value;
```

## TreeRoot Object Properties

<code>children</code>	<i>TreeNodeCollection</i>	Child nodes representing the top-level items in the Tree control.
<code>parent</code>	<code>null</code>	Always null. When traversing the nodes of the <code>TreeRoot</code> object, you can use this property to determine when you are at the root without needing to check the type of the object.
<code>editableText</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	If true, the user can select and edit the text.

## TreeRoot Object Functions

Functions of the `TreeRoot` object can add, remove, and manipulate the individual nodes of a Tree control and the icons that represent them. There are never any empty indexes between children; when you remove nodes, GoLive re-indexes the remaining nodes contiguously.

To reduce flickering, the tree control does not redraw itself automatically when you insert child nodes, remove child nodes or change the values of a node's properties. After performing such operations, you must call the affected `TreeNode` object's `refresh` method yourself to make the control's appearance reflect its current state.

### addIcon

```
treeRootObj.addIcon(key,picture)
```

Creates from *picture* an icon in *treeRootObj* which can be referenced by the *key* name.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>key</i>	<i>String</i>	JavaScript name of the icon this method adds.
<i>picture</i>	<i>String</i>	URL to picture from which to create the icon.
	<i>Picture</i>	Picture from which to create the icon.

#### Description

When the *picture* argument is a `String`, it is a URL to a picture to use as the icon. The control disposes of this picture when it is no longer used.

When the *picture* argument is a `Picture`, this method copies the picture and disposes of the copy. The control does not hold a reference to the object passed as this argument, nor does it dispose of this object.

The key this method associates with the icon is arbitrary and can be any value, including any numeric values for which the `toString` method returns a unique `String`.

### createNode

```
treeRootObj.createNode()
```

Creates a new, "blank" `TreeNode` object

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

<i>TreeNode</i>	After setting this object's properties, you can add it to the children of the called <i>treeRootObj</i> or any <code>TreeNode</code> object.
-----------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



## insertChild

*treeRootObj.insertChild (child [, index])*

Places the *child* node in *treeRootObj* as a child of the *index* node.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>child</i>	<i>TreeNode</i>	Child node to add to <i>treeRootObj</i> at the specified <i>index</i> position.
<i>index</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Number of the node under which this method inserts the child node. Index position 0 is the first child node in the tree. An index of -1 (or if the argument is missing or invalid) specifies the last child.

### Description

Index position 0 specifies the first child node. An index of -1 (or if the argument is missing or invalid) specifies the last child.

There are never any empty indexes between children. If child already has a parent, it is removed from its parent before being inserted, even if the new parent and old parent are identical. If child was a node in another tree, the icon that corresponds to its value or to any of its checked-state icon keys is determined by the icons that were added to the new tree.

## appendChild

*treeRootObj.appendChild(child)*

Appends the *child* node to the bottom of the *treeRootObj* tree.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>child</i>	<i>TreeNode</i>	Child node to append to the bottom of the <i>treeRootObj</i> tree.
--------------	-----------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

Same as

*treeRootObj.insertChild(child, -1);*

**removeChildren**

*treeRootObj.removeChildren (startIndex, endIndex)*

Removes from *treeRootObj* all child nodes having index values in the range from *startIndex* to *endIndex*, inclusive.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*startIndex*    *Number*    Lower boundary of range of index values on which this method operates.

*endIndex*    *Number*    Upper boundary of range of index values on which this method operates.

**Description**

If the *endIndex* argument is missing, -1, or a number greater than the index of the last child, this method removes all children having indexes of *startIndex* or above. If no arguments are provided, all children are removed. If *startIndex* > *endIndex* or *startIndex* is greater than the index of the last child, no children are removed. Arguments that cannot be converted to non-negative integers are invalid; such arguments generate a runtime error. After removing nodes, this method removes empty indexes between the remaining child nodes and re-indexes the remaining children over a contiguous range of index values.

**removeChild**

*treeRootObj.removeChild (index)*

Removes from *treeRootObj* the node at the specified *index* position.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*index*    *Number*    Optional. Number of the node under which this method removes the child node. Index position 0 is the first child node in the tree. An index of -1 (or if the argument is missing or invalid) specifies the last child.

**Returns**

*Boolean*    true indicates success.

**Description**

Equivalent to

*treeRootObj.removeChildren(index, index)*

## Undo Object

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

GoLive provides built-in undo support for dropping and resizing boxes. The user can undo or redo such operations by choosing the **Undo** or **Redo** item from the **Edit** menu. To undo any other operations involving your custom element, you must implement code that provides such behavior.

You can add undo support for any operation that does not cause GoLive to reparse. To undo an operation, you use a saved value, such as a name, to retrieve a previously-changed markup object. Reparsing the document discards the markup object the saved value represents. Thus, any operation that reparses the document cannot be undone. When Layout view is open,

- Operations involving only “pure SDK” elements can be undone completely, because they do not cause automatic reparsing.
- Most operations involving non-SDK elements cannot be undone.

Even if your particular extension does not cause Layout view to reparse the document, the user or another extension may cause a reparse.

## Acquiring Undo Objects

The body of the method that performs an operation to undo creates an undo object, initializes it, and returns it to GoLive. The SDK passes this undo object to the extension’s `undoSignal` method whenever the user issues the command to do, undo, or redo the operation associated with this undo object.

```
undoSignal (undo, action)
undoLink (undo, action)
```

## Undo Object Properties

The undo object provides no properties of its own. You must add as its properties any data your extension requires to perform an operation or reverse its effects.

*yourPropertyName*    *String*    Add as strings any properties required to do, undo, or redo this action.

You can add properties to the Undo object simply by declaring and assigning them, as the following example does:

```
// create empty Undo object
var undo = document.createUndo ("operationName")
// add properties
undo.myProperty = myValue;
undo.myOtherProperty = myOtherValue;
undo.myThirdProp = yetAnotherValue;
// submit the undo object to GoLive
undo.submit();
```

Once you've finished adding properties to the undo object, pass it to GoLive by calling the undo object's `submit` method.

## Undo Object Functions

The Undo object provides only one function of its own: the `submit` method, which passes an undo object to GoLive. Important Undo behaviors are provided by the `undoSignal` event-handling function that the Extend Script SDK calls as needed to process undo actions.

**NOTE:** To support undo functionality, your extension must provide the global event-handling methods that the [Undo](#) section of [Chapter 6, "Event-Handling Functions."](#) describes.

### submit

```
undoObj.submit()
```

Returns an initialized undo object to GoLive.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Description

Returns an initialized undo object to GoLive. GoLive adds this object to the document's History list and immediately passes the undo object to the `undoSignal` function with an action code of 1. This action code specifies that the `undoSignal` method is to perform the operation for the first time.

---

## website Object

### Availability

6.0

Manipulates a site that is currently open in the GoLive design environment. The corresponding site window need not be frontmost, but it must be open. You can use this object and its methods to clean up a site; create new pages and folders in a site; rescan a site; get/set selection in site window; add custom columns to the site window; and export a site.

**NOTE:** The `document.site` property is not a Website object, it is a reference to the root folder of a site.

## Acquiring website Objects

The `website` and `websites` [Global Properties](#) provide access to Website objects.

```
website  
websites[number]
```

The `website` property of the [document Object](#) provides a website object if a site uses the document.

```
document.website  
documentObj.website
```

For example, all three of the following lines of code retrieve the same website object, which provides access to the currently-active site.

```
var theActiveSite = website;  
theActiveSite = document.website;  
theActiveSite = document.websites[number];
```

## Website Object Properties

sitename	<i>String</i>	The name of the site without the .site extension. Read-only.
root	<i>SiteReference</i>	The root directory of the site. (The same object document.site returns.) Read-only.
homePage	<i>SiteReference</i>	The home page of the site. Assigning a SiteReference object to this property makes the document it references into the new home page.
document	<i>Document</i>	Returns the Document object that represents the site.
cleanupSettings	<i>cleanupSettings</i>	Argument to the website.cleanup() method.
exportSettings	<i>ExportSiteSettings</i>	Argument to the website.exportSiteSettings() method.

## Website Object Functions

Methods of the website object manipulate files, selections, and custom column content in an open site window. Whenever possible, this object performs its tasks as undoable actions; to undo or redo the most recent site-window change, simply call the website object's undo or redo methods.

`websiteObj.selectAllFiles()`

Selects all files in the files tab of the *websiteObj* site window.

`websiteObj.deselectAllFiles()`

Deselects all files in the **Files** tab of the *websiteObj* site window.

`websiteObj.selectFiles(siteReferenceObj)`

`websiteObj.selectFiles(siteRefIteratorObj)`

`websiteObj.selectFiles(1stURL [, 2ndURL, ... , nthURL])`

Selects the specified files in the **Files** tab of the *websiteObj* site window.

`websiteObj.getSelectedFiles()`

Returns a SiteRefIterator that holds references to all files selected in the **Files** tab of the *websiteObj* site window.

`websiteObj.createFolder(URL, [fixDuplicateNames, showInSiteWindow])`

Creates a folder in the *URL* location.

`websiteObj.createFile(URL, [fixDuplicateNames, showInSiteWindow])`

Creates a generic HTML file in the *URL* location.

`websiteObj.createFileFromStationery (fileURL, stationeryURL  
[ , fixDuplicateNames ,  
showInSiteWindow])`

Use stationery at *stationeryURL* to create a HTML file at the *fileURL* location.

`websiteObj.createFileFromTemplate (fileURL, templtURL  
[ , fixDuplicateNames ,  
showInSiteWindow])`

Creates an HTML file from *templtURL* at the *fileURL* location.

`websiteObj.refreshFileView()  
websiteObj.refreshFileView(siteRefObj)  
websiteObj.refreshFileView(SiteRefIterator)  
websiteObj.refreshFileView(URL [ , anotherURL, ... , nthURL])`

Updates the Files tab of the *websiteObj* site window.

`websiteObj.cleanup([cleanupSettings])`

Equivalent to choosing the **Site>Cleanup Site** menu item in GoLive.

`websiteObj.exportSite(folderURL [ , exportSettings])`

Exports the *websiteObj* site into the *folderURL* folder.

`websiteObj.undo()`

Undo the most recent change to the *websiteObj* site window.

`websiteObj.redo()`

Redo the most recent change to the *websiteObj* site window.

`websiteObj.canUndo()`

Returns true if the SDK can undo the last change to the *websiteObj* site.

`websiteObj.canRedo()`

Returns true if the SDK can redo the last change to the *websiteObj* site.

`websiteObj.undo (name, prefName [ , width, alignment])`

Adds the *name* column to display the *prefName* named property without callbacks.

`websiteObj.addColumn(name [ , width, alignment])`

Adds a custom column to the Files tab in the Site window of the *websiteObj* site.

`websiteObj.insertPrefColumn(name, prefName [ , index, width, alignment])`

Inserts the *name* column to display the *prefName* named property without callbacks.

`websiteObj.insertColumn(name [ , index, width, alignment])`

Inserts a custom column in the Site window.

`websiteObj.removeColumn(name)`

`websiteObj.removeColumn(columnID)`

Removes the specified column from the Files tab of the *websiteObj* Site window.

**selectAllFiles**

*websiteObj.selectAllFiles()*

Selects all files in the files tab.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*                      true indicates success.

**deselectAllFiles**

*websiteObj.deselectAllFiles()*

Deselects all files in the **Files** tab of the *websiteObj* window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*                      true indicates success.

**selectFiles**

*websiteObj.selectFiles(fileRef1 [ , fileRef2 , ... , fileRefN])*

*websiteObj.selectFiles(SiteRefIterator)*

*websiteObj.selectFiles(URL [ , anotherURL , ... , nthURL])*

Selects the specified files in the files tab of the *websiteObj* window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>fileRef</i>	<i>SiteReference</i>	A file to select.
<i>SiteRefIterator</i>	<i>SiteRefIterator</i>	Collection of files to select.
<i>URL</i>	<i>String</i>	Fully-qualified or site-relative URL to a file to select.

**Returns**

*SiteRefIterator*              Group of SiteReference objects representing files that were selected successfully in the Files tab of the site window of the *websiteObj* site.



## getSelectedFiles

*websiteObj*.getSelectedFiles()

Returns references to of all selected files in the files tab.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>relURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to "aglfmi" files.
---------------	---------------	----------------------------------

### Returns

<i>SiteRefIterator</i>	Group of SiteReference objects representing files currently selected in the Files tab of the site window of the <i>websiteObj</i> site.
------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Example

```
var selectedFiles = website.getSelectedFiles();
var len = selectedFiles.length();
if (len == 0){
    return;
}
var aFile = selectedFiles.first();
myFunction(aFile);
if (len > 1){
    for (var i = 1; i < len; i++)
    {
        aFile = selectedFiles[i];
        myFunction(aFile)
    }
}
```

**createFolder**

```
websiteObj.createFolder(URL [ , fixDuplicateNames , show ] ) ;
```

Creates a folder in the *URL* location; optionally, appends a numeric suffix to duplicate folder names or displays the new folder and its ancestors in the site window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>URL</i>	<i>String</i>	Location in which to create the new folder, specified as a fully-qualified or site-root relative URL.
<i>fixDuplicateNames</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to append a numeric value to the end of a duplicate filename to make it unique. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .
<i>show</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to disclose all parent folders and select the new folder in the site window. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .

**Returns**

<i>SiteReference</i>	Reference to the new folder.
Nothing	Could not create the folder.

## createFile

*websiteObj.createFile(URL [ , fixDuplicateNames , show ])*

Creates a generic HTML file in the *URL* location.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>URL</i>	<i>String</i>	Fully-qualified or relative path to new file's location. Terminate this path with ".html" or another appropriate extension to avoid a warning icon in the site window.
<i>fixDuplicateNames</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to append a numeric value to the end of a duplicate filename to make it unique. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .
<i>show</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to disclose all parent folders and select the new folder in the site window. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .

### Returns

<i>SiteReference</i>	Reference to the new file.
Nothing	Could not create the file.

**createFileFromStationery**

```
websiteObj.createFileFromStationery(fileURL, stationeryURL  
                                   [, fixDuplicateNames, show])
```

Uses the GoLive stationery file at *stationeryURL* to create a HTML file at the *fileURL* location.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>fileURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Fully-qualified or relative path to new file's location.
<i>stationeryURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Fully-qualified or relative path to GoLive stationery file's location.
<i>fixDuplicateNames</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to append a numeric value to the end of a duplicate filename to make it unique. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .
<i>show</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to disclose all parent folders and select the new folder in the site window. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .

**Returns**

<i>SiteReference</i>	Reference to the new file.
Nothing	Could not create the file.

**createFileFromTemplate**

```
websiteObj.createFileFromTemplate(fileURL, templURL  
[ , fixDuplicateNames , show])
```

Uses the GoLive template file at *templURL* to create a HTML file at the *fileURL* location.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>fileURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Fully-qualified or relative path to new file's location.
<i>templURL</i>	<i>String</i>	Fully-qualified or relative path to GoLive template file's location.
<i>fixDuplicateNames</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to append a numeric value to the end of a duplicate filename to make it unique. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .
<i>show</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Optional. Pass <code>true</code> to disclose all parent folders and select the new folder in the site window. Omitting this argument is the same as passing <code>true</code> .

**Returns**

<i>SiteReference</i>	Reference to the new file.
Nothing	Could not create the file.

**cleanup**

*websiteObj.cleanup([cleanupSettings])*

Equivalent to choosing the **Site>Cleanup Site** menu item in GoLive 6. Uses the site's preference settings when called without an argument.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*cleanupSettings cleanupSettings* Boolean properties of this object specify the actions this method takes when it cleans up a site. Set a property to true to enable the feature it represents. A newly-constructed cleanupSettings object not associated with a site holds the following default values:

rescanRoot	true
removeFiles	false
showRemoveList	true
removeExternals	false
removeColors	false
removeFontsets	false
addFiles	true
showAddList	true
addExternals	true
addColors	true
addFontsets	true
showDialog	false

For more information, see [“website.cleanupSettings Object” on page 254](#).

**Returns**

*Boolean* true indicates success.

**Example**

The following code provides all default site cleanup behaviors except the display of lists of items the cleanup method added or removed:

```
// don't display add/remove lists
website.cleanupSettings.showRemoveList = false;
website.cleanupSettings.showAddList = false;
website.siteSettings(website.cleanupSettings);
```

## exportSite

*websiteObj*.exportSite(*folderURL* [ , *exportSettings* ])

Exports the *websiteObj* site into the *folderURL* folder.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>URL</i>	<i>String</i>	Folder in which to place the exported site, specified as a fully-qualified URL.																																				
<i>exportSettings</i>	<i>ExportSiteSettings</i>	<p>Boolean properties of this object specify the actions this method takes when it exports the site. Set a property to <code>true</code> to enable the feature it represents. A newly-constructed <code>ExportSiteSettings</code> object not associated with a site holds the following default values:</p> <table> <tr> <td><code>honorPublishGroups</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>true</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>honorPublishPages</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>true</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>publishOrphanFiles</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>false</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>publishOnlyReferenced</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>true</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>showDialog</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>true</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>siteStructure</code></td><td><i>Enum</i></td><td><code>siteStructure.SITE</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>pagesFolder</code></td><td><i>String</i></td><td>current Site prefs value</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>mediaFolder</code></td><td><i>String</i></td><td>current Site prefs value</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>orphanFilesFolder</code></td><td><i>String</i></td><td>current Site prefs value</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>stripGoLiveTags</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>false</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>stripComments</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>false</code></td></tr> <tr> <td><code>stripSpaces</code></td><td><i>Boolean</i></td><td><code>false</code></td></tr> </table>	<code>honorPublishGroups</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>	<code>honorPublishPages</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>	<code>publishOrphanFiles</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>	<code>publishOnlyReferenced</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>	<code>showDialog</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>	<code>siteStructure</code>	<i>Enum</i>	<code>siteStructure.SITE</code>	<code>pagesFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	current Site prefs value	<code>mediaFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	current Site prefs value	<code>orphanFilesFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	current Site prefs value	<code>stripGoLiveTags</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>	<code>stripComments</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>	<code>stripSpaces</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>
<code>honorPublishGroups</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>																																				
<code>honorPublishPages</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>																																				
<code>publishOrphanFiles</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>																																				
<code>publishOnlyReferenced</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>																																				
<code>showDialog</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>true</code>																																				
<code>siteStructure</code>	<i>Enum</i>	<code>siteStructure.SITE</code>																																				
<code>pagesFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	current Site prefs value																																				
<code>mediaFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	current Site prefs value																																				
<code>orphanFilesFolder</code>	<i>String</i>	current Site prefs value																																				
<code>stripGoLiveTags</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>																																				
<code>stripComments</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>																																				
<code>stripSpaces</code>	<i>Boolean</i>	<code>false</code>																																				

For more information, see [“website.exportSettings Object” on page 256](#).

### Returns

*Boolean*            `true` indicates success.

### Description

The URL has to be fully qualified for this call, as the folder most likely will not be part of the site. Uses the site’s preference settings when called without a second parameter.

### Example

If you want to export the site with all options set to the current site settings except the site

structure option, you would do the following:

```
var mySettings = website.exportSettings;
mySettings.siteStructure = siteStructure.FLAT;
website.exportSite(mySettings);
```

If you want to export the site with all options set to default except the show dialog option, you would do the following:

```
var mySettings = new JSXExportSiteSettings();
mySettings.showDialog = false;
website.exportSite(mySettings);
```

## addPrefColumn

*websiteObj.addPrefColumn(name, prefName [, width, alignment])*

Adds to the GoLive site files tab a *name* column that displays the *prefName* named property of a SiteReference object.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Label to display at the top of the new column.
<i>prefName</i>	<i>String</i>	Named SiteReference property displayed as column content.
<i>width</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Width of the column, as a number of pixels. Valid values with which this method can create a column range from 50 to 320. If this argument is omitted, GoLive uses a 50-pixel default width.
<i>alignment</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Alignment of the column's content. Valid values are the left, right, and center strings. If this argument is omitted, GoLive defaults to left alignment.

### Returns

*Integer*                      Column ID of the newly-inserted column or -1 to indicate failure.

### Description

Preferred over the addColumn method for better performance due to the avoidance of callbacks.



## addColumn

*websiteObj*.addColumn(*name* [ , *width* , *alignment* ])

Adds to the GoLive site files tab a *name* column that uses the column callback mechanism to display its custom content.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Label to display at the top of the new column.
<i>width</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Width of the column, as a number of pixels. Valid values with which this method can create a column range from 50 to 320. If this argument is omitted, GoLive uses a 50-pixel default width.
<i>alignment</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Alignment of the column's content. Valid values are the <code>left</code> , <code>right</code> , and <code>center</code> strings. If this argument is omitted, GoLive defaults to left alignment.

### Returns

*Integer*                      Column ID of the newly-added column or -1 to indicate failure.

### Description

The custom column this method creates calls your extension's [onSiteColumnContentCallback](#) function to retrieve its content. If the user selects the column, this column calls the [onSiteColumnCompareCallback](#) function to sort its data.

**insertPrefColumn**

*websiteObj.insertPrefColumn(name, prefName [, index, width, alignment])*

Inserts in the GoLive site files tab at position *index* a *name* column that displays the *prefName* named property of a *SiteReference* object.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Label to display at the top of the new column.
<i>prefName</i>	<i>String</i>	Named <i>SiteReference</i> property displayed as column content.
<i>index</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Position at which to insert the new column. Valid values range from 1 to the number of columns present in the Site window. If this argument is omitted, GoLive uses 1 as the default index position, meaning that the column is inserted just after the <i>name</i> column. This value must be greater than 0, because the <i>name</i> column, which occupies position 0, cannot be moved.
<i>width</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Width of the column, as a number of pixels. Valid values with which this method can create a column range from 50 to 320. If this argument is omitted, GoLive uses a 50-pixel default width.
<i>alignment</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Alignment of the column's content. Valid values are the <i>left</i> , <i>right</i> , and <i>center</i> strings. If this argument is omitted, GoLive defaults to left alignment.

**Returns**

*Integer*      Column ID of the newly-inserted column or -1 to indicate failure.

**Description**

Using the *insertPrefColumn* method usually results in better performance than using the *insertColumn* method, because the *insertPrefColumn* method does not call back into your JavaScript code.

## insertColumn

*websiteObj.insertColumn(name [, index, width, alignment])*

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	Label to display at the top of the new column.
<i>index</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Position at which to insert the new column. Valid values range from 1 to the number of columns present in the Site window. If this argument is omitted, GoLive uses 1 as the default index position, meaning that the column is inserted just after the <i>name</i> column. This value must be greater than 0, because the <i>name</i> column, which occupies position 0, cannot be moved.
<i>width</i>	<i>Number</i>	Optional. Width of the column, as a number of pixels. Valid values with which this method can create a column range from 50 to 320. If this argument is omitted, GoLive uses a 50-pixel default width.
<i>alignment</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. Alignment of the column's content. Valid values are the <code>left</code> , <code>right</code> , and <code>center</code> strings. If this argument is omitted, GoLive defaults to left alignment.

### Returns

*Integer*      Column ID of the newly-inserted column or -1 to indicate failure.

### Description

The custom column this method creates calls your extension's [onSiteColumnContentCallback](#) function to retrieve its content. If the user selects the column, this column calls the [onSiteColumnCompareCallback](#) function to sort its data.

## removeColumn

*websiteObj*.removeColumn(*name*)

*websiteObj*.removeColumn(*columnID*)

Removes the specified column from the Files tab of the *websiteObj* Site window.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*name*      *String*      JavaScript name of column to remove.

*columnID*   *Number*      Numeric ID of the column to remove. The `addColumn` method returns this value when it creates the custom column.

### Description

This method only removes custom columns added by the SDK. It cannot remove columns built into the Site window.

After removing the column, GoLive calls the [onSiteColumnIDCallback](#) method. If your extension creates more than one custom column, you must implement this method, which updates your extension's references to the column IDs of the remaining columns.

## canUndo

*websiteObj*.canUndo()

Returns `true` if GoLive can undo the last change to the *websiteObj* site.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*Boolean*      `true` indicates that the SDK can reverse the most recent change to the *websiteObj* site.

**canRedo**

*websiteObj*.canRedo( )

Returns `true` if the SDK can reverse the effects of the last Undo command in the *websiteObj* site.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            `true` indicates that the SDK can reverse the effects of the most recent *websiteObj*.undo( ) command.

**undo**

*websiteObj*.undo( )

Undoes the most recent change to the *websiteObj* site window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            `true` indicates success.

**redo**

*websiteObj*.redo( )

Reverses the effects of the most recent *websiteObj*.undo( ) method.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*Boolean*            `true` indicates success.

**refreshFileView**

```
websiteObj.refreshFileView()
```

```
websiteObj.refreshFileView(siteReference)
```

```
websiteObj.refreshFileView(siteRefIterator)
```

```
websiteObj.refreshFileView(URL [ , anotherURL, ... , nthURL])
```

Updates folders or lists of folders in the Files tab of the *websiteObj* site window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>URL</i>	<i>String</i>	Relative path to a specific file to update.
<i>siteReference</i>	<i>SiteReference</i>	<i>SiteReference</i> to a specific file to update
<i>siteRefIterator</i>	<i>SiteRefIterator</i>	Group of files to update

**Returns**

*Boolean*      true indicates success.

**Description**

Re-scans the specified folder for single user sites, gets the actual data from the server for workgroup sites. Rescans the root if called without an argument. If your extension creates new files, the Site window may not display them until after you call this method.

---

**website.cleanupSettings Object****Availability**

6.0

The `cleanupSettings` object encapsulates Boolean values that enable or disable features of the `cleanup` method of the [website Object](#).

The `cleanupsettings` object serves as a parameter block you use to set one or more behaviors of the `cleanup` method. Upon its creation, the properties of this object hold the current values that govern the actions of the `cleanup` method; thus, to configure this object, set the values of properties you need to alter, and allow the others to retain their default values.

## Acquiring cleanupSettings Objects

You can obtain a cleanupSettings object from the cleanupSettings property of the Website object.

```
website.cleanupSettings // from the site itself
document.website.cleanupSettings // from frontmost doc's site
```

## cleanupSettings Object Properties

When created without a site, this object provides the default values [Table 4.5](#) shows. You can set a property's value to true to request the behavior it represents, or set it to false to suppress that behavior.

**TABLE 4.5** *Default values of cleanupSettings properties*

Property	Default Value	Description
rescanRoot	true	If true, the cleanup method rescans the site's root folder before cleaning up the site.
removeFiles	false	If true, the cleanup method removes files the site does not reference.
showRemoveList	true	If true, the cleanup method displays a list in which the user confirms or denies file deletions before they occur.
removeExternals	false	If true, the cleanup method removes references to files outside the site folder.
removeColors	false	If true, the cleanup method clears the site's color preferences.
removeFontsets	false	If true, the cleanup method clears the site's fontset preferences.
addFiles	true	If true, the cleanup method adds to the site window all files present in the site folder.
showAddList	true	If true, the cleanup method displays a list in which the user confirms or denies the addition of new files to the site.
addExternals	true	If true, the cleanup method copies external files into the site folder and updates links to reference the local copies.
addColors	true	If true, the cleanup method adds to the site's color preferences any color the site uses.
addFontsets	true	If true, the cleanup method adds to the site's fontset preferences any fontset the site uses.

---

## website.exportSettings Object

### Availability

6.0

The `exportSettings` object encapsulates Boolean properties that configure features of the `website.exportSite()` method.

## Acquiring an exportSettings Object

There are several ways to obtain an `exportSettings` object:

- You can construct a new `exportSettings` object whenever you need one.

```
new JSXExportSiteSettings; // new operator
JSXExportSiteSettings(); // constructor function
```

- The `exportSettings` property of the `website` object also provides an `exportSettings` object.

```
website.exportSettings;
```

- Using a document object to gain access to the Website object, you can get an `exportSettings` object as the following line of code does.

```
document.website.exportSettings;
```

## exportSettings Object Properties

When created without a site, this object provides the default values [Table 4.6](#) shows. You can set a property's value to `true` to request the behavior it represents, or set it to `false` to suppress that behavior.



**TABLE 4.6** *Default values of exportSettings properties*

honorPublishGroups	<i>Boolean</i>	true	
honorPublishPages	<i>Boolean</i>	true	
publishOrphanFiles	<i>Boolean</i>	false	
publishOnlyReferenced	<i>Boolean</i>	true	
showDialog	<i>Boolean</i>	true	
siteStructure	<i>enum</i>	siteStructure.SITE	Other valid values are: siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA siteStructure.FLAT
pagesFolder	<i>String</i>	Site prefs	Fully-qualified URL to folder that is to contain exported pages. Used only when the siteStructure property is set to siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA
mediaFolder	<i>String</i>	Site prefs	Fully-qualified URL to folder that is to contain exported media. Used only when the siteStructure property is set to siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA
orphanFilesFolder	<i>String</i>	Site prefs	
stripGoLiveTags	<i>Boolean</i>	false	
stripComments	<i>Boolean</i>	false	
stripSpaces	<i>Boolean</i>	false	

You can set the siteStructure property's value to any of the siteStructure.SITE, siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA, or siteStructure.FLAT values; for example,

```
// specify pages separate from media
website.exportSettings.siteStructure =
    "siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA";
website.exportSettings.pagesFolder = "mydisc/mysite/mypages/"
website.exportSettings.mediaFolder = "mydisc/mysite/mymedia/"
```

The SDK uses the pagesFolder and mediaFolder folder names only when the siteStructure property is set to siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA.

For a code example, see [“exportSite” on page 247](#).

---

## website.exportSettings.siteStructure Object

### Availability

6.0

The `siteStructure` object encapsulates information about the structure of the site, such as whether it is flat, whether it is based on a site file, and whether it uses pages or media not contained in the site folder.

### Acquiring the siteStructure Object

Get the `siteStructure` object from the `siteStructure` property of the `ExportSettings` object. The `ExportSettings` object is available from the `website` and `websites` global variables.

```
website.exportSettings.siteStructure
websites[number].exportSettings.siteStructure
```

### siteStructure Object Properties

The `siteStructure` object holds one of only three enumerated values:

<code>siteStructure.SITE</code>	Site structure is defined by a GoLive <code>.site</code> file.
<code>siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA</code>	Site retrieves pages and media from designated folders outside of the site folder.
<code>siteStructure.FLAT</code>	No structure. All contents of site reside in one folder.

You can set the `siteStructure` property to any of the `siteStructure.SITE`, `siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA`, or `siteStructure.FLAT` values; for example,

```
// specify flat site structure
website.exportSettings.siteStructure = siteStructure.FLAT;
```

When the value of the `siteStructure` property is `siteStructure.SPLITPAGESANDMEDIA`, the `pagesFolder` and `mediaFolder` properties of the [website.exportSettings Object](#) are meaningful.

## \$ Object (Debugger Object)

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

The debugger object (\$) provides properties and methods you can use to debug your JavaScript code. This object is for debugging use only; commercially-distributed extensions should not rely on it.

This object is not available until at least one extension module enables debugging services. An extension module enables debugging services by providing a <jsxmodule> element that has the valueless debugger attribute, as the following example does.

```
// main.html file
<jsxmodule name=myCoolExtension debug>
```

## \$ Object Properties

flavor	<i>String</i>	Sets or returns the language flavor in use by GoLive Extend Script. Possible values are Javascript for the Netscape flavor, JScript for the Microsoft flavor or ECMAScript for the ECMA-262 flavor. Javascript is the default value of this property.  <b>NOTE:</b> The flavor property applies only to GoLive. It does not apply to Web browsers.
os	<i>String</i>	Operating system version.  <b>NOTE:</b> In production code, use <code>app.osVersion</code> to get this information without using the \$ object.
version	<i>String</i>	Javascript engine version.

## \$ Object Functions

The \$ object provides one function, which causes GoLive to break into the debugger.

### bp

`$.bp()`

Executes a breakpoint.

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Description

This method is equivalent to the JavaScript debugger statement.



# 5

## Tags

This chapter contains reference descriptions of all markup tags the GoLive Extend Script SDK provides. GoLive interprets these tags to create the JavaScript objects that [Chapter 4, “Objects”](#) describes.

---

### Module

When GoLive interprets the `Main.html` file that defines an Extend Script extension, it creates a [Module Object](#), which provides access to the extension module from JavaScript. The `<jsxmodule>` tag sets this object’s JavaScript name and activates special features.

#### jsxmodule

```
<jsxmodule name="moduleName" timeout="seconds" locale="countryCode" debug>
```

Sets this extension module’s JavaScript name and activates optional features.

#### Attributes

name	Optional. Specifies this module’s JavaScript name. In the JavaScript name space, the <code>module.name</code> expression evaluates to this value. If the <code>&lt;jsxmodule&gt;</code> tag is missing or if it supplies no name attribute, GoLive supplies a default <code>module.name</code> value which is the name of the folder that holds the extension’s <code>main.html</code> file.
debug	Optional. When any module supplies this attribute, the JavaScript Output palette is enabled and the integrated debugger is active for all modules. The <code>debugger ;</code> JavaScript statement acts as a breakpoint when the integrated debugger is active.
timeout	<p>Optional. Specifies the number of seconds the JavaScript engine waits for a response from the currently-running JavaScript code. If this amount of time elapses without a response from the currently-running JavaScript code, GoLive generates a timeout runtime error, stops waiting for a response, and exits the script.</p> <p>By default, the GoLive engine waits indefinitely for JavaScript code to return. Your module can specify the amount of time GoLive waits for its JavaScript code to return by setting this attribute’s value to a number of seconds between 0 and 9999. (9999 seconds is 2 hours, 46 minutes 39 seconds.) Setting this attribute to 0 seconds or a boolean value of <code>false</code> causes GoLive to wait indefinitely for this module’s code to return. GoLive always waits indefinitely for its calls to your <a href="#">Event-Handling Functions</a> to return, regardless of whether you have specified a timeout value.</p> <p>The code that sets the global default timeout value runs once when GoLive initializes all the modules in the <b>Extend Scripts</b> folder at startup time.</p>

`<jsxmodule>` attributes (*continued from preceding page*)

---

locale	Defines a temporary locale used to translate the module's strings for testing purposes. Within the scope of this module, this value overrides the locale ID that GoLive uses. Valid values are two-letter ISO-3166-1 country codes as used for top-level Internet domains, such as DE for Germany or IT for Italy. The US country code represents all versions of English. Valid codes are those representing the Roman-language subset of all codes the ISO-3166-1 standard defines. You can disable all of the module's automatic translation features by setting NONE as this attribute's value; however, this feature is intended for development and testing purposes only. Do not use this feature to disable automatic localization in commercial extensions.
--------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

### Description

GoLive always creates a Module object when it loads an extension's `Main.html` file, even if the extension does not define a `<jsxmodule>` element. This tag's attributes activate debug mode, automatic localization of JavaScript strings, and a specified JavaScript execution timeout for this extension's module object only.

---

## Scripts

Normally, scripts reside inside the `<body>` element, but you can place them inside an optional `<head>` element.

### script

```
<script [src=localURLOnly] > JavaScriptCode </script>
```

Place your extension's JavaScript code between the `<script>` and `</script>` tags.

### Attributes

---

src	Optional. Relative URL specifying the path from the <code>main.html</code> file that contains this <code>&lt;script&gt;</code> tag to an external JavaScript file on the local file system. This attribute does not support URLs to remote files.
-----	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

### Description

You can use the optional `src` attribute to include the contents of an external JavaScript file in the extension's `main.html` file. Gratuitous use of this feature is not recommended; normally, the `main.html` file defines all of an extension's code.

When used in a `main.html` file, a `<script>` element that provides a `src` attribute value cannot provide any other content. The following code demonstrates correct use of the `src` attribute.

```
<script src="abc.js"></script>
<script>
  initializeModule() {
  }
  parseBox() {
  }
</script>
```

When using the `src` attribute in a `main.html` file, note the following differences from the JavaScript 1.1 standard for Web browser use of this attribute:

- Included files must reside on the local file system. A URL reference to a file residing on a remote server is not a valid `src` attribute value.
- JavaScript code appearing between the `<script>` and `</script>` tags in the `main.html` file executes after code provided by the `src` attribute. JavaScript in the `main.html` file overwrites same-named entities defined by the external file.

**NOTE:** A GoLive 5 extension's `Main.html` file must hold exactly one set of `<script></script>` tags; in GoLive 6, the `Main.html` file can hold multiple `<script>` tags.

---

## Menus

You can use the following tags to create menus:

- The `<jsxmenu>` tag defines a custom menu that appears to the left of the **Window** menu in the GoLive menu bar.
- The `<jsxitem>` tag defines a custom menu item that appears in a custom menu.
- One `<jsxmenubar>` binary tag per `Main.html` file surrounds all the other tags that add menus to the GoLive menu bar.

A menu's name appears as a property of the global JavaScript namespace and as an element of the `menus` global array.

Each menu item is accessible as a property of the `Menu` object within which it is defined or as part of that `Menu` object's `items` array.

When GoLive is about to display a menu item, it passes the item to the `menuSetup` method of the extension that provided the menu item. Your implementation of this method can enable or disable the item and set or clear its check mark.

When the user chooses a menu item, GoLive passes the item to the `menuSignal` method of the extension that provided the menu item.

## jsxmenubar

```
<jsxmenubar>
  <!-- <jsxmenu> element goes here. -->
</jsxmenubar>
```

The `<jsxmenubar>` tag wraps all of the tags that define an extension's custom menus and custom menu items:

- The `<jsxmenubar>` opening tag precedes all of the tags that define an extension's custom menus and custom menu items.
- Its companion `</jsxmenubar>` closing tag must close all the HTML that defines custom menus and custom menu items,

The `<jsxmenubar>` tag wraps the GoLive menu bar; hence, an extension's source code must not contain more than one `<jsxmenubar></jsxmenubar>` tag set.

The `<jsxmenubar>` tag has no attributes.

## jsxmenu

```
<jsxmenu name="name" title="Menu text">
  <!-- <jsxitem> elements go here -->
</jsxmenu>
```

The `<jsxmenu>` tag creates a custom menu that appears left of the **Window** menu in the GoLive menu bar. The binary `<jsxmenu>` tag wraps one or more `<jsxitem>` tags, which define individual menu items.

A `<jsxmenu>` element must be contained by a `<jsxmenubar>` element. Only one `<jsxmenubar>` element is allowed per module, so all of the extension module's `<jsxmenu>` elements must be contained by this `<jsxmenubar>` element.

### Attributes

name	The Javascript name of the menu. This name appears in the JavaScript global namespace and in the <code>menus</code> global array. Set this attribute's value to "special" to append this menu to the <b>Special</b> menu instead of installing it in the top level of the GoLive menu bar. If this value duplicates the name attribute of any other <code>&lt;jsxmenu&gt;</code> element in any other module, this element's menu items are appended to the previously-defined menu.
title	The menu's title in the GoLive menu bar or in the Special menu.

## jsxitem

```
<jsxitem name="objectName" title="menuItemText" dynamic>
```

The `<jsxitem>` tag defines a single menu item inside a menu.

A menu item is accessible both as a property of its enclosing Menu object and as an element of that Menu object's `items` array. For example, if the `myItem` menu item appears in the `myMenu` custom menu, the `myMenu.myItem` expression provides access to this menu item in JavaScript. Another way to retrieve the item would be to pass its name property as the index into the



myMenu object's items array; for example, if the `<jsxitem>` element definition supplies Fred as the value of its name attribute, you could use the following line of JavaScript to retrieve this menu item:

```
var menuItemHolder = myMenu.items["Fred"];
```

### Attributes

- |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| name    | The Javascript name of the menu item. This name appears as a property of this menu item's enclosing Menu object and as an element of that Menu object's items array.                                                                                                                 |
| title   | The menu item's text as it appears in the menu. Set this attribute's value to a single dash ( "-" ) creates a menu separator item.                                                                                                                                                   |
| dynamic | When this attribute is present, GoLive passes this menu item to its extension's menuSetup method before displaying it. The menuSetup method sets the item's checked and enabled states. Menu items that do not include this attribute do not generate calls to the menuSetup method. |

## Custom Menu Example

The following example defines two menus. The first menu appends itself to the **Special** menu, while the second menu installs itself in the GoLive menu bar to the left of the **Window** menu. The first menu item initializes itself dynamically—its checked state changes each time the user chooses it. Selecting either menu item opens an alert window that displays the menu item text.

```
<jsxmenubar>
  <jsxmenu name="special">
    <jsxitem name="one" title="Special One" dynamic>
    <jsxitem name="two" title="Special Two">
    <jsxitem name="three" title="Special Three">
  </jsxmenu>
  <jsxmenu name="more" title="More">
    <jsxitem name="more1" title="Alert One">
    <jsxitem name="separator" title="-">
    <jsxitem name="more2" title="Alert Two">
  </jsxmenu>
</jsxmenubar>
<script>
  function menuSetup (item) {
    // simply invert the check mark for "one"
    if (item.name == "one")
      item.checked = !item.checked;
  }
  function menuSignal (item) {
    if (item.name == "one")
      alert ("Selected: " + item.title);>
  }
</script>
```

## Dialogs and Palettes

A dialog is a container element (`<jsxdialog>`, `<jspxpalette>`, or `<jsxinspector>`) that provides the dialog window. Like an HTML form, this container may hold any number of controls, each defined as `<jsxcontrol>` elements, as the following example shows.

```
<!-- main.html file -->
<html>
  <body>
    <jsxdialog name="myModalDialog" title="Burger Order Form"
      width="280" height="400" >
      <jsxcontrol type="static" name="trimmingsPrompt"
        value="Which trimmings would you like on your burger?"
        posX="10" posY="10" width="240" height="18">
      <jsxcontrol type="checkbox" name="lettuceBox" value="Lettuce"
        posX="10" posY="30" width="60" height="18">
      <!-- additional jsxcontrols as needed... -->
      <jsxcontrol type="button" name="panicButn" value="Panic"
        posX="150" posY="30" width="60" height="18">
    </jsxdialog>
  </body>
</html>
```

There are three tags you can use to create different kinds of dialogs. You can use any of the following in place of the `<jsxdialog>` tags in the preceding example:

- The `<jsxdialog>` tag defines a modal dialog window. This dialog requires a response before it allows the user to continue.
- The `<jspxpalette>` tag defines a palette window, also known as a modeless dialog window. This dialog never requires a response. JavaScript code or the user can show or hide this palette.
- The `<jsxinspector>` tag creates a special-purpose palette used to implement the inspector for a custom tag the `<jsxelement>` tag defines. The SDK activates this palette automatically when the custom element is the selected element in a GoLive document window. Because an Inspector is always associated with a `<jsxelement>` element, information on using the `<jsxinspector>` tag is in the “[Objects Palette Icons and Customized Content](#)” section of this chapter.

The dialog, palette, or inspector is the container for a collection of `<jsxcontrol>` elements that provide the rest of the dialog’s user interface. The `<jsxcontrol>` tag’s `type` attribute specifies the kind of control it creates: pushbutton, static text, checkbox, radio group, or any of numerous others. For a complete description of the kinds of controls the `<jsxcontrol>` tag can define, see its reference description on [page 269](#).

## jsxdialog

```
<jsxdialog name="objectName" title="Title Of Dialog" width="anInteger"
  height="anInteger" >
  <!-- <jsxcontrol> elements here -->
</jsxdialog>
```

The `<jsxdialog>` tag defines a modal dialog window that acts as a container element for the tags and attributes that define the dialog's content. The content of a dialog is a form that GoLive implements as a table. The `<jsxdialog>` tag wraps this form.

The width and height attribute values specify the size of the dialog window in pixels. You can place buttons, checkboxes, static text and other controls in the dialog by adding `<jsxcontrol>` element definitions to the body of the `<jsxdialog>` element definition.

When GoLive interprets a `<jsxdialog>` element, it creates a Dialog object to represent it. The name attribute of this element defines the JavaScript name of the Dialog object; thus, you can retrieve this dialog object by name from the `dialogs` global array as the following example does.

```
var myDlog = dialogs["objectName"];
```

This dialog object also appears as a property of the global namespace. You can retrieve this dialog object by name from the JavaScript global namespace as the following example does.

```
var myDlog = objectName;
```

The `runModal` method of the Dialog object causes it to execute as a modal dialog, meaning that it requires a response before allowing the user to proceed. There are two ways to create a button that closes the dialog window:

- Name the button one of the special names `dialogOK`, `dialogCancel`, or `dialogOther`. When the user clicks a button having one of these names, the `runModal` method closes the dialog and returns a numeric value corresponding to the name of the button.
- Call the `endModal` method from the `controlSignal` method that handles that button's events. Pass as the `endModal` method's argument a value the `runModal` method is to return as the reason the dialog closed.

### Attributes

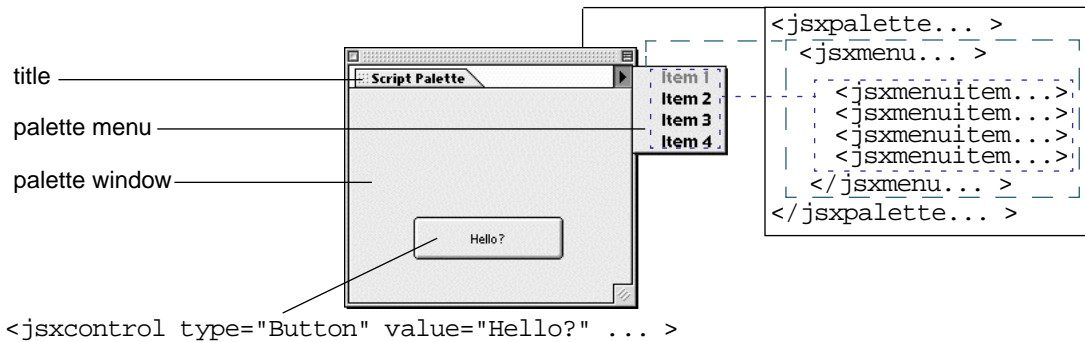
name	The dialog's name in the global JavaScript namespace. The dialog may be accessed via this name in the global <code>dialogs</code> array, as well. For reliable name-based access, this value must be unique in the universe of all currently-running extensions.
title	The title of the dialog window (Windows only).
width	The width of the dialog, expressed in pixels. If you use a layout grid to design the dialog in GoLive, the SDK embeds a <code>&lt;table&gt;</code> tag that overrides this value.
height	The height of the dialog, expressed in pixels. If you use a layout grid to design the dialog in GoLive, the SDK embeds a <code>&lt;table&gt;</code> tag that overrides this value.

**jspxpalette**

```

<jspxpalette name="objectName" title="Title Of Palette" order="anInteger"
              width="anInteger" height="anInteger" >
  <!-- <jsxcontrol> elements that define palette content -->
  <!-- <jsxmenu> and <jsxitem> elements that define palette menu -->
</jspxpalette>

```

**FIGURE 5.1** *Modeless dialog, also known as a floating window, or palette*

The `<jspxpalette>` tag creates a modeless dialog, also known as a floating window or palette window. The palette's title is displayed in the **Window** menu so the user can open and close the window like any other palette window. The upper right corner of the palette window provides a pull-down menu.

When GoLive interprets a `jspxpalette` element, it creates a `Palette` object. You can retrieve this object by name from the JavaScript global namespace or from the global dialogs array, as in the following examples.

```

var myDlog = objectName; // palette name is global property
var myDlog = dialogs["objectName"]; // palette name is index selector

```

Although you can set the value of this object's `visible` property to show or hide the palette window, you cannot obtain similar results by specifying a `visible` attribute in your `jspxpalette` element's source representation. That is, you cannot force a `jspxpalette` window to be visible upon creation by specifying a `visible=true` attribute—the attribute and its value are included in the element's source representation but they have no effect on the palette's visibility.

**Attributes**

- name**     The palette's name in the global JavaScript namespace. The palette may be accessed via this name in the global dialogs array, as well. For reliable name-based access, this value must be unique in the universe of all currently-running extensions.
- title**     The title of the palette window. This text also appears in the **Window** menu.

`<jsxpalette>` attributes (continued from preceding page)

---

order	The sort order of this palette's name in the <b>Window</b> menu. Higher values place this item closer to the bottom of the menu. Values greater than 9999 cause undefined results. For additional details, see <a href="#">“Window Menu Items” on page 317 in Appendix A, “Sort Order Tables.”</a>
width	The palette's width, expressed in pixels.
height	The palette's height, expressed in pixels.

---

## Controls

The `<jsxcontrol>` tag creates the controls in a dialog, palette, or Inspector.

### jsxcontrol

```
<jsxcontrol type="KindOfControl" name="JavaScriptName" value="InitialValue"
            group="groupID" posx="NumOfPixels" posy="NumOfPixels"
            width="NumOfPixels" height="NumOfPixels" halign="SeeReference"
            valign="SeeReference" >
```

The `<jsxcontrol>` tag creates a variety of controls that appear as the content of modal or modeless dialogs. Its attribute values define the control's type, its initial position, and its alignment behavior.

**NOTE:** Controls dropped on a layout grid are implemented as table elements. Such controls ignore the width and height attributes their enclosing dialog specifies; instead, they use the table's width and height attributes as the size of their enclosing container.

#### Attributes

**name** The JavaScript name of the control. The control appears under this name as a property of the dialog or palette that contains it; for example, the JavaScript expression `myDialog.myControl` returns the control named `myControl` that is contained by the dialog container named `myDialog`. Alternatively, the control's name value may be used to retrieve the control from the global controls array.

Each control's name must be unique among all controls that share the same dialog container. Controls that do not share the same dialog container can use non-unique names. For example, a `<jsxcontrol>` element having the name `myButton` can be used in multiple dialog containers without causing namespace clashes. However, two controls having the name `myButton` cannot appear in the same dialog or palette.

**NOTE:** When a control's name is not unique among all currently-running extensions, the control cannot be retrieved by name from the global controls array reliably.

<jsxcontrol> attributes (continued from preceding page)

type	The type of control this element defines. Valid values are:
button	Pushbutton
custom	Custom control
checkbox	Checkbox
check	Checkbox
radiobutton	Radio button
radio	Radio button
edit	Edit field that signals a change when the input focus changes and the edit field's contents have changed; that is, changing focus without changing content does not signal a change.
buttonedit	Edit field that signals a change when the input focus changes and the contents of the field have changed. Optionally, this control can display an Enter button. To enable the enter button, uncheck the <b>Direct input for textfields</b> checkbox in the <b>Edit&gt;Preferences...&gt;General&gt;User Interface</b> panel.
editarea	Multiline edit field
static	Static text field
color	Color select field
frame	Horizontal line, vertical line, or frame box. The value string is displayed for boxes and horizontal lines. A horizontal line is created when the height attribute is omitted; similarly, a vertical line is created when the width attribute is omitted. You cannot click on a frame control, and such controls do not call the <code>controlSignal</code> function. In the extension's <code>main.html</code> file, the <code>&lt;jsxcontrol type= frame...&gt;</code> element must precede the controls it frames; if not, the frame draws on top of the framed controls, instead of behind them.
password	Password-entry field.
popup	Popup menu
list	List box
tree	Hierarchical view of <a href="#">TreeNode Objects</a> . See “Tree Control” on <a href="#">page 180</a> of the <i>Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide</i> .
line	Pane separator. GoLive 6 only.
urlgetter	URL entry field

**NOTE:** You cannot initialize a `urlgetter` control by assigning a URL to its value property. Doing so results in a disabled control that displays the assigned value. To change the URL this control displays, call the `setLink` method.

`<jsxcontrol>` attributes (*continued from preceding page*)

---

value	The control's initial value. For popup and list box controls this value is a comma-separated list of items to display; in such lists, a dash creates a menu item separator. For example, <code>&lt;jsxcontrol type=popup value= "Red, - , Blue" ... &gt;</code> creates a popup list in which a separator appears between the <b>Red</b> and <b>Blue</b> list items.								
group	The group ID for radio buttons. All buttons with the same ID are automatically turned off when one button is selected. If the attribute is omitted, the button is not affected by other buttons. The group ID is an arbitrary string value. It is valid for all controls within the same extension; it would affect controls within other dialogs and the same group ID, so choose these IDs carefully.								
posx	The x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the control in the dialog window. When the user drops the control on a table grid in layout mode, GoLive updates these attributes to reflect the position of the control on the page. This makes it easy to create f.ex. an inspector by dropping the controls on a table grid and moving them into position.								
posy	The y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the control in the dialog window. When the user drops the control on a table grid in layout mode, GoLive updates these attributes to reflect the position of the control on the page. This makes it easy to create f.ex. an inspector by dropping the controls on a table grid and moving them into position.								
width	The control's width, expressed as a number of pixels.								
height	The control's height, expressed as a number of pixels.								
halign	The horizontal alignment of the control when the size of the window changes. Valid values are: <table> <tr> <td>left</td><td>Left-aligned</td></tr> <tr> <td>center</td><td>Centered</td></tr> <tr> <td>right</td><td>Right-aligned</td></tr> <tr> <td>scale</td><td>Scaled automatically</td></tr> </table>	left	Left-aligned	center	Centered	right	Right-aligned	scale	Scaled automatically
left	Left-aligned								
center	Centered								
right	Right-aligned								
scale	Scaled automatically								
valign	The vertical alignment of the control when the size of the window changes. Valid values are: <table> <tr> <td>top</td><td>Top-aligned</td></tr> <tr> <td>center</td><td>Centered</td></tr> <tr> <td>bottom</td><td>Bottom-aligned</td></tr> <tr> <td>scale</td><td>Scaled automatically</td></tr> </table>	top	Top-aligned	center	Centered	bottom	Bottom-aligned	scale	Scaled automatically
top	Top-aligned								
center	Centered								
bottom	Bottom-aligned								
scale	Scaled automatically								

## Objects Palette Icons and Customized Content

The **Objects** palette holds icons the user can drag to Layout view to add predefined content to the page. This predefined content is known as a **palette entry**.

You can use the following tags to install a custom palette entry in the **Objects** palette:

- The `<jsxpaletteentry>` tag defines the palette entry itself:
    - It provides the content this palette entry adds to the page. This content can consist of any combination of standard HTML tags, SDK-defined tags, custom tags defined by the `<jsxelement>` tag, and associated attribute values.
    - It supplies the drag-and-drop icon that represents this content in the Objects palette. You'll use the `<img>` tag to supply palette icons and the placeholder graphic that represents a custom element in Layout view. The SDK-provided version of this tag provides a `name` attribute that the standard HTML version of the tag does not provide. This additional attribute enables your extension's JavaScript code to retrieve and manipulate `<img>` elements by name.
  - The `<jsxelement>` tag defines the name of a custom markup tag to associate with the palette entry's content; for example, you can use this tag to define your own `<myTag>` tag. An associated `<jsxpaletteentry>` element provides content that the `<myTag>` tag adds to the page.
- NOTE:** The name of a custom tag must consist of lowercase characters only.
- The `<jsxinspector>` tag creates the inspector window used to interact with the content the palette entry adds to the page.
  - The `<jsxpalettegroup>` tag specifies the Objects palette tab that is to hold the palette entry's drag-and-drop icon. This tag can create a new, named tab in the Objects palette or it can specify the use of any existing tab except the **Custom** tab. Optionally, this tag can supply a custom icon to display on the tab itself.

GoLive uses the `classid` attributes of the `<jsxelement>`, `<jsxpaletteentry>`, `<jsxinspector>`, and `<jsxpalettegroup>` tags to associate the palette entry with a custom tag and an inspector window. All of the tags that define a palette entry must specify the same `classid` attribute value.

### jsxpalettegroup

```
<jsxpalettegroup name="objectName" display="tabName" tabOrder="anInteger"
                order=anInteger picture="tabIcon" >
    <!-- <jsxpaletteentry> elements -->
</jsxpalettegroup>
```

The `<jsxpalettegroup>` tag specifies the Objects palette tab that holds a group of palette entries. This tag can define a new tab in the Objects palette or select any existing tab except the



**Custom** tab. Optional attributes specify the tab's label text, icon, and location with respect to other tabs in the Objects palette.

### Attributes

**name** The JavaScript name of this palette group. This case-sensitive value is either your unique identifier or one of five predefined values. Specifying a unique value creates a new tab in the Objects palette; specifying a predefined name installs this palette group in one of the built-in Objects palette tabs. The predefined names are:

Basic	Basic elements (images, plug-ins, scripts, and so on.)
Forms	Form elements
Project	Site elements
CSObjects	Actions.
WO	WebObjects

**display** The text that identifies this palette group and its tab to the user. This text appears in the palette menu of the Objects palette. This text also appears in the lower-left corner of the Objects palette when the mouse cursor pauses over this palette group's tab. The SDK ignores this value when the name attribute specifies a predefined tab name.

**taborder** A number that describes the position of this tab amongst all tabs appearing in the Objects palette. Higher values place the tab further to the right. The SDK ignores this value when the name attribute specifies a predefined tab name. For a listing of the taborder values of built-in tabs, see [“Objects Palette Entries” on page 318](#).

**order** A number that describes the position of this palette group's entries amongst all entries appearing in the **Objects** palette's built-in tabs. Higher values place the tab further to the right. The highest valid value is 32767.

This attribute is used only to add palette entries to one of the built-in tabs, such as the **Basic** tab. When you add palette entries to your own tab, the SDK ignores this attribute because it always adds entries to a custom palette in the order the extension's source code defines them; thus, you can rearrange the icons in your own palette by simply reordering their definitions in your extension's source code. You can use this approach to add your palette group to a built in tab too: if the value of your palette entry's order attribute is less than that used by a built-in palette entry, GoLive adds your icon to the palette before it adds the built-in icon. For a listing of the order values of built-in tabs, see [“Objects Palette Entries” on page 318](#).

**picture** The JavaScript name of the <IMG> element that provides the tab's icon. GoLive scales this image to 12 pixels high by 12 pixels wide automatically when it installs the palette group's icon. The SDK ignores this value when the name attribute specifies a predefined tab name.

**jspxpaletteentry**

```
<jspxpaletteentry display="DescriptionOfTag" classid="uniqueIdemtifier"
    picture="paletteIcon">
    <!-- HTML content of custom tag goes here -->
</jspxpaletteentry>
```

The `<jspxpaletteentry>` tag defines a palette entry within a palette group. Attributes of the `<jspxpaletteentry>` tag specify

- The icon and descriptive text that represent the palette entry in the GoLive user interface.
- An identifier that associates the palette entry with a `<jsxelement>` custom markup tag and a `<jsxinspector>` inspector window.

The body of the `<jspxpaletteentry>` element defines the HTML content this palette entry adds to the page when the user drags the palette entry's icon from the Objects palette to Layout view. Your `<jspxpaletteentry>` element replaces the `<HTMLContentOfCustomTagHere>` placeholder with the exact HTML content your palette entry is to insert into the GoLive document. This content can consist of any combination of HTML, SDK-defined tags, and custom tags defined by the `<jsxelement>` tag.

The `<jsxelement>` tag defines only the name of a custom tag; the default attributes the custom tag provides, as well as their values, are defined by the `<jspxpaletteentry>` element having the same `classid` attribute value. If the `<jsxelement>` tag that defines the custom tag name specifies width and height attributes, Go Live uses them to set the size of the box object it creates to represent a palette entry dropped into Layout view.

**IMPORTANT:** *The name of a custom tag must consist of lowercase characters only.*

**Attributes**

display	The name that appears in the lower-left corner of the Objects palette when the mouse pointer pauses over this palette entry.
classid	The class name of the markup element. This value must match the <code>classid</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</code> this <code>&lt;jspxpaletteentry&gt;</code> installs in the Objects palette; its <code>&lt;jsxinspector&gt;</code> window also has this <code>classid</code> value. An individual <code>classid</code> value must be unique among all currently-running extensions, and must be used by one extension only.
picture	The the icon which is displayed in the palette. GoLive scales this picture to 24 pixels high by 24 pixels wide automatically when it installs the palette entry's icon.

## img

```
<img name= JavaScriptName macsrc=urlOrPathname winsrc=urlOrPathname>
```

The Extend Script SDK provides its own version of the familiar `<img>` tag. In addition to providing a name attribute, this tag provides attributes that support platform-specific paths to the image source file.

### Attributes

name	The JavaScript name of the markup element GoLive generates when it parses this tag and its attributes.
src	The URL of the source image file. To provide platform-specific pathnames, specify winsrc and macsrc attributes instead of a src attribute.
macsrc	The URL of the image source file on Mac OS platforms.
winsrc	The URL of the image source file on Windows platforms.

## jsxelement

```
<jsxelement tagName="nameOfCustomTag" classid="jspxaletteentryID"
    type="typeOfTag" tagStart="delimiterChars" glue="mkupLang"
    leftMargin="numPixels" rightMargin="numPixels"
    topMargin="numPixels" bottomMargin="numPixels"
    invisible fixedWidth=numPixels fixedHeight=numPixels >
</jsxelement>
```

This tag defines the name of a custom markup tag.

**IMPORTANT:** *The name of a custom tag must consist of lowercase characters only.*

This tag's attributes specify characteristics of the Box object that provides this element's visual representation in **Layout** view.

Do not confuse the `<jsxelement>` tag's attributes with those of the custom tag it defines. The `<jsxelement>` tag defines **ONLY** the custom tag's name. The custom tag's attributes and any

other content it adds to the page is defined by the `<jspxpaletteentry>` element that has the same `classid` attribute value as the `<jsxelement>` tag that defines the custom tag's name

#### Attributes

<code>tagName</code>	The name of the tag that this <code>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</code> element defines. Valid values are composed of lowercase characters only.												
<code>classid</code>	Unique identifier associated with the <code>tagname</code> tag. This value must match the <code>classid</code> attribute of the <code>&lt;jspxpaletteentry&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;jsxinspector&gt;</code> tags associated with the custom tag this <code>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</code> tag defines. An individual <code>classid</code> value must be unique among all currently-running extensions, and must be used by one extension only.												
<code>type</code>	The tag type, which is one of the following: <table> <tr> <td><code>binary</code></td><td>A binary tag that can contain any HTML code. The code is not displayed and your extension must draw and maintain this box's visual representation in Layout view.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>container</code></td><td>A binary tag that can contain any HTML code. The code is displayed inside the box associated with this element. This box should provide margins adequate to display this code. The <code>drawBox</code> function must draw within these margins. Drawing that occurs outside these margins is not displayed on the screen. By default, container boxes cannot be resized.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>plain</code></td><td>A standard tag that draws a placeholder graphic in Layout view.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>ssi</code></td><td>A server-side include; a comment that begins with a pound sign (#).</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>bracket</code></td><td>A tag delimited by straight brackets ([ or ]); for example, [hello] is such a tag.</td></tr> <tr> <td><code>percent</code></td><td>A tag delimited by double percent (%%) signs.</td></tr> </table>	<code>binary</code>	A binary tag that can contain any HTML code. The code is not displayed and your extension must draw and maintain this box's visual representation in Layout view.	<code>container</code>	A binary tag that can contain any HTML code. The code is displayed inside the box associated with this element. This box should provide margins adequate to display this code. The <code>drawBox</code> function must draw within these margins. Drawing that occurs outside these margins is not displayed on the screen. By default, container boxes cannot be resized.	<code>plain</code>	A standard tag that draws a placeholder graphic in Layout view.	<code>ssi</code>	A server-side include; a comment that begins with a pound sign (#).	<code>bracket</code>	A tag delimited by straight brackets ([ or ]); for example, [hello] is such a tag.	<code>percent</code>	A tag delimited by double percent (%%) signs.
<code>binary</code>	A binary tag that can contain any HTML code. The code is not displayed and your extension must draw and maintain this box's visual representation in Layout view.												
<code>container</code>	A binary tag that can contain any HTML code. The code is displayed inside the box associated with this element. This box should provide margins adequate to display this code. The <code>drawBox</code> function must draw within these margins. Drawing that occurs outside these margins is not displayed on the screen. By default, container boxes cannot be resized.												
<code>plain</code>	A standard tag that draws a placeholder graphic in Layout view.												
<code>ssi</code>	A server-side include; a comment that begins with a pound sign (#).												
<code>bracket</code>	A tag delimited by straight brackets ([ or ]); for example, [hello] is such a tag.												
<code>percent</code>	A tag delimited by double percent (%%) signs.												

*<jsxelement> attributes (continued from preceding page)*


---

<code>tagStart</code>	The character or characters immediately following the left angle bracket (<) of a custom tag not delimited solely by angle brackets. Use this attribute to create custom tag delimiters and non-HTML tags. Valid values are:
<code>""</code>	Standard HTML tag. When the value of the <code>tagStart</code> attribute is the empty string, no characters following the left angle bracket (<) are part of the tag delimiter; in other words, <code>tagStart=""</code> indicates that this <code>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</code> element defines a standard HTML tag.
<code>!--</code>	Comment open tag. When <code>!--</code> is the value of the <code>tagStart</code> attribute, it indicates that this tag begins with a left angle bracket (<) followed by the <code>!--</code> characters; that is, this element defines the <code>&lt;!--</code> tag that begins a standard HTML comment.
<code>!</code>	SGML (Standard Generalized Markup Language) tag. When the value of the <code>tagStart</code> attribute is an exclamation point (!), this element defines the <code>&lt;!chars&gt;</code> SGML tag. The <code>tagName</code> characters are defined by the value of this element's <code>tagName</code> attribute.
<code>bracket</code>	Tag delimited by square brackets. When the value of the <code>tagStart</code> attribute is the <code>bracket</code> string, this element defines the <code>[tagName]</code> tag. The <code>tagName</code> characters are defined by the value of this element's <code>tagName</code> attribute.
<code>glue</code>	String specifying the markup language environment in which this custom tag overloads the standard one; for example, you could use this attribute to define a custom <code>img</code> tag that GoLive uses only for source written in a particular markup language, such as WML or XML. When this attribute is not present, defining your own version of an existing tag replaces that tag throughout the GoLive environment.
<code>leftMargin</code>	The left margin of the generated container box.
<code>rightMargin</code>	The right margin of the generated container box.
<code>topMargin</code>	The top margin of the generated container box.
<code>bottomMargin</code>	The bottom margin of the generated container box.

`<jsxelement>` attributes (continued from preceding page)

---

<code>invisible</code>	Presence of this valueless attribute makes the element non-visible in a browser window; for example, when you view an HTML file in a Web browser, it does not make comments visible. By default, Layout view displays placeholder graphics that represent invisible elements. When such elements are visible in <b>Layout</b> view, the <b>Edit&gt;Hide Invisible Items</b> menu item makes them non-visible in <b>Layout</b> view. Conversely, when such elements are not visible in <b>Layout</b> view, the <b>Edit&gt;Show Invisible Items</b> menu item makes them visible in <b>Layout</b> view.
<code>fixedwidth</code>	If present, the box cannot be resized horizontally. This attribute can be specified with or without a value; if a value is supplied, it denotes the width of the box. By default, container boxes cannot be resized.
<code>fixedheight</code>	If present, the box cannot be resized vertically. This attribute can be specified with or without a value; if a value is supplied, it denotes the height of the box. By default, container boxes cannot be resized.

## jsxinspector

```
<jsxinspector name="objectName" title="nameInWindowMenu"
               classid="yourUniqueID" width="anInteger" height="anInteger"
               minwidth="numPixels" minheight="numPixels" >
  <!-- <jsxcontrol> elements go here -->
</jsxinspector>
```

This tag defines the inspector window for the box object that GoLive creates when the user drops a palette entry into Layout view. Because an inspector is a special kind of dialog, its attributes, structure, and behavior are identical to those of the `<jsxdialog>` tag. All inspectors use the same window, so you can ignore the `<table>` tag that usually defines their window size. (The Inspector lays out its controls on a grid—controls dropped on a layout grid are implemented as table elements.)

When a custom box is selected, GoLive activates the inspector window having the same `classid` value as the selected box. Before displaying the window, GoLive calls its extension's `inspectBox` method, passing the selected box as its argument. Your implementation of this method initializes the elements of the inspector window to display the current data.

When the user manipulates controls in the inspector, GoLive calls the `controlSignal` method just as it would for any other dialog, passing the control that changed as the argument to this method. Your implementation of this method alters the corresponding elements of the box as well as the HTML representation of its code to reflect a new value returned by the control that changed.

The value of the `<jsxinspector>` tag's `name` attribute appears as a property of the JavaScript global namespace and as an element of the global `dialogs` array.

In GoLive 6, a Box object can have multiple inspectors. To create more than one inspector, define additional inspectors with alternate `classid` attributes, as the following example does:

```

<jsxinspector name="insp1" title="one" classid="myclass">
...
</jsxinspector>
<jsxinspector name="insp2" title="two" classid="alternate">
...
</jsxinspector>

```

At runtime, you can specify the inspector a box is to use by setting its classid property; for example, the following line of code specifies that the myBox object is to use the inspector created from the `<jsxinspector classid= "alternate" ... >` element:

```
var myBox = boxes[0]; box.classid = "alternate";
```

In GoLive 6.0, the minheight and minwidth attributes specify the inspector window's minimum width and height in pixels.

#### Attributes

name	The Javascript name of the inspector window. This name appears in the dialogs global array.
title	The title of the inspector dialog
classid	An identifier that associates a custom element with its inspector. This value must match the classid attributes of the <code>&lt;jsxpaletteentry&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;jsxelement&gt;</code> tags that define the custom element to inspect. An individual classid value must be unique among all currently-running extensions, and must be used by one extension only.
minwidth	Minimum width of the palette, expressed as a number of pixels. GoLive 6 only.
minheight	Minimum height of the palette, expressed as a number of pixels. GoLive 6 only.

## Locale

The `<jsxlocale>` tag supplies an HTML table that maps English-language versions of an extension module's strings to their localized counterparts. The SDK uses this table to replace English-language strings with localized versions when GoLive loads the extension module. The SDK replaces attribute value strings with localized versions automatically; thus, menu items and such are localized automatically. To enable the dynamic localization of strings that are arguments to JavaScript methods, replace them with calls to `module.localize(message)` as in the following example.

```
module.localize("EnglishStringToLocalize");
```

For a more detailed explanation, see [“Dynamic Localization” on page 182](#) of the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.

## jsxlocale

```
<jsxlocale src="pathToFolder/locale.html"> translationTable </jsxlocale>
```

The `<jsxlocale>` tag is a container for a table that defines localized versions of the strings an extension displays in the GoLive user interface: menu items, dialogs, and so on.

### Attributes

src	Absolute or relative path to the locale.html file.
-----	----------------------------------------------------

### Description

The translation table itself is a standard HTML table that presents localization data in a specific format. A typical translation table looks like the one [Table 5.1](#) depicts.

**TABLE 5.1**     *Translation table example*

US	DE	NO
Are you sure?	Sind Sie sich sicher?	Er du sikker?
Search	Suchen	Start søk

The translation table format is as follows:

- The topmost item in each column is a two-letter country code identifying the Roman language in which the rest of the column's entries are written. Valid codes are those representing the Roman-language subset of all codes the ISO-3166-1 standard defines.
- The leftmost item in each row is an English-language string to be localized. This string must appear in the table exactly as it appears in the extension's source code. The remaining cells in each row hold localized versions of the string that appears in the leftmost cell in the row.

Optionally, you can use the `src` attribute to load a localization table from an external HTML file named `locale.html` that you provide. The body of this HTML file holds the same `<jsxlocale>` element ([Table 5.1](#)) that would normally appear in the extension's `main.html` file. The encoding of this file (specified by the `<meta>` element) must match that of the `main.html` file. If the `locale.html` file's encoding does not match the `main.html` file's encoding, Dynamic Localization uses the `main.html` file's encoding.

You can use the `src` attribute to associate multiple translation tables with an extension, usually for purposes of providing additional translations. For example, the `<jsxlocale>` element in the `main.html` file could reference a `locale.html` file that translates English strings to European languages, while the `<jsxlocale>` element in the `locale.html` file might reference



another translation table that provides translations for other target languages and markets. You can use a scheme like this to localize an extension for different target markets without modifying the `main.html` file—all you need to do is supply an appropriate external localization table.

Do not embed a translation table in a `<jsxlocale>` element that provides the `src` attribute; instead, place the translation table in the `<body>` element of the `locale.html` file. When GoLive finds multiple definitions of the translation table, it uses the first definition it loads. If the `main.html` file provides a translation table, that one is used rather than the one the `src` attribute specifies.

If GoLive cannot find the `locale.html` file at the specified location, no additional translation beyond the default behavior of GoLive occurs.

### Example

The following example code shows [Table 5.1](#) installed as a module's translation table.

```
<jsxlocale>
  <table border="2" cellpadding="2">
    <tr>
      <th>US</th>
      <th>DE</th>
      <th>NO</th>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>Are you sure?</td>
      <td>Sind Sie sich sicher?</td>
      <td>Er du sikker?</td>
    </tr>
    <tr>
      <td>Search</td>
      <td>Suchen</td>
      <td>Start s&oslash;k</td>
    </tr>
  </table>
</jsxlocale>
```

You may need to use special character sequences to express certain characters as HTML. For example, note that the `søk` string in the **NO** column of Table 5.1 becomes `s&oslash;k` in the table's HTML source. When you create your translation table in Layout view, GoLive expresses such special characters as correctly-formed HTML automatically.

For more information, see

- [“Dynamic Localization” on page 182](#) of the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.
- [“Translator Object” on page 222](#) of this Reference.

## Document Translation

The `<jsxtranslator>` tag enables an Extend Script extension to parse the text of a source file before the GoLive parser even gets the opportunity to parse it. Because the DOM has not yet been generated, a translator uses regular expressions to identify a specific piece of code to replace with different code, either temporarily or permanently.

The goal of translation is to translate documents of foreign markup into a format GoLive accepts: HTML or XML. Once the document is translated, the user can manipulate the content of the original document in Layout View just as if it were an HTML or XML document.

A few helper functions are available to replace or to rewrite the text that the translator returns. These function add GoLive-specific tags to the code so GoLive is able to recognize the code and display the translated version correctly. For example, you can use a translator to mimic the output of server-side code in Layout view. When the document is saved, these tags also enable GoLive to write the modified document back to its file in its native format.

For more information, see [“Document Source Translation” on page 204](#) of the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.

### jsxtranslator

```
<jsxtranslator classid=uniqueIdemtifier direction=oneWayOrTwoWay
    haslinks=yesOrNo blend=yesOrNo>
    <!-- <extension> and <expression> elements go here -->
</jsxtranslator>
```

The `jsxtranslator` tag provides a container element that enables the preprocessing (translation) of source code as specified by `<extension>` or `<expression>` subelements.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Attributes

<code>classid</code>	An identifier that associates this translator element with its inspector. This inspector allows you to modify your source code just like any other inspector. This <code>classid</code> value must be unique among all currently-running extensions, and must be used by one extension only.	
<code>direction</code>	Specifies whether translation is permanent or temporary. Valid values are:	
	<code>twoway</code>	Display translated page content layout view without changing source code permanently. Use this option to simulate serverside replacement, and so on.
	<code>oneway</code>	Translate the page content permanently while still preserving the untranslated snippets in special elements. Translators of this style can mimic code generators.

`<jsxtranslator>` attributes (continued from preceding page)

haslinks	Optional. Specifies whether to use this translator when reparsing.	
	yes	GoLive uses this translator when reparsing files. Set this value to provide a translator that translates links, such as server-side includes.
	other values no value	Do not use this translator when reparsing files.
blend	Optional. Governs the use of color blending by this translator.	
	yes	GoLive default behavior, same as omitting this attribute.
	no	Use document's original color values.

### Example

The following sample code defines a translator element that acts on all .html or .htm files that contain the "<time" Unicode source string.

```
<jsxtranslator classid="timeClass" direction="twoway">
  <extension value="html">
  <extension value="htm">
  <expression value="<time">
</jsxtranslator>
```

Here's another example. This translator provides the haslinks=yes attribute, indicating that GoLive is to use this translator to process links when it reparses the source document. The following sample code defines a translator element that acts on all .html or .htm files that contain the "#include" Unicode source string.

```
<!-- translates SSI includes in .html and .htm files -->
<jsxtranslator classid="SSIinclude" direction="twoway" haslinks="yes">
  <param name="extension" value="html">
  <param name="extension" value="htm">
  <param name="expression" value="#include">
</jsxtranslator>
```

To improve reparsing performance, you might choose not to translate links; to do so, omit the haslinks attribute entirely, or set it to any value other than the yes value.

**extension**

```
<extension value= filenameExtension>
```

The `extension` tag specifies a file type to translate; to translate multiple file types, supply multiple `extension` subelements as necessary.

**Availability**

6.0

**Attribute**


---

value	Filename extension of the kind of file to translate; for example, <code>htm</code> and <code>html</code> are valid values.
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

**Description**

Like the `<expression>` element, the `<extension>` element is the content of a `<jsxtranslator>` element.

**Example**

The following sample code defines a translator element that acts on all `.html` or `.htm` files that contain the "`<time`" Unicode source string.

```
<jsxtranslator classid="timeClass" direction="twoway">
  <extension value="html">
  <extension value="htm">
    <expression value="<time">
  </jsxtranslator>
```

## expression

`<expression value=regExp>`

The `expression` tag defines a regular expression that selects text to be translated; to specify multiple expressions, supply multiple `expression` elements as necessary.

### Availability

6.0

### Attribute

value	Regular expression that selects text to be translated.
-------	--------------------------------------------------------

### Description

Like the `<extension>` element, the `<expression>` element is the content of a `<jsxtranslator>` element.

### Example

The following sample code defines a translator element that acts on all `.html` or `.htm` files that contain the "`<time`" Unicode source string.

```
<jsxtranslator classid="timeClass" direction="twoway">
  <extension value="html">
  <extension value="htm">
    <expression value="<time">
</jsxtranslator>
```



# 6

## Event-Handling Functions

This chapter describes functions GoLive calls to announce events, such as a change in the state of a control or document. To respond to an event, your extension implements the corresponding JavaScript global function this chapter describes. You need not implement event-handling functions which correspond to features your extension does not use; for example, if your extension does not provide a custom control, it need not implement a `drawControl` method.

GoLive 6.0 calls all functions this chapter describes. GoLive 5 calls all of these except the [docSignal](#) function, which is available only in GoLive 6.0.

Additionally, GoLive 6.0 enables each extension to register custom callback functions; for more information, see [“Using Callback Functions” on page 205](#) of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.

---

### Initialization and Termination

GoLive calls these functions when your extension is loaded or unloaded.

#### **initializeModule**

```
initializeModule()
```

Your implementation of this method performs extension-specific startup tasks.

##### **Availability**

5.0, 6.0

##### **Description**

Called after the module has been loaded. Your implementation of this method performs extension-specific startup tasks, such as initializing your extension’s global variables, connecting to a database or DAV server, and so on.

**terminateModule**

```
terminateModule()
```

Called before the module is being unloaded.

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Description**

Your implementation of this method performs extension-specific shutdown tasks, such as releasing saved references to JavaScript objects; disconnecting from a database; or, in the case of extensions that use external C++ libraries, deallocating memory reserved by external library functions.

---

**Inter-Module Messaging**

The broadcasting mechanism enables an extension to send a message to another extension requesting that it perform a task; optionally, the called extension can return a result string.

When one extension module needs to communicate with another extension module, it calls the [broadcast](#) method of the [app Object](#). The broadcast method passes its argument to the [broadcastSignal](#) method of all modules or to specified modules only.

An extension that responds to messages from other extensions implements the `broadcastSignal` method. Your implementation of the `broadcastSignal` function tests the argument the SDK passes to it, performs any tasks necessary to respond to the broadcast message, and, optionally, returns a result string.

Use of the broadcast mechanism is entirely optional. If your extension does not need to communicate with other extensions, it need not implement the optional `broadcastSignal` function.

**broadcastSignal**

Called by the `broadcast` function to send a message to this module.

```
broadcastSignal (argString);
```

**Availability**

5.0, 6.0

**Arguments**

<i>arg</i>	<i>String</i>	Data passed by the calling module.
------------	---------------	------------------------------------

**Description**

Your extension's implementation of this optional method can return a string value or undefined to the caller.



## Boxes

This section lists event-handling methods GoLive calls in response to user interaction with a box object in Layout view. These methods initialize the box, redraw the box, or resize the box.

### parseBox

`parseBox (box, reason)`

Your implementation of this method initializes the custom *box* for the specified *reason*.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameters

<i>box</i>	<i>Box</i>	Box object to initialize.
<i>reason</i>	<i>Number</i>	Reason GoLive called this method:
	2	Custom element dropped from Objects palette or pasted from clipboard.
	3	Box was repositioned.

#### Description

GoLive calls this method only when Layout view is active. GoLive does not call this method when Layout view is not active, nor does it call this method when it parses an HTML tag listed in [Appendix B, “Supported Layout Tags.”](#) In GoLive 6, you may avoid the use of this method by adding your custom element to the page as a subelement of a layout grid object.

GoLive calls the `parseBox` function when it must read or reread the tag associated with a box object in Layout view. When GoLive 5 parses a custom tag, it creates a box object, inserts it into the Layout view of the associated document window, and calls this function, passing the box as its argument. Your implementation of this function must initialize the box GoLive passes to it. For example, it is common for this function to set the box’s height and width as specified by the `height` and `width` attributes of the custom HTML element the passed box represents.

If Layout view is active, GoLive calls this method when:

- The document that contains the tag is opened in Layout view.
- The user switches to the document window’s Layout view from some other view.
- The user or JavaScript code changes a non-SDK element of the document while Layout view is active. A non-SDK element is one that uses any markup tag not defined by the SDK.
- The document’s `reparse` method is called when Layout view is active.

Your `parseBox` function should avoid operations that cause GoLive to reparse the document.

**NOTE:** Do not call `markupObj.setInnerHTML()`, `markupObj.setOuterHTML()`, `document.reparse()` or `document.reformat()` from within the `parseBox` function. Attempting to call these methods results in a runtime error.

When GoLive calls the `parseBox` method, it passes a `reason` value which indicates the circumstances under which this method was called.

#### Example

```
function parseBox(box, reason) {
    box.width = (box.element.width == undefined) ? 48 :
                box.element.width;
    box.height = (box.element.height == undefined) ? 48 :
                box.element.height;
    box.url = (box.element.src == undefined) ? "none" :
              box.element.src;
    box.link = box.createLink(box.url);
    box.oldWidth = box.width;
    box.oldHeight = box.height;
}
```

## drawBox

`drawBox (box, draw)`

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

No return value.

Called when a custom box is about to be drawn. Your implementation of this method draws your custom element's graphical representation in Layout view. Use the `draw` object to draw lines, rectangles, circles, or text. Your `drawBox` method can call the `draw` method of a `Picture` object, but it cannot create objects. If you require custom picture objects, you must create them elsewhere in your extension's code.

**IMPORTANT:** *Your `drawBox` function can call drawing functions ONLY. Attempting to perform memory-intensive tasks from within the `drawBox` function may cause GoLive to terminate abnormally. Do not create objects, reparse documents, or download files from within the body of the `drawBox` method. Do not set breakpoints within the body of the `drawBox` method.*

## boxResized

`boxResized (box, width, height)`

Called when the size of the box has changed. Implement it to record the changes in the markup code and/or to recalculate the contents of the box.

**IMPORTANT:** *Your `boxResized` function must not call any functions other than drawing functions. Attempting to reparse the document or to download a file from within the `boxResized` method may cause GoLive to terminate abnormally.*

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Returns

No return value.

## inspectBox

`inspectBox (box)`

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### Returns

No return value.

Called when the inspector dialog for a custom box is about to be displayed. Use it to fill in the control of the inspector with the current values for the box. When an inspector is active for a box, the property `Inspector.box` of the inspector points to the box being inspected, so you can use `control.parent.box` within the `controlSignal()` function to access the box being inspected. On the other hand, when a box is being inspected, the property `Box.inspector` is set to the inspector dialog so you can use the expression `box.inspector.controlName` to access the inspector's controls.

**IMPORTANT:** *Your `inspectBox` function must not call any functions other than those necessary to update the inspector window. Attempting to reparse the document or to download a file from within the `inspectBox` method may cause GoLive to terminate abnormally.*

## Controls

GoLive calls these functions to provide your extension an opportunity to respond when the state of a control changes.

### controlSignal

`controlSignal (control)`

GoLive calls this function when the state of one of this extension's controls changes.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Returns

No return value.

#### Description

Your implementation of this method extracts the state of the control passed as its argument and responds to the state change in an appropriate manner; for example, the `controlSignal` method for a URL Getter control would set the link used by an associated page element.

**IMPORTANT:** *This method must not perform operations that cause GoLive to reparse.*

Do not call the `reparse` or `reformat` methods from within the `controlSignal` function. When the `controlSignal` function executes as the result of changes in the state of a control displayed by an inspector window, do not call the `setInnerHTML` or `setOuterHTML` functions from within the `controlSignal` function if doing so would cause GoLive to reparse the document.

The Layout object in GoLive 6 can modify the HTML elements in [Appendix B, "Supported Layout Tags,"](#) without reparsing. GoLive 5 must reparse the document after modifying any standard HTML element, including those the aforementioned appendix lists.

GoLive 5 reparses the document when either of the `setInnerHTML` or `setOuterHTML` functions modifies or replaces a tag not defined by the GoLive 5 SDK. Tags defined by the SDK include the `<jsx...>` tags described in this book and any custom tags you create using the `<jsxelement>` tag. Note that modifying or replacing non-SDK tags provided by the `<jsxpaletteentry>` associated with a custom tag causes GoLive to reparse the document.

## Custom Controls

A custom control (`<jsxcontrol type="custom" ... >`) use the `drawControl` function to update its appearance separately from updating the state of the custom control object in its `controlSignal` method.

### drawControl

`drawControl (control, draw)`

Global callback function called by GoLive when a custom control should be redrawn. The affected control is supplied along with a Draw object which is used for all drawing. Pay respect to the mouse state (is the control clicked?) when drawing. Use the supplied Draw object for the drawing operations.

**IMPORTANT:** *Your drawControl function must not call any functions other than drawing functions. Attempting to reparse the document or to download a file from within the drawControl method may cause GoLive to terminate abnormally.*

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

### mouseControl

`mouseControl (control, x, y, mode)`

Global callback function called by GoLive when mouse is over the `control` and the button has been pressed (`mode==0`), the mouse has been moved with the left button pressed (`mode==1`), or the mouse button has been released (`mode==2`).

`x` and `y` are the position of the mouse pointer relative to the upper left corner of the control. `mode` is one of the following values:

0 - the left button has been pressed

1 - the mouse has been moved with the left button pressed

2 – the mouse button has been released

When this function is not present, the SDK calls the `controlSignal` method instead when the mouse button is released over a custom control.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

## Links

The `linkChanged` method provides your extension with an opportunity to update its values according to the new value specified by the user's choice in a control of type `urlGetter`.

### linkChanged

`linkChanged (linkObj)`

The *linkObj* link changed; your implementation of this method updates your extension's JavaScript references to the *linkObj* link.

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

<i>linkObj</i>	<i>Link</i>	Undo object encapsulating data required to do, undo, and redo the task this method performs.
----------------	-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Description

GoLive calls this method when a link changes, passing the link object that changed as its argument. Your implementation of this method updates your extension's JavaScript references to this link.

A variety of circumstances may cause a link to change and cause GoLive to call this method; for example, the user may interact with a point-and-shoot link in Site View, or with a `URLgetter` control in an **Inspector** window.

---

## Menus and Menu Items

The SDK calls your extension's optional `menuSetup` function before it displays a menu or menu item your extension provides. The SDK calls your extension's `menuSignal` function when the user chooses a menu item your extension provides.

### menuSetup

`menuSetup (menuitem)`

GoLive calls this function before displaying a dynamically-initialized menu item (a `<jsxitem>` element that provides the valueless `dynamic` attribute.)

#### Availability

5.0, 6.0

#### Parameter

<i>menuitem</i>	<i>menuitem</i>	Menu item the user chose, causing the SDK to call this function.
-----------------	-----------------	------------------------------------------------------------------

### Description

Before displaying dynamic menu items, the SDK calls this function, passing the menu item to display as its argument. Your implementation of the `menuSetup` method sets the menu item's check mark or disables the menu item. To do so, it sets the `enabled` and `checked` states of the menu item `GoLive` passed to it. `GoLive` then displays the menu and its items as specified by the current values of these properties.

### Example

The following example `menuSetup` function sets the `enabled` and `checked` states of the menu item passed to it according to whether the current document's background color is red, green, or some other color. This function uses the passed menu item's `name` attribute as the case expression of a switch statement that customizes the function's actions according to the particular menu item passed to it.

```
function menuSetup(menuItem) {
    // begin with menu item unchecked
    menuItem.checked = false;
    // disable dynamic menu items if no document or no element
    menuItem.enabled = (document != null && document.element != null);
    // set enabled & checked states according to background color
    var tree = document.element;
    var bodyElement = tree.getSubElement("body");

    // this example code continues on the next page
    switch (menuItem.name) {
    case "bgcolred":
        if (bodyElement)
        {
            // allow user to change color to red if isn't red now
            menuItem.enabled = (bodyElement.bgcolor != "red")
            // place checkmark next to menu item if bgcolor is red now
            menuItem.checked = (bodyElement.bgcolor == "red")
        }
        break;
    case "bgcolgrn":
        if (bodyElement)
        {
            // allow user to change color to green if isn't green now
            menuItem.enabled = (bodyElement.bgcolor != "green")
            // place checkmark next to menu item if bgcolor is green now
            menuItem.checked = (bodyElement.bgcolor == "green")
        }
        break;
    }
}
```

## menuSignal

`menuSignal (menuItem)`

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

GoLive calls this function when the user chooses a menu item. Your implementation of this method must respond to the user's choice of any menu item your extension provides.

To determine which menu item the user chose, your `menuSignal` function can test the `name` property of the `menuItem` object that GoLive passes to it. The following example `menuSignal` function uses the `menuItem.name` expression as the case expression of a `switch` statement that varies its actions according to the menu item the user chose. Each case in this example `menuSignal` function displays a customized alert that names the menu item the user chose.

```
function menuSignal(menuItem)
{
    switch (menuItem.name)
    {
        case "doThis":alert("You chose the Do Something item.");
                        break;
        case "doThat":alert("You chose the Do Something Else item.");
                        break;
        default:alert ("Something went wrong...");
    }
}
```

---

## Undo

This section lists event-handling methods the SDK calls to do, undo, and redo an extension-specific task that has been submitted to the undo mechanism.

## undoSignal

`undoSignal (obj, Number action)`

### Availability

5.0, 6.0

GoLive calls this method whenever the user issues the command to do, undo, or redo the operation the undo object encapsulates.



**Parameters**

<i>obj</i>	<i>String</i>	Undo object encapsulating data required to do, undo, and redo the task this method performs.
<i>action</i>	<i>Number</i>	Action code indicating whether this method should do the operation for the first time, undo the operation, or redo the operation. Values are: <div style="margin-left: 20px;">             0    Do. Called as soon as the object is submitted.              1    Undo.              2    Redo.           </div>

**Description**

**IMPORTANT:** *Do not call Markup.setInnerHTML(), Markup.setOuterHTML(), Document.reparse(), or Document.reformat() from within an undo action if doing so will cause GoLive to reparse.*

**Example**

```
function undoSignal (undo,action) {
    switch (undo.kind) {
        case "Link":undoLink (undo, action); break;
        // assume we've created these additional undo actions
        case "TextColor":undoTextColor (undo, action); break;
        case "What":undoSomethingElse (undo, action); break;
    }
}
```

Because each case in an undoSignal function must handle three cases of its own (Do, Undo, and Redo), you may improve the readability of your code by creating your own functions that the cases of the undoSignal function can call to perform tasks. The next code fragment illustrates such an approach. This undoLink function provides the data needed to change the url property of a custom box, undo the change, and redo the change.

```
function undoLink (undo, action) {
    var box = boxes[undo.boxName]; // get the real box behind the name
    if (action == 1) { // undo
        box.url = undo.oldURL;
    } else { // do or redo
        box.url = undo.newURL;
    }
}
```

---

## Document Events

Your extension can implement the optional `docSignal` event in order to respond to document-related events such as creating, opening, changing, saving, and closing documents, or changing the user interface display of a document's data.

### **docSignal**

`docSignal(document, event)`

GoLive 6.0 calls this method when document-related events occur.

#### **Availability**

6.0

#### **Returns**

null

#### **Parameters**

<i>document</i>	<i>Document</i>	Document affected by the event.																
<i>event</i>	<i>String</i>	The event that caused the SDK to call this method. One of the following values: <table><tr><td><code>new</code></td><td>a new document has been created</td></tr><tr><td><code>opened</code></td><td>an existing document has been opened.</td></tr><tr><td><code>save</code></td><td>the document is about to be saved.</td></tr><tr><td><code>saved</code></td><td>the document has been saved.</td></tr><tr><td><code>close</code></td><td>the document will be closed.</td></tr><tr><td><code>view</code></td><td>the document view has changed.</td></tr><tr><td><code>activate</code></td><td>the document window has been activated.</td></tr><tr><td><code>deactivate</code></td><td>the document window has been deactivated.</td></tr></table>	<code>new</code>	a new document has been created	<code>opened</code>	an existing document has been opened.	<code>save</code>	the document is about to be saved.	<code>saved</code>	the document has been saved.	<code>close</code>	the document will be closed.	<code>view</code>	the document view has changed.	<code>activate</code>	the document window has been activated.	<code>deactivate</code>	the document window has been deactivated.
<code>new</code>	a new document has been created																	
<code>opened</code>	an existing document has been opened.																	
<code>save</code>	the document is about to be saved.																	
<code>saved</code>	the document has been saved.																	
<code>close</code>	the document will be closed.																	
<code>view</code>	the document view has changed.																	
<code>activate</code>	the document window has been activated.																	
<code>deactivate</code>	the document window has been deactivated.																	

## Document Translation

The GoLive 6.0 document-translation mechanism calls the functions this section describes. For details, see [“Document Source Translation” on page 204](#) of the *GoLive 6.0 Extend Script SDK Programmer’s Guide*.

### translate

```
translate(docURL, siteURL, source [, links])
```

Your implementation of this method translates the document. The translator calls this global function when it detects a match with its defined file types and one of its regular expressions.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>docURL</i>	<i>String</i>	When GoLive calls the <code>translate</code> function, it passes the URL of the document as this value.
<i>siteURL</i>	<i>String</i>	When GoLive calls the <code>translate</code> function, it passes the URL of the site as this value.
<i>source</i>	<i>String</i>	When GoLive calls the <code>translate</code> function, it passes the Unicode string containing the entire document as this value.
<i>links</i>	<i>String</i>	Optional. A comma-separated list of links detected in the translated content.

#### Description

You must implement this function to support automatic document translation. The translator calls this global function when it detects a match with its defined file types and one of its regular expressions. It receives the document URL, the site URL and the Unicode source of the document.

This function is responsible for detecting the document parts that needs translation. Each part of the document is then translated by calling the method `app.translator.translateSnippet()`.

The `translate` method is called under many circumstances. Often, it only receives the original code instead of the entire source; for example, this is the case when the original source is changed by a call to `rewriteSnippet()`. Because `rewriteSnippet()` only changes the original code, it calls `translate()` afterwards to give the extension a chance to update the replacement code according to the changes to the original code.

## inspectTranslation

`inspectTranslation (inspector, source)`

GoLive calls this function whenever the protected region that displays the replacement text is activated.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>inspector</i>	<i>Inspector</i>	The activated inspector object
<i>source</i>	<i>String</i>	The original untranslated code of one translation instance (not the whole doc).

### Description

Implement this function if you define an inspector for your replaced code. Your implementation of this function uses data it extracts from the *source* argument to initialize the inspector. When the inspector calls the *controlSignal()* function, you can use *app.translator.rewriteSnippet()* to change the original code.

**NOTE:** If your translator reports URLs, the usage of urlgetter controls in the inspector differs from the way you use it in conjunction with custom boxes.

- You cannot choose a random name for the urlgetter control; instead you have to name it "link0" for the first link you report during translation, "link1" for the second, and so on.
- Your *controlSignal* function does not respond to the urlgetter control; instead, your *linkChanged* function responds to it. Your *controlSignal* function should handle all of your inspector's other controls as it normally would.

### Returns

No return value.

**translationLinkChanged**

`translationLinkChanged (source, index, newURL)`

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>source</i>	<i>String</i>	The original untranslated code.
<i>index</i>	<i>Number</i>	The link to change, specified as an index into the <code>links</code> collection of a <code>Box</code> object. Index position 0 holds the first link in the collection.
<i>newURL</i>	<i>String</i>	The URL to which this method sets the link it translates.

When a link changes, GoLive calls this function to report the change to the document-translation mechanism. Your implementation of this method updates your extension's JavaScript references to this link.

A variety of circumstances may cause a link to change and cause GoLive to call this method; for example, the user may interact with a point-and-shoot link in Site View, or with a `URLgetter` control in an **Inspector** window.

---

**Site Events**

Extend Script extensions can add custom columns to the Site window in GoLive 6. This section describes notifications GoLive sends when Site Window events occur.

- Opening or closing a site
- Selecting files in the Site window
- Custom content management:
  - adding a custom column to the site window
  - removing a custom column from the site window
  - adding cells to a custom column
  - removing cells from a custom column
  - editing the content of a cell in a custom column
  - sorting the cells in a custom column

To respond to one of these events, you must

- Define a *functionName* custom function that responds to the event. For implementation details, see the event's listing in this section.
- Register your custom function to be called for that event.
 

```
registerCallback (evtName, fnName)
```

For an example, see [“Registering Your Content Callback Function” on page 304](#).

## onWebsiteSwitch

When the active site changes, GoLive calls all custom *siteSwitchFn* methods registered for notification of the `onWebsiteSwitch` event. To request such notification, call the `SiteReport` object's `registerCustomReport()` method, which registers your *siteSwitchFn* as the one to execute in response to these notifications.

Your custom *siteSwitchFn* function is of the form

```
function siteSwitchFn(...) { ... }
```

Your implementation of this function can perform any task you need to perform when a new site opens. When your *siteSwitchFn* is called, the new site is available from the global `website` property.

### Availability

6.0

## onFileSelectionChange

When the file selection in the Files tab of the site window changes, GoLive calls all custom *fileSelFn* methods registered for notification of the `onFileSelectionChange` event. To request such notification, call the `SiteReport` object's `registerCustomReport` method, which registers your *fileSelFn* as the one to execute in response to these notifications.

Your custom *fileSelFn* function is of the form

```
function fileSelFn(...) { ... }
```

Your implementation of this function can perform any task you need to perform when the file selection in the site window changes.

### Availability

6.0

## onWebsiteOpen

When GoLive opens a website, it calls all custom *siteOpenFn* methods registered for notification of the `onWebsiteOpen` event. To request such notification, call the `SiteReport` object's `registerCustomReport` method, which registers your *siteOpenFn* as the one to execute in response to these notifications.

Your custom *siteOpenFn* function is of the form

```
function siteOpenFn(...) { ... }
```

Your implementation of this function can perform any task you need to perform when a new site window opens. Your *siteOpenFn* function can retrieve the new site from the collection in the global `website` property.

### Availability

6.0

## onWebsiteClose

GoLive sends this notification just before a website gets closed. At this point, the global `website` property still provides access to the site to be closed.

When GoLive closes a website, it calls all custom *siteCloseFn* methods registered for notification of the `onWebsiteClose` event. To request such notification, call the `SiteReport` object's `registerCustomReport` method, which registers your *siteCloseFn* as the one to execute in response to these notifications.

Your custom *siteCloseFn* function is of the form

```
function siteCloseFn(...) { ... }
```

Your implementation of this function can perform any task you need to perform before the site window closes. When your *siteCloseFn* function executes, the site has not yet closed; thus, it is still available from the collection in the global `website` property.

### Availability

6.0

## Custom Columns in the Site Window

This section describes callback methods you implement to update custom content you've added to a Site window.

GoLive 6.0 calls these methods when it needs your extension to

- Supply data to its custom column in the Site window.
- Sort data in its custom column in the Site window.

**NOTE:** To update custom content without using callback functions, see [“Using Named Properties to Display Custom Column Content”](#) on page 203 of the *Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.

### Arguments and Return Values of Column Callback Functions

To ease your data handling, GoLive sets certain global variables before calling your event-handling functions.

- Before calling your [onSiteColumnContentCallback](#) function, GoLive makes available in the `currentReference` global variable a *siteReference* object it uses to pass arguments to your methods.
- Before calling the [onSiteColumnCompareCallback](#) function, GoLive makes available two *siteReference* objects, in the `referenceToCompare1` and `referenceToCompare2` global variables.

### Registering Your Content Callback Function

Your implementation of the [initializeModule](#) function registers your callback methods by calling the [registerCallback](#) function, as the following example does.

```
function initializeModule()  
{  
  // ...  
  registerCallback ("onFilesTabContentCallback", "onSiteColumnContentCallback");  
  registerCallback ("onFilesTabCompareCallback", "onSiteColumnCompareCallback");  
  registerCallback ("onFilesTabColumnIDCallback", "onSiteColumnIDCallback");  
  // ...  
}
```



## onSiteColumnContentCallback

`onSiteColumnContentCallback (colID, url, data)`

Your implementation of this method provides String *data* that GoLive draws in the *colID* column of the *url* site's Site window.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>colID</i>	<i>Integer</i>	[in]	ID of the column, as returned by the <code>addColumn</code> or <code>insertColumn</code> method of the Website object.
<i>url</i>	<i>String</i>	[in]	URL of a site object, used as an object identifier
<i>result</i>	<i>String</i>	[out]	Data GoLive is to draw in the custom column.

### Returns

Use the *data* parameter to return the String data GoLive is to draw in the custom column.

### Description

GoLive calls this function whenever a custom column requests its content. Most calls to this method are for drawing purposes.

### Example

```
function onSiteColumnContentCallback (colID, url, data)
{
    // Access the global SiteReference "currentReference"
    // and set the data string according to your own purposes

    // In this example we display the reference's mime type in the SDK column

    switch (colID)
    {
        case "9":
            data = currentReference.mimeType + " through callback";
            break;

        default:
            break;
    }
}
```

**onSiteColumnCompareCallback**

`onSiteColumnCompareCallback (colID, url1, url2, result)`

Your implementation of this method compares *url1* and *url2* and returns an integer value that indicates the results of the comparison.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>colID</i>	<i>Integer</i>	[in]	ID of the column, as returned by the addColumn or insertColumn method of the Website object.
<i>url1</i>	<i>String</i>	[in]	URL of a site object, used as an object identifier (obj1)
<i>url2</i>	<i>String</i>	[in]	URL of a site object, used as an object identifier (obj2)
<i>result</i>	<i>Integer</i>	[out]	Compare result; return the following: <div><div>-1</div><div>(obj1 smaller obj2);</div></div> <div><div>0</div><div>(obj1 equals obj2);</div></div> <div><div>1</div><div>(obj1 greater obj2)</div></div>

**Returns**

One of the following integer values, which indicate the result of the comparison:

-1	<code>obj1 &lt; obj2</code>
0	<code>obj1 == obj2</code>
1	<code>obj1 &gt; obj2</code>

**Description**

GoLive calls this method whenever a custom column needs to compare two objects. For example, GoLive calls this method when the user clicks in the title of a Site window column, which causes GoLive to sort the contents of the site window according to the values in that

column. Your implementation of this method sorts the column content and returns a value that indicates the result of the comparison operation.

Each column to compare is identified by the columnID value that the addColumn or insertColumn method of the Website object returned when the column was added to the Site window.

#### Example

```
function onSiteColumnCompareCallback (colID, url1, url2, result)
{
    // Either identify the two objects given by "url1" and "url2" or access the
    // global SiteReference's "referenceToCompare1" and "referenceToCompare2"
    // and compare them according to the criteria of your SDK column

    // In this example we compare two references by their mime types

    switch (colID)
    {
        case 9:
            if (referenceToCompare1.mimeType < referenceToCompare2.mimeType)
                result= -1;
            else if (referenceToCompare1.mimeType > referenceToCompare2.mimeType)
                result= 1;
            else
                result = 0;
            break;

        default:
            result= 0;
            break;
    }
}
```

**onSiteColumnIDCallback**

`onSiteColumnIDCallback (oldID, newID)`

Your implementation of this method updates the `columnID` values of custom columns that remain in the Site window after the SDK removes a custom column.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>oldID</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Column ID of an SDK column as used by GoLive before the removal.
<i>newID</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Column ID of an SDK column as used by GoLive after the removal; you need to use this ID from now on.

**Description**

GoLive calls this function when the user removes a custom column from the Site window at runtime. The column is identified by its ID as returned by the `addColumn` or `insertColumn` methods of the Website object.

When the user removes a custom column, each custom column remaining in the Site window must change its column ID as specified by the arguments to this function. When a column's ID changes, all internal functions, methods, and callback methods subsequently use the *newID* value to refer to that column.

**NOTE:** You can ignore this method if the Site window contains only one custom column or you are not using any custom column callback procedures.

**Example**

```
function onSiteColumnIDCallback (oldID, newID)
{
    // GoLive calls this fn when the SDK deletes a custom column from
    // the site window at runtime. Subsequently, GoLive calls this
    // function for each of the remaining custom columns.
    // Your implementation of this function must update your
    // extension's global columnID values.
}
```

## Custom Columns in the Site Report Window

To supply data to a custom column in the site report window and to reorder custom columns, you can implement the callback methods this section describes.

### onReportWinColumnCompare Event

This event indicates that GoLive needs to sort the content of a custom column in the Site Report window.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>colID</i>	<i>Number</i>	ID of the column being sorted. The SiteReport object's <code>addColumn</code> method returned this value when it added this column.
<i>url1</i>	<i>String</i>	URL to the first site object to compare.
<i>url2</i>	<i>String</i>	URL to the second site object to compare.
<i>result</i>	<i>Number</i>	One of the following values indicating equality or inequality of <i>url1</i> and <i>url2</i> :
<hr/>		
-1	<i>url1.prop &lt; url2.prop</i>	
<hr/>		
0	<i>url1.prop == url2.prop</i>	
<hr/>		
1	<i>url1.prop &gt; url2.prop</i>	
<hr/>		

#### Description

GoLive sends this notification when it needs to sort your *colID* custom column in the Report Window. The URL's represent two site objects that are to be compared in some way. Your custom function extracts values from these site objects, compares the extracted values, and returns a value that ranks them ordinally.

When this event is issued, GoLive calls all *colCompareFn* methods registered for notification of the `onReportWinColumnCompare` event. To request such notification, call the [registerCustomReport](#) method, which registers your *colCompareFn* as the one to execute in response to this event.

Your custom *colCompareFn* function is of the form

```
function colCompareFn(colID, url1, url2, result) { ... }
```

Your implementation of the *customColCompareFn* must compare the *url1* and *url2* items in some way and return a value that indicates their ordinal relationship (greater than, less than, or equal).

**Example**

The `itemSorter` function is registered with GoLive as the function to execute in response to the `onReportWinColumnCompare` event.

```
function itemSorter (colID, url1, url2, result)
{
    // Get some value from each of the URLs supplied
    var value1 = // (get some value from url1 here);
    var value2 = // (get some value from url2 here);

    if (value1 < value2)
        result = -1;
    else
        if (value1 > value2)
            result = 1;
        else
            result = 0;
}
```

**onReportWinColumnContent Event**

This event indicates that GoLive needs to add content to a custom column in the Site Report window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>colID</i>	<i>Number</i>	Column ID of the column to update. The SiteReport object's <code>addColumn</code> method returned this value when it added this column.
<i>url</i>	<i>String</i>	The site item from which to extract the requested content.
<i>data</i>	<i>String</i> <i>Number</i>	A string to display in the report results window at the column/row location the <i>colID</i> and <i>url</i> arguments specify/.

**Description**

To fill in the content of custom columns created within the report window, GoLive calls functions that registered for `onReportWinColumnContent` notifications. Such functions should follow the format of the following example function.

When GoLive needs to add data to a custom column in the Site Report window, it calls all *colDataGetterFn* methods registered for notification of the *onReportWinColumnContent* event. To request such notification, call the SiteReport object's *registerCustomReport* method, which registers your *colDataGetterFn* as the one to execute in response to these notifications.

Your custom function is of the form

```
function colDataGetterFn(colID, url, data) { ... }
```

When called, it supplies content to custom columns.

#### Example

```
function contentFiller (colID, url, data)
{
  // in colID The ID of the custom column to provide content for.
  // How do you know the ID of your custom column? It's
  // the value returned by GoLive when the column is added.
  // in url The URL of the site object to supply content for
  // out data The string data which should be shown under the
  // column "colID" for the URL "url".

  data = "";
  if (colID == foo)
  {
    // do something with the url supplied
    data = "woof!";
  }
}
```

## WebDAV

When interacting with a WebDAV server, GoLive calls the event-handling methods this section describes.

`signalConnect(store)`

Successful connection to *store* WebDAV server established; initialize as needed.

`inspectionBegins(resource)`

The *resource* file or folder is selected; initialize its Inspector.

`inspectionContinues(resource)`

Current selection in *resource* has been edited; update Inspector.

`inspectionEnds(resource)`

Selection has changed; impose changes on disk-based entity *resource* represents.

**NOTE:** To use these functions, your extension's `initializeModule` function must implement the `setupWebDAV` function as described in “`setupWebDAV`” on page 312.

## Initialization

To use the WebDAV features of the SDK, your extension must implement the `setupWebDAV` function.

### setupWebDAV

`setupWebDAV( )`

Modules that implement this function receive the `inspectionBegins`, `inspectionContinues`, and `inspectionEnds` messages from GoLive. An extension that adds one or more custom items to the WebDAV browser window must implement this function; its presence registers the module to receive these messages. Because GoLive calls the `setupWebDAV` function at startup time, your implementation of this function can perform appropriate initialization tasks if necessary.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

Boolean



## Connecting To The WebDAV Server

The `signalConnect` method passes to your extension the objects it calls to manipulate resources on that server. It also provides an opportunity to perform initialization tasks which require a successful connection to a WebDAV server.

### signalConnect

`signalConnect(store)`

Connection to the *store* WebDAV server established successfully. Your implementation of this method performs any initialization tasks which require a live connection to a DAV server.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>store</i>	<i>DAV</i>	DAVStore object that manages resources on the currently-connected DAV server.
--------------	------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

#### Description

When the **Connect...** button makes a successful connection to a WebDAV server, the SDK calls the `signalConnect` method, passing as its argument a `DAV:ObjectStore` object that can make or break connections with this WebDAV server and fetch data from it.

The `root` property of the `DAV:ObjectStore` object contains a `DAVResource` object. The `DAVResource` object provides methods that manipulate a disk-based resource; for example, this object can create, copy, move, lock, or unlock a file on the WebDAV server.

A typical implementation of this method assigns these `DAVStore` and `DAVResource` objects to global variables for later use; additionally, it can perform any other initialization tasks that are appropriate.

```
myDAVRsrc = "";
function signalConnect(DAVObj){
    if (DAVObj.root != null){
        myDAVRsrc = DAVObj.root;
    }
    else{
        alert ("Could not locate DAV resources.");
    }
}
```

## Inspectors for Custom WebDAV Resources

An extension that adds one or more custom items to the WebDAV browser window must implement the functions this section describes. When the user manipulates files or folders in the WebDAV browser, GoLive calls these functions to support the custom item's **Inspector** window.

`inspectionBegins(resource)`

The *resource* file or folder is selected; initialize its Inspector.

`inspectionContinues(resource)`

Current selection in *resource* has been edited; update Inspector.

`inspectionEnds(resource)`

Selection has changed; impose changes on disk-based entity *resource* represents.

**NOTE:** To use these functions, your extension must implement the `setupWebDAV` method; for more information, see “[Initialization and Termination](#)” on page 287.

### inspectionBegins

`inspectionBegins(resource)`

The *resource* file or folder is selected; initialize its Inspector window.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>resource</i>	<i>DAVResource</i>	DAVResource object that manages the currently-selected file or folder.
-----------------	--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

#### Description

Your implementation of this method initializes the Inspector window when the custom *resource* your extension adds to the WebDAV browser is selected.

GoLive calls this method when *resource* is selected in the WebDAV browser. When *resource* is your extension's custom item, your implementation of this method initializes the Inspector controls to display current values extracted from *resource*. Your method ignores all *resource* objects which do not represent your custom additions to the WebDAV browser.

## inspectionContinues

`inspectionContinues(resource)`

The current selection in the *resource* file or folder has been edited; reinitialize its Inspector.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>resource</i>	<i>DAVResource</i>	DAVResource object that manages the currently-selected file or folder.
-----------------	--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

### Description

Your implementation of this method updates the Inspector window when the *resource* DAVResource object is edited in the WebDAV browser. It does not change the disk file or folder that *resource* manages—that's the job of the `inspectionEnds` method.

GoLive calls the `inspectionContinues` method when the user edits your custom *resource* in the WebDAV browser. When *resource* is your extension's custom item, your implementation of this method updates the Inspector controls to display current values extracted from *resource*. Your method ignores all *resource* objects which do not represent your custom additions to the WebDAV browser.

## inspectionEnds

`inspectionEnds(resource)`

Impose on the associated disk-based file or folder the changes to *resource* specified by the `inspectionContinues` method.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>resource</i>	<i>DAVResource</i>	DAVResource object that manages the currently-selected file or folder.
-----------------	--------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

### Description

Your implementation of this method commits to disk the changes made in the custom *resource* item's Inspector window.

GoLive calls this method when the current selection in the WebDAV browser changes from *resource* to something else. Your implementation of this method imposes current Inspector window values on the disk-based entity *resource* represents. For example, when *resource* is renamed by the `inspectionContinues` method, the disk file *resource* represents is not actually renamed until the `inspectionEnds` method actually performs this task.

# A

## Sort Order Tables

This chapter lists the values GoLive uses to sort items in the Windows menu and the Objects palette.

### Window Menu Items

The entries of the Window menu are sorted groupwise. The upper two digits denote a group, while the lower two digits are the sort order within the group. Groups are separated by menu separators, which means that f.ex. all order numbers which start with 90xx are grouped together and separated from the other groups with a menu separator. [Table A.1](#) lists the values used to sort Window menu items.

**TABLE A.1** *Codes used to sort Window menu items*

<b>Objects</b>	0101
<b>Color</b>	0110
<b>Inspector</b>	2001
<b>View Controller</b>	2001
<b>Debug</b>	3001
<b>Transform</b>	3001
<b>Align</b>	3002
<b>Tracing Image</b>	3003
<b>Floating Boxes</b>	5001
<b>Table</b>	5002
<b>Link View</b>	7001
<b>Source Code</b>	7002
<b>Javascript Shell</b>	7003
<b>Markup Tree</b>	9001
<b>History</b>	9003

## Objects Palette Entries

The objects in the **Objects** palette are sorted in two levels. The first level is the order the tabs for each group appear in, while the second value is the sort order within one group of icons. The higher the value is, the further to the right the icon or tab appears. Please note that many built-in modules install more than one icon. You cannot place your entries' icons between these icons, only to the left or right of these icons. For example, all icons in the Head section exhibit this behavior.

**NOTE:** You cannot add items to the **Custom** tab of the **Objects** palette.

[Table A.2](#) lists the values used to sort **Objects** palette entries.

**TABLE A.2** *Codes used to sort Objects palette entries*

Name	taborder	order	Icons
Basic	0		
Layout Grid		10	2
Floating Box		15	1
Table		20	1
Image		30	1
Plugin		40	5
Java™ Applet™		50	1
Object		60	1
Line		70	1
Horizontal Spacer		80	1
JavaScript		90	1
Marquee		100	1
Comment		110	1

Name	taborder	order	Icons
Anchor		120	1
Line Break		130	1
Tag		140	1
(reserved for future use)		150	1
Smart	1		
Smart items		200	all
Forms	2		
Form items		10	all
Head	3		
Head items		20000	all
Frames	4		
Frame items		20000	all
WebObjects	5		
WebObjects items		1-4	all
Site	50		
Site items		1	all
Site Extras	51		
Site extras items		2	all
QuickTime	5000		
QuickTime items		1	all
Extensions (default)	30000		
Extension items (default)		30000	





# B

## Supported Layout Tags

This Appendix lists the markup elements (in JavaScript represented by Markup objects) for which GoLive creates a Layout object. This object's methods test and manipulate the attributes of the HTML element it manages without needing to reparse the document. Particularly useful is the `insertBox` method, which inserts supported elements without reparsing.

The values these methods accept and return vary according to the kind of markup element the Layout object manages. For each kind of markup element a Layout object can manage, the listings in this chapter specify

- valid attribute names.
- read/write availability of each attribute.
- valid arguments to pass to methods of the Layout object.
- values the methods of the Layout object can return.

To set the value of an attribute of an element managed by the *layoutObj* object, you can call its `setAttribute` method, as the following example does.

```
layoutObj.setAttribute(attributeName, value, ...)
```

- To determine the values that are valid *attributeName* arguments, see this Appendix's listing for the kind of element the called *layoutObj* represents.
- To determine the type of data to pass as the *value* argument, see this Appendix's listing for the kind of element the called *layoutObj* represents.

For example, imagine that you're manipulating an image in Layout view. The markup element GoLive creates to represent the `<img>` element provides a `width` attribute. Under the listing for `<img>` in this Appendix, you can see that `width` is a valid *attributeName* value to pass to methods of the Layout object that manages this element. Thus, this listing indicates that the following JavaScript code would be considered valid by the methods of this object.

```
markupObj.layout.setAttribute("width", 100)
```

---

### Using This Appendix

Some attributes have two components, a value component and a mode component. This is equivalent to HTML's ability to accept various data types as values for a single HTML attribute. In the above example, the meaning of the `width` value may be either a fixed pixel value or a percentage of the window width. This distinction is determined by the value of the `widthmode` attribute, which is specified as either `percent` or `pixel`.

All attributes are read/write unless otherwise noted. Some are write-only because of the way they are used. The action that results from changing these write-only attributes is explained in the notes.

Be sure to enter all attribute values in quotes, *except* the Boolean values `true` and `false`. These values must *not* be quoted, or they will be interpreted as string values, which are always `true` unless they are empty.

Values are only listed for the special values supported by the GoLive SDK. Standard HTML values of text strings, numbers, etc. are not listed. If you need more information on these allowed values, consult an HTML reference.

---

## Elements the Layout Object Manages

GoLive creates a Layout object to manage the Layout View appearance of each of the markup elements this section lists.

**TABLE B.1**    *Elements the Layout Object Supports*

```

spacer
br
hr
img
applet
a
form
label
button
input type="submit"
input type="reset"
input type="button"
input type="text"
input type="password"
input type="file"
input type="checkbox"
input type="radio"
input type="hidden"
input type="image"
textarea
select

```

keygen  
fieldset  
embed type="audio/x-pn-realaudio-plugin"  
embed type="application/x-shockwave-flash"  
embed type="video/quicktime"  
embed type="image/svg+xml"  
embed type="audio/"  
embed  
marquee  
body  
table  
td  
th  
tr  
script  
meta  
isIndex  
base  
link

**spacer****Attributes**

type	horizontal
	vertical
	block
width	
height	
size	Read only.
align	top
	middle
	bottom
	left
	right
	absmiddle
	absbottom
	texttop
	baseline

**br****Attributes**

clear	none
	false
	left
	right
	all

## hr

### Attributes

noshade	false true	
width		
height	none false	
widthmode	full false percent % pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
heightmode	full false percent % pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.

## img

### Attributes

src		
lowsrc		
iccprofile		
orgsize	true	Write only. Set width and height to the original values of the image.
hspace		
vspace		
bordermode	true false	Switch on/off the attribute border.
border		
alt		
usemap	false true	Adds/removes the usemap attribute. If a <map> does not immediately follow the <img>, a new <map> is created with a generated name attribute.
mapname		Sets the corresponding attributes of the <img usemap=#> and <map name=> tags.

Supported attributes of &lt;img&gt; tag (continued from preceding page)

widthmode	pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	image	
heightmode	pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	image	
width		
height		
uselowsrc	true	Switch on/off the attribute lowsrc.
	false	
align	top	
	middle	
	bottom	
	left	
	right	
	absmiddle	
	absbottom	
	texttop	
	baseline	
name		

**applet****Attributes**

code		
codebase		
name		
width		
height		
hspace		
vspace		
widthmode	pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
	%	
heightmode	pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	%	

Supported attributes of <applet> tag (continued from preceding page)

align

alt

## a

### Attributes

name

## form

### Attributes

action

name

method	default
	get
	post

target

enctype

## label

### Attributes

for

tabindex

tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	

accesskey

**button****Attributes**

name		
value		
type	normal	
	submit	
	reset	
disable	true	
	false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	

**input type="submit"****Attributes**

name		
disable	true	
	false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	
value		
valuemode	true	Switch on/off attribute value.
	false	
type	normal	
	submit	
	reset	



## input type="reset"

### Attributes

name		
disable	true	
	false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	
value		
valuemode	true	Switch on/off attribute value.
	false	
type	normal	
	submit	
	reset	

## input type="button"

### Attributes

name		
disable	true	
	false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	
value		
valuemode	true	Switch on/off attribute value.
	false	
type	normal	
	submit	
	reset	

**input type="text"****Attributes**

name		
disable	true	
	false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	
value		
size		
maxlength		
password	true	Write only.
	false	
readonly	true	
	false	

**input type="password"****Attributes**

name		
disable	true	
	false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	
value		
size		
maxlength		
password	true	Write only.
	false	
readonly	true	
	false	

## input type="file"

### Attributes

size		
name		
disable	true false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true false	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.

## input type="checkbox"

### Attributes

name		
value		
disable	true false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true false	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
checked	true false	

**input type="radio"****Attributes**

name		
checked	true false	
value		
disable	true false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true false	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.

**input type="hidden"****Attributes**

name		
value		
disable	true false	

**input type="image"****Attributes**

src		
lowsrc		
iccprofile		
orgsize		Write only. Set width and height to the original values of the image.
hspace		
vspace		
bordermode	true false	Switch on/off the attribute border.
border		
alt		

Supported attributes of `<input type="image">` tag (*continued from preceding page*)

usemap	false true	Adds/removes the usemap attribute. If a <code>&lt;map&gt;</code> does not immediately follow the <code>&lt;img&gt;</code> , a new <code>&lt;map&gt;</code> is created with a generated name attribute.
mapname		Sets the corresponding attributes of the <code>&lt;img usemap=#&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;map name=&gt;</code> tags.
widthmode	pixel percent % image	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
heightmode	pixel percent % image	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
width		
height		
uselowsrc	true false	Switch on/off the attribute <code>lowsrc</code> .
align	top middle bottom left right absmiddle absbottom texttop baseline	
name		

## textarea

### Attributes

cols	
rows	
wrap	default off virtual physical
content	Write only.
name	

Supported attributes of <textarea> tag (continued from preceding page)

disable	true false	
accesskey		
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true false	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
readonly	true false	

## select

### Attributes

multiple	true false	
rows		
newitem		Write only. Inserts a new element <option value="value">item</option> after the select element.
selectitem		Write only. Value is the index of the <option...> element. Switch on/off the attribute selected of the corresponding element.
itemlabel		Write only. Sets the label of the <option...> element. E.g., you have HTML source like this: <pre>&lt;select name="selectName" size="4" multiple&gt;   &lt;option value="one"&gt;hello&lt;/option&gt;   &lt;option selected value="three"&gt;     blah&lt;/option&gt; &lt;/select&gt;</pre> <p>When you run the following:</p> <pre>call layoutObject.setAttribute   ("itemlabel", 1, "test");</pre> <p>The result is to change blah to test:</p> <pre>&lt;select name="selectName" size="4" multiple&gt;   &lt;option value="one"&gt;hello&lt;/option&gt;   &lt;option selected value="three"&gt;     test&lt;/option&gt; &lt;/select&gt;</pre>

### Supported attributes of <select> tag (continued from preceding page)

itemvalue	<p>Write only. Same as itemlabel, but sets the value of the &lt;option...&gt; element. E.g., you have HTML source like this:</p> <pre>&lt;select name="selectName" size="4" multiple&gt;   &lt;option value="one"&gt;hello&lt;/option&gt;   &lt;option selected value="three"&gt;     blah&lt;/option&gt; &lt;/select&gt;</pre> <p>When you run the following:</p> <pre>call layoutObject.setAttribute   ("itemvalue", 1, "test");</pre> <p>The result is to change three to test:</p> <pre>&lt;select name="selectName" size="4" multiple&gt;   &lt;option value="one"&gt;hello&lt;/option&gt;   &lt;option selected value="test"&gt;     blah&lt;/option&gt; &lt;/select&gt;</pre>	
disable	true	
	false	
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	

## keygen

### Attributes

challenge		
name		
disable	true	
	false	
tabindex		
tabindexmode	true	Switch on/off attribute tabindex.
	false	
accesskey		

**fieldset****Attributes**

legend	true false	Write only.
align	default top bottom left right center	
accesskey		

**embed type="audio/x-pn-realaudio-plugin"****Attributes**

name		
width		
height		
hspace		
vspave		
widthmode	percent % pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
heightmode	percent % pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
usefile	true false	Switch on/off attribute src.
usemime	true false	Switch on/off attribute type.
type		
hidden	true false	
usepagelink	true false	Switch on/off attribute pluginspage.
palette	default foreground background	



Supported attributes of `<embed type="audio/x-pn-realaudio-plugin">`  
(continued from preceding page)

<code>newparameter</code>	Write only. Adds a new attribute to the element. For example, call <code>layoutObject.setAttribute</code> <code>( "newparameter", "newparametername" )</code>
<code>chgparametername</code>	Write only. Change the name of the attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> . For example, <code>layoutObject.setAttribute</code> <code>( "newparameter", "mypara" );</code> <code>layoutObject.setAttribute</code> <code>( "chgparametername", "mypara", "yourpara" );</code> changes the name of the attribute <code>mypara</code> to <code>yourpara</code> .
<code>chgparametervalue</code>	Write only. Change the value of a new inserted parameter.
<code>delparame</code>	Write only. Deletes an attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> .
<code>align</code>	<code>top</code> <code>middle</code> <code>bottom</code> <code>left</code> <code>right</code> <code>absmiddle</code> <code>absbottom</code> <code>texttop</code> <code>baseline</code>
<code>autostart</code>	<code>true</code> <code>false</code>
<code>nolabels</code>	<code>true</code> <code>false</code>
<code>controls</code>	<code>imagewindow</code> <code>controlpanel</code> <code>playbutton</code> <code>playonlybutton</code> <code>pausebutton</code> <code>stopbutton</code> <code>rwctrl</code> <code>mutectrl</code> <code>volumeslider</code> <code>tacctrl</code> <code>homectrl</code> <code>infovolumepanel</code> <code>infopanel</code> <code>statusbar</code> <code>statusfield</code> <code>positionfield</code>

Supported attributes of `<embed type="audio/x-pn-realaudio-plugin">`  
*(continued from preceding page)*

console	default
	_master
	_unique

## **embed type="application/x-shockwave-flash"**

### **Attributes**

name		
width		
height		
hspace		
vspave		
widthmode	percent % pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
heightmode	percent % pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
usefile	true false	Switch on/off attribute src.
usemime	true false	Switch on/off attribute type.
type		
hidden	true false	
usepagelink	true false	Switch on/off attribute pluginspage.
palette	default foreground background	
newparameter		Write only. Adds a new attribute to the element. E.g.: call layoutObject.setAttribute ("newparameter", "newparametername" )

Supported attributes of `<embed type="application/x-shockwave-flash">`  
*(continued from preceding page)*

<code>chgparametername</code>	Write only. Change the name of the attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> . For example , <pre>layoutObject.setAttribute     ("newparameter", "mypara"); layoutObject.setAttribute     ("chgparametername", "mypara", "yourpara");</pre> changes the name of the attribute <code>mypara</code> to <code>yourpara</code> .
<code>chgparametervalue</code>	Write only. Change the value of a new inserted parameter.
<code>delparameter</code>	Write only. Deletes an attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> .
<code>align</code>	<div> <div>top</div> <div>middle</div> <div>bottom</div> <div>left</div> <div>right</div> <div>absmiddle</div> <div>absbottom</div> <div>texttop</div> <div>baseline</div> </div>
<code>play</code>	
<code>loop</code>	
<code>quality</code>	
<code>scale</code>	

## **embed type="video/quicktime"**

### **Attributes**

<code>name</code>
<code>width</code>
<code>height</code>
<code>hspace</code>
<code>vspave</code>

Supported attributes of `<embed type="video/quicktime">` (continued from preceding page)

widthmode	percent % pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
heightmode	percent % pixel	
usefile	true false	
usemime	true false	Switch on/off attribute type.
type		
align	top	
	middle	
	bottom	
	left	
	right	
	absmiddle	
	absbottom	
	texttop	
	baseline	
	hidden	
usepagelink	true false	
palette	default foreground background	
newparameter		Write only. Adds a new attribute to the element. E.g. layoutObject.setAttribute ("newparameter", "newparametername")
chgparametername		Write only. Change the name of the attribute which was inserted with newparameter. For example, layoutObject.setAttribute ("newparameter", "mypara"); layoutObject.setAttribute ("chgparametername", "mypara", "yourpara"); changes the name of the attribute mypara to yourpara.
chgparametervalue		Write only. Change the value of a new inserted parameter.
delparameter		Write only. Deletes an attribute which was inserted with newparameter.

Supported attributes of `<embed type="video/quicktime">` (continued from preceding page)

autoplay		
loop		
controler		
playeveryframe		
cache		
scale		
volume		
bgcolor		
target		
usehref	true false	Switch on/off the attribute href.

## **embed type="image/svg+xml"**

### **Attributes**

name		
width		
height		
hspace		
vspave		
widthmode	percent % pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
heightmode	percent % pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
usefile	true false	Switch on/off attribute src.
usemime	true false	Switch on/off attribute type.
type		

Supported attributes of `<embed type="image/svg+xml">` (continued from preceding page)

align	top middle bottom left right absmiddle absbottom texttop baseline	
hidden	true false	
usepagelink	true false	Switch on/off attribute <code>pluginspage</code> .
palette	default foreground background	
newparameter		Write-only. Adds a new attribute to the element. Ex: <code>layoutObject.setAttribute</code> <code>("newparameter", "newparametername")</code>
chgparametername		Write only. Change the name of the attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> . For example, <code>layoutObject.setAttribute</code> <code>("newparameter", "mypara");</code> <code>layoutObject.setAttribute</code> <code>("chgparametername", "mypara", "yourpara");</code> changes the name of the attribute <code>mypara</code> to <code>yourpara</code> .
chgparametervalue		Write only. Change the value of a new inserted parameter.
delparameter		Write only. Deletes an attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> .
use_svgz	true false	

## embed type="audio/"

### Attributes

name

width

height

hspace

Supported attributes of `<embed type="audio/">` (continued from preceding page)

vspave		
widthmode	percent	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
	%	
	pixel	
heightmode	percent	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	%	
	pixel	
usefile	true	Switch on/off attribute src.
	false	
usemime	true	Switch on/off attribute type.
	false	
type		
align	top	
	middle	
	bottom	
	left	
	right	
	absmiddle	
	absbottom	
	texttop	
	baseline	
hidden	true	
	false	
usepagelink	true	Switch on/off attribute pluginspage.
	false	
palette	default	
	foreground	
	background	
mastersound	true	
	false	
autostart		
loop		
starttime		
endtime		
volume		
controls		
newparameter		Write only. Adds a new attribute to the element. E.g.: call <code>layoutObject.setAttribute ("newparameter", "newparametername")</code>

Supported attributes of `<embed type="audio/">` (continued from preceding page)

<code>chgparametername</code>	Write only. Change the name of the attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> . For example, <pre>layoutObject.setAttribute   ("newparameter", "mypara"); layoutObject.setAttribute   ("chgparametername", "mypara", "yourpara");</pre> changes the name of the attribute <code>mypara</code> to <code>yourpara</code> .
<code>chgparametervalue</code>	Write only. Change the value of a new inserted parameter.
<code>delparameter</code>	Write only. Deletes an attribute which was inserted with <code>newparameter</code> .

## embed

### Attributes

<code>name</code>		
<code>width</code>		
<code>height</code>		
<code>hspace</code>		
<code>vspave</code>		
<code>widthmode</code>	percent % pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
<code>heightmode</code>	percent % pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
<code>usefile</code>	true false	Switch on/off attribute <code>src</code> .
<code>usemime</code>	true false	Switch on/off attribute <code>type</code> .
<code>type</code>		
<code>align</code>	top middle bottom left right absmiddle absbottom texttop baseline	



Supported attributes of <embed> tag (continued from preceding page)

hidden	true false	
usepagelink	true false	Switch on/off attribute pluginspage.
palette	default foreground background	
newparameter		Write only. Adds a new attribute to the element. E.g.: layoutObject.setAttribute ("newparameter", "newparametername")
chgparametername		Write only. Change the name of the attribute which was inserted with newparameter. For example , layoutObject.setAttribute ("newparameter", "mypara"); layoutObject.setAttribute ("chgparametername", "mypara", "yourpara"); changes the name of the attribute mypara to yourpara.
chgparametervalue		Write only. Change the value of a new inserted parameter.
delparame		Write only. Deletes an attribute which was inserted with newparameter.

## marquee

### Attributes

text	Write only.	
width		
height		
widthmode	pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
heightmode	pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
hspace		
vspace		
color		

Supported attributes of &lt;marquee&gt; tag (continued from preceding page)

behavior	default
	scroll
	slide
	alternate
direction	left
	right
loop	
loopforever	false
	true
scrollamount	
scrollldelay	

**body****Attributes**

bgcolor		
usebgcolor	true	Switch on/off attribute bgcolor.
	false	
text		
usetext	true	Switch on/off attribute text.
	false	
link		
uselink	true	Switch on/off attribute link.
	false	
alink		
usealink	true	Switch on/off attribute alink.
	false	
vlink		
usevlink	true	Switch on/off attribute vlink.
	false	
background		
usebackground	true	Switch on/off attribute background.
	false	

## table

### Attributes

width		
widthmode	pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	auto	
height		
heightmode	pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	auto	
border		
cellpadding		
cellspacing		
usebgcolor	true	Switch on/off attribute bgcolor.
	false	
bgcolor		
align	left	
	right	
	center	
usebackground	true	Switch on/off attribute background.
	false	
background		

## td

### Attributes

valign	default	
	top	
	bottom	
	middle	
halign	default	
	left	
	right	
	center	
usebgcolor	true	Switch on/off attribute bgcolor.
	false	

Supported attributes of &lt;td&gt; tag (continued from preceding page)

bgcolor		
width		
height		
widthmode	pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	auto	
heightmode	pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	auto	
nowrap	true	
	false	
usebackground	true	Switch on/off attribute background.
	false	
background		

th

**Attributes**

valign	default	
	top	
	bottom	
	middle	
halign	default	
	left	
	right	
	center	
usebgcolor	true	Switch on/off attribute bgcolor.
	false	
bgcolor		
width		
height		
widthmode	pixel	Set value of width to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	auto	

Supported attributes of &lt;th&gt; tag (continued from preceding page)

heightmode	pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	auto	
nowrap	true	
	false	
usebackground	true	Switch on/off attribute background.
	false	
background		

**tr****Attributes**

valign	default	
	top	
	bottom	
	middle	
halign	default	
	left	
	right	
	center	
usebgcolor	true	Switch on/off attribute bgcolor.
	false	
bgcolor		
height		
heightmode	pixel	Set value of height to given measurement unit.
	percent	
	%	
	auto	

**script****Attributes**

name
src
language

meta

Attributes	
<hr/>	
http-equiv	
<hr/>	
content	
<hr/>	
mode	http
	http-equivalent
	name
<hr/>	

isIndex

Attributes	
<hr/>	
prompt	
<hr/>	

base

Attributes	
<hr/>	
href	
<hr/>	
target	
<hr/>	

link

Attributes	
<hr/>	
href	
<hr/>	
title	
<hr/>	
name	
<hr/>	
urn	
<hr/>	
methods	
<hr/>	
rel	
<hr/>	
rev	
<hr/>	



# DAV Objects

This chapter describes objects that provide access to WebDAV features of GoLive 6.

---

## DAV Object

### Availability

6.0

The DAV object can make or break connections with a specific WebDAV server and fetch data from it, without invoking the WebDAV browser window.

## Acquiring a DAV Object

When the **Connect...** button makes a successful connection to a WebDAV server, the SDK calls the `signalConnect` method, passing as its argument a DAV object that can make or break connections with that WebDAV server and fetch data from it.

```
signalConnect(DAVObj)
```

You can also create a new, empty DAV object by using the `new` operator on the DAV constructor.

```
var myDAV = new DAV;  
var myDAVRsrc = myDAV.root;
```

## DAV Object Properties

The `root` property of the DAV object provides the [DAVResource Object](#) that represents and manipulates resources on the DAV server the DAV object represents.

`root`                    *DAVResource*    Object that manipulates a resource on the DAV server.

The root is empty until you populate it with *DAVResource* objects; if the *DAVResource* object has a live connection to the network store it represents, you can call its `fetch()` method to populate *DAVResourceObj.root* with *DAVResource* objects representing the contents of the store.

## DAV Object Functions

Functions of the DAV object manage the connection to the DAV server and retrieve DAVResource objects from the server; while connected, you call functions of the [DAVResource Object](#) to work with resources on the DAV server.

### connect

*DAVObj*.connect(*server*, *userName*)

Attempt to connect to the *server* store as the *userName* user.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Parameters

<i>server</i>	<i>String</i>	URL to the DAV server.
<i>userName</i>	<i>String</i>	User name.

#### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.

### disconnect

*DAVObj*.disconnect()

Disconnect from the DAV server that provides the *DAVObj* volume.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.



**isConnected**

*DAVObj*.isConnected()

Return `true` if *DAVObj* is connected.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*boolean*            `true` indicates that a live connection to the *DAVObj* store exists. `false` indicates that a connection could not be made or the user cancelled.

**fetch**

*DAVObj*.fetch()

Populate the *DAVObj*.root collection with `DAVResource` objects representing the contents of the *DAVObj* store.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*boolean*            `true` indicates success.

**Description**

This method requires *DAVObj* to represent an active connection to a resource on a DAV server. Before you call the `fetch` method, log into the appropriate WebDAV server if necessary. You can call the *DAVObj* object's `connect` method to do so.

---

## DAVactivelock Object

### Availability

6.0

The DAVactivelock object encapsulates locking information for a DAV resource. The presence of this object indicates that the resource is unavailable for checkout until the lock's owner (or the WebDAV server administrator) releases it.

### Acquiring DAVactivelock Objects

The DAVactivelock object is not a direct DAV resource property. You use the lockdiscovery property of the DAVResource object to access the DAVactivelock object.

```
lockdiscov = DAVResourceObj["DAV:lockdiscovery"];  
activelock = lockdiscov[0];
```

### DAVactivelock Object Properties

Properties of the DAVactivelock object hold values that govern the lock status of a DAV resource. These values specify the scope, type, depth, owner, and timeout of the lock.

lockscope	Specifies how the lock affects individual users, groups, and the administrator.
locktype	Specifies whether the lock has an expiration date.
depth	Specifies whether the lock affects this folder only or affects subfolders too.
owner	The owner of the lock; only a lock's owner or the server administrator can release a lock before its expiration date.
timeout	<i>Date</i> The time at which this lock releases automatically.

## DAVactivelock Object Functions

### describe

*DAVactivelockObj*.describe()

Returns a text description of the lock status of the resource the *DAVactivelockObj* manages.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

*String* Description of the lock status of the resource this object manages.

### toString

*DAVactivelockObj*.toString()

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

#### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace. For example, the `toString` method of the *DAVactivelock* object returns the "DAV:activelock" string.

## DAVcreationdate Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVcreationdate` object encapsulates a text string that is the creation date of a file or folder on a DAV server. This string is guaranteed to be convertible to a JavaScript Date object.

## Acquiring DAVcreationdate Objects

Use the `DAVResource` object's index operator [ ] to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a `DAVcreationdate` object from a `DAVResource` object.

```
DAVResourceObj[ "DAV:creationdate" ] ;
```

## DAVcreationdate Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

<code>description</code>	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
<code>value</code>	<i>Number</i>	Text content of the current document's <code>creationdate</code> property.: nominally, the number of seconds elapsed since 1/1/1970. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVcreationdate Object Functions

### toString

```
DAVcreationdateObj.toString()
```

Returns a string representation of the object's creation date.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

<i>String</i>	String representation of the object's creation date. This string is suitable for initializing a JavaScript Date object.
---------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## DAVdisplayname Object

### Availability

6.0

The DAVdisplayname object encapsulates the display text that labels this resource in the WebDAV browser.

## Acquiring DAVdisplayname Objects

Use the DAVResource object's index operator [ ] to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a DAVdisplayname object from a DAVResource object.

```
DAVResourceObj["DAV:displayname"];
```

## DAVdisplayname Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the current document's displayname property. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVdisplayname Object Functions

### toString

```
DAVactivelockObj.toString()
```

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace. For example, the *toString* method of the *DAVactivelock* object returns the "DAV:activelock" string.

## DAVgetcontentlanguage Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVgetcontentlanguage` object encapsulates a `String` that describes the spoken language (English, Deutsche, and so on) in which the content of the resource is written.

## Acquiring DAVgetcontentlanguage Objects

Use the `DAVResource` object's index operator `[ ]` to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a `DAVgetcontentlanguage` object from a `DAVResource` object.

```
DAVResourceObj[ "DAV:getcontentlanguage" ] ;
```

## DAVgetcontentlanguage Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the current document's <code>getcontentlanguage</code> property. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVgetcontentlanguage Object Functions

### toString

```
DAVactivelockObj.toString()
```

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace, such as the "DAV:activelock" string.

## DAVgetcontentlength Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVgetcontentlength` object encapsulates a value describing the length of the resource.

## Acquiring DAVgetcontentlength Objects

Use the `DAVResource` object's index operator `[ ]` to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a `DAVgetcontentlength` object from a `DAVResource` object.

```
DAVResourceObj[ "DAV:getcontentlength" ] ;
```

## DAVgetcontentlength Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the current document's <code>getcontentlength</code> property. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVgetcontentlength Object Functions

### toString

```
DAVactivelockObj.toString()
```

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace. For example, the `toString` method of the *DAVactivelock* object returns the "DAV:activelock" string.

## DAVgetcontenttype Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVgetcontenttype` Object encapsulates a `String` that describes the type of content this resource provides (SWF, RA, and so on.)

## Acquiring DAVgetcontenttype Objects

Use the `DAVResource` object's index operator [ ] to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a `DAVgetcontenttype` object from a `DAVResource` object.

```
DAVResourceObj[ "DAV:getcontenttype" ] ;
```

## DAVgetcontenttype Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the current document's <code>getcontenttype</code> property. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVgetcontenttype Object Functions

### toString

```
DAVactivelockObj.toString()
```

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace, such as the "DAV:activelock" string.



## DAVgetetag Object

### Availability

6.0

The DAVgetetag Object retrieves the resource's digital signature, also known as its eTag.

## Acquiring DAVgetetag Objects

Use the DAVResource object's index operator [ ] to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a DAVgetetag object from a DAVResource object.

```
DAVResourceObj[ "DAV:getetag" ] ;
```

## DAVgetetag Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the current document's getetag property. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVgetetag Object Functions

### toString

```
DAVactivelockObj.toString()
```

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace. For example, the *toString* method of the *DAVactivelock* object returns the "DAV:activelock" string.

---

## DAVgetlastmodified Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVgetlastmodified` object encapsulates a text string that is the modification date of a file or folder on a DAV server. The date this object encapsulates is guaranteed to be convertible to a JavaScript Date object.

### Acquiring DAVgetlastmodified Objects

Use the `DAVResource` object's index operator [ ] to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a `DAVgetlastmodified` object from a `DAVResource` object.

```
DAVResourceObj["DAV:getlastmodified"];
```

### DAVgetlastmodified Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>Number</i>	Text content of the current document's <code>getlastmodified</code> property.: nominally, the number of seconds elapsed since the document was last modified. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVgetlastmodified Object Functions

### toString

*DAVgetlastmodifiedObj*.toString()

Returns a String representation of the document's modification date.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

*String* String representation of the object's getlastmodified date. This string is suitable for initializing a JavaScript Date object.

---

## DAVlockdiscovery Object

#### Availability

6.0

The DAVlockdiscovery object retrieves the locked status of a resource on the DAV server, returning `true` if the resource is locked.

## Acquiring DAVlockdiscovery Objects

Use the DAVResource object's index operator [ ] to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a DAVlockdiscovery object from a DAVResource object.

```
DAVResourceObj[ "DAV:lockdiscovery" ] ;
```

## DAVlockdiscovery Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

[num]	<i>String</i>	The DAVlockdiscovery object is a container for DAVactivelock objects that can be retrieved by ordinal index number.
description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the current document's lockdiscovery property. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVlockdiscovery Object Functions

### toString

*DAVlockdiscoveryObj*.toString()

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

#### Availability

6.0

#### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

#### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace. For example, the toString method of the DAVactivelock object returns the "DAV:activelock" string.

## DAVlockentry Object

### Availability

6.0

Presence of the `DAVlockentry` object makes its resource read-only (i.e. locked for writing, but not for reading).

## Acquiring DAVlockentry Objects

Use the `DAVsupportedlock` object's index operator [ ] to retrieve `DAVlockentry` objects by ordinal index

```
var DAVResourceObj = new DAV();
DAVResourceObj = DAVResourceObj.root;
var lock = DAVResourceObj["DAV:supportedlock"];
var lockentry = lock[num];
```

## DAVlockentry Object Properties

<code>lockscope</code>	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Possible values are "unset", "shared", and "exclusive".
<code>locktype</code>	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Possible values are "unset", and "write".
<code>value</code>	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the XML document's <code>lockentry</code> property.

## DAVpcdata Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVpcdata` Object encapsulates `String` content that appears between an element's start and end tags. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

To encapsulate all other data types, GoLive creates a [DAVUnknownProperty Object](#).

## Acquiring DAVpcdata Objects

DAV objects that encapsulate text data provide a `value` property that returns the text content (`#PCDATA`) of the XML element the `DAVxx` object encapsulates.

## DAVpcdata Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

<code>description</code>	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
<code>value</code>	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the XML element that this <code>DAVpcdata</code> object references. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

---

## DAVResource Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVResource` object manipulates a disk-based resource on a DAV server; for example, this object can create, copy, move, lock, or unlock a file on the WebDAV server. This object also manages this resource's appearance in the WebDAV browser, allowing you to add your own custom properties for display in the WebDAV browser.

## Acquiring a DAVResource Object

The root property of a DAV object provides the DAVResource object. The SDK passes a DAV object as the argument to your `signalConnect` event-handling method, which can retrieve this object as the following example does.

```
// global var to hold resource
var myDAV;
var myDAVRsrc;

function signalConnect(DAVObj){
    if (DAVObj.root != null){
        myDAVRsrc = DAVObj.root;
    }
    else{
        alert ("Could not connect to DAV server.");
    }
}
```

You can also create your own DAV object by using the `new` operator on the DAV constructor; subsequently, you can retrieve a DAVResource object from the DAV object's root property, as the following example does.

```
var myDAV= new DAV;
var myDAVRsrc = myDAV.root;
if (myDAVRsrc.connect("someserver", "name");
    myDAVRsrc.fetch();
){
```

The root is empty until you populate it with DAVResource objects; if the DAVResource object has a live connection to the network store it represents, you can call its `fetch()` method to populate `DAVResourceObj.root.collection` with DAVResource objects representing the contents of the store.

## DAVResource Object Properties

The DAVResource object's `description` property provides a text description of the site resource the object represents.

To determine whether a DAVResource object represents a file or a folder, test its `collection` property; the value of the `collection` property is `true` if the DAVResource object represents a folder. The `length` property specifies the number of items in the folder. You can pass string or

numeric arguments to the [ ] operator to retrieve objects from this collection by type or by position, and call their methods to manipulate the contents of the resources they represent.

```
If (myDAVRsrc.collection == true){
    for (i =0; i < myDAVRsrc.length; i++){
        res = myDAVRsrc.collection[i];
        if (res["DAV:getcontenttype"].value == "image/jpeg"){
            dav.root.createFile(i + ".html",
                                "<html>...<img href=" + res.url + "...</html>");
        }
    }
}
```

[ <i>n</i> ]	<i>Number</i>	Numeric index position 0 is the first element in the collection.
[ <i>propName</i> ]	<i>String</i>	Named property of a DAV object.
[ <i>filename</i> ]	<i>String</i>	Filename, expressed as a relative or fully-qualified URL
collection	<i>DAVResourceCollection</i>	Collection of DAVResource objects representing contents of a folder. Undefined or 0 if the referenced disk resource is not a folder. Like all collections, this object's length property indicates the number of elements in the collection.
description	<i>String</i>	XML representation of all properties as in WebDAV.
href	<i>String</i>	URL to display in the anchor that places the DAV Resource on the page.
props	<i>String</i>	Description of the properties of this resource, suitable for display to the user. Also known as the resource's <b>metadata</b> .
url	<i>String</i>	URL to the DAV Resource this object manipulates.



## DAVResource Object Functions

- DAVResourceObj.appendProperty(propName, nameSpace)*  
Add *propName* property to *DAVResourceObj* in specified XML *nameSpace*
- DAVResourceObj.copy(fileToCopy)*  
Create a new copy of the *fileToCopy* file at the *DAVResourceObj* location.
- DAVResourceObj.createFile(filename, content)*  
Creates the *filename* file on the *DAVResourceObj* store.
- DAVResourceObj.createFolder(foldername)*  
Creates the *foldername* folder on the *DAVResourceObj* store.
- DAVResourceObj.destroy()*  
Delete all files in the *DAVResourceObj* folder.
- DAVResourceObj.download(fileObj)*  
Download *DAVResourceObj* file on a DAV server to *fileObj* on the local file system.
- DAVResourceObj.fetch()*  
Populates *DAVResource.root.collection* with DAVResource objects representing the contents of the store.
- DAVResourceObj.getDocument()*  
Creates a document object from the *DAVResourceObj* resource.
- DAVResourceObj.lock()*  
Locks the *DAVResourceObj* resource.
- DAVResourceObj.move(collection)*  
Moves the *DAVResourceObj* file into the *collection* folder.
- DAVResourceObj.openDocument()*  
Opens the *DAVResourceObj* resource in a new document window.
- DAVResourceObj.refresh()*  
Replace the cached *DAVResourceObj* with a new copy read from the server.
- DAVResourceObj.rename(newName)*  
Attempt to rename the *DAVResourceObj* resource to *newName*.
- DAVResourceObj.saveProperties()*  
Save current properties of *DAVResourceObj*.
- DAVResourceObj.saveProperty(nameSpaceExpandedPropName)*  
Save *nameSpaceExpandedPropName* property.
- DAVResourceObj.unlock()*  
Attempts to unlock the *DAVResourceObj* resource.
- DAVResourceObj.upload()*

## appendProperty

*DAVResourceObj.appendProperty(propName, nameSpace)*

Add *propName* property to *DAVResourceObj* in specified XML *nameSpace*.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>propName</i>	<i>String</i>	Name of property to append.
<i>nameSpace</i>	<i>String</i>	XML name space in which to add the property.

### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.

## copy

*DAVResourceObj.copy(fileToCopy)*

Create a new copy of the *fileToCopy* file at the *DAVResourceObj* location.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>fileToCopy</i>	<i>String</i>	Path to the file to copy, as a URL.
-------------------	---------------	-------------------------------------

### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.

## createFile

*DAVResourceObj.createFile(filename, content)*

Creates the *filename* file on the *DAVResourceObj* store.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*filename*     *String*    Name of file to create, expressed as a URL ending in a filename.  
*content*     *String*    Content of file to create, expressed as a string.

### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.

### Example

```
// connect to a WebDAV server
dav = new DAV;
dav.connect("someserver", "name");
dav.fetch();
// get a document from a DAV resource
doc = dav.root["/info.xml"].getDocument();
// Do something with the document's DOM
outerXML = doc.element.getOutHTML();
// create a new file with the new data
dav.root.createFile("file.html", outerXML);
// Show the newly-created file
dav.root["file.html"].openDocument();
```

## createFolder

*DAVResourceObj.createFolder(foldername)*

Creates the *foldername* folder on the *DAVResourceObj* store.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*foldername*     *String*    Name of folder to create, expressed as a URL that ends in a slash (indicating a directory name, rather than a file name.) Partial URLs are interpreted as relative to the current working directory.

### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.

## destroy

*DAVResourceObj*.destroy()

Delete from the server the entity the *DAVResourceObj* represents.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*boolean*                      true indicates success.

## download

*DAVResourceObj*.download(*fileObj*)

Download the *DAVResourceObj* source file from the DAV server to *fileObj* on the local file system.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>fileObj</i>	<i>File</i>	Newly-constructed file object to hold the contents of the downloaded file.
----------------	-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Returns

*boolean*                      true indicates success.

### Example

```
// connect to WebDAV server and fetch root resources
dav = new DAV;
dav.connect("someserver", "name");
dav.fetch();

// Download the selected resource to the C:/index.html file.
res = dav.root["/index.html"]
file = new JSXFile("C:");
res.download(file);
```

## fetch

*DAVResourceObj*.fetch()

Populate *DAVResource*.root.collection with DAVResource objects representing the contents of the store.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.

## getDocument

*DAVResourceObj*.getDocument()

Creates a document object from the *DAVResourceObj* resource.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*Document*            Document object created from the *DAVResourceObj* disk resource.

### Description

This method does not display the document in a window; in this regard, it's similar to the openMarkup method of the Document object.

## lock

*DAVResourceObj*.lock()

Locks the *DAVResourceObj* resource.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*boolean*            true indicates success.

**move**

*DAVResourceObj*.move(*collection*)

Moves the *DAVResourceObj* file into the *collection* folder.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

<i>collection</i>	<i>Type</i>	Root resource (DAV.root.collection) of the folder into which this method moves the <i>DAVResourceObj</i> file.
-------------------	-------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Returns**

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

**openDocument**

*DAVResourceObj*.openDocument()

Opens the *DAVResourceObj* resource in a new document window.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

**refresh**

*DAVResourceObj*.refresh()

Replace the cached *DAVResourceObj* with a new copy read from the server.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

<i>boolean</i>	true indicates success.
----------------	-------------------------

## rename

*DAVResourceObj*.rename(*newName*)

*DAVResourceObj*.rename(*newName*)

Attempt to rename the *DAVResourceObj* resource on disk to *newName*.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

*newName*    *String*                      New name of the *DAVResourceObj* file or folder.

### Returns

*boolean*                      true indicates success.

### Description

Requires a live connection to the *DAVResourceObj* store.

## saveProperties

*DAVResourceObj*.saveProperties()

Save current properties of *DAVResourceObj*.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*boolean*                      true indicates success.

**saveProperty**

*DAVResourceObj*.saveProperty(*nameSpaceExpandedPropName*)

Save *nameSpaceExpandedPropName* property.

**Availability**

6.0

**Parameters**

*nameSpaceExpandedPropName*    *String*    Property name specifying the XML namespace in which it resides.

**Returns**

*boolean*                    true indicates success.

**unlock**

*DAVResourceObj*.unlock()

Attempts to unlock the *DAVResourceObj* resource.

**Availability**

6.0

**Returns**

*boolean*                    true indicates success.



## upload

*DAVResourceObj*.upload(*fileURL*, *askToOverwrite*)

Upload the *fileURL* file to the *DAVResourceObj* server, optionally prompting the user to confirm file overwrites.

### Availability

6.0

### Parameters

<i>file</i>	<i>String</i>	URL of the file to upload.
<i>askToOverwrite</i>	<i>Boolean</i>	Behavior of file-overwrite user prompts.
	<i>true</i>	Get user confirmation before replacing an existing file.
	<i>false</i>	Overwrite files without prompting the user.

### Returns

*boolean*      *true* indicates success.

### Example

```
// connect to WebDAV server and fetch root resources
myDav = new DAV;
myDav.connect("someserver", "name");
myDav.fetch();

// Upload C:\\index_new.html file to root of DAV server,
// overwrite dupes without user prompt
myFile = new JSXFile("C:\\index_new.html");
myDav.root.upload(myFile, false);
```

## DAVresourcetype Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVresourcetype` object describes whether a DAV resource is a file or a folder.

## Acquiring DAVresourcetype Objects

Use the `DAVResource` object's index operator `[ ]` to retrieve other DAV objects by name; for example, the following line of code retrieves a `DAVresourcetype` object from a `DAVResource` object.

```
DAVResourceObj[ "DAV:resourcetype" ] ;
```

## DAVresourcetype Object Properties

This object's properties provide access to the value it encapsulates and a text description of that value.

description	<i>String</i>	A proprietary description of the property, suitable for display to the user.
value	<i>DAVPCdata</i>	Text content of the current document's <code>resourcetype</code> property. You can set this value to change this content in the source document.

## DAVresourcetype Object Functions

### toString

```
DAVactivelockObj.toString()
```

Returns a namespace-qualified representation of the XML property the *DAVactivelockObj* encapsulates.

### Availability

6.0

### Returns

*String* Description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property in the XML namespace.

### Description

This method returns a description of the *DAVactivelockObj* property qualified in the XML namespace. For example, the `toString` method of the *DAVactivelock* object returns the "DAV:activelock" string.

## DAVStatus Object

### Availability

6.0

The [DAVStatus Object](#) provides status reporting information returned from the DAV server. This object also manipulates the Status Reporting window.

## Acquiring a DAVStatus Object

The WebDAV SDK stores the state of the last action in a global status object. To access this object you have to create a DAVStatus object:

```
status = new DAVStatus;
```

## DAVStatus Object Properties

Properties of the DAVStatus object provide information about the state of the last action. For example if the last action ended in an error state, `status.isError` evaluates to `true`. If so, you might call the status object's `writeLog` method to log the error to the console:

```
if (status.isError == true)
    status.writeLog();
```

The `errorNumber` property returns the error number of the last action, and you can use its value to condition your script's actions.

```
if (status.errorNum == 404)
    doSomething();
```

<code>errorNumber</code>	HTTP Error code returned from the DAV server.
<code>errorText</code>	Short error description; appears in the Network Status window
<code>errorTextLong</code>	Long error description.
<code>isError</code>	<code>true</code> indicates that the last action returned an error.
<code>isTypeError</code>	<code>true</code> indicates that the last action ended due to a type error
<code>isTypeNotFoundError</code>	<code>true</code> indicates that the WebDAV resource cannot be found; usually, because the resource has been deleted, moved, or renamed.
<code>isTypeStatus</code>	Status message
<code>isTypeSuspicious</code>	<code>true</code> indicates that the last action should be verified (WebDAV server replied a multistatus)
<code>isTypeUserAbort</code>	<code>true</code> indicates that the user aborted the last action
<code>isTypeWarning</code>	This is a type warning

---

## DAVsupportedlock Object

### Availability

6.0

The `DAVsupportedlock` Object provides a listing of the lock capabilities supported by the resource.

---

## DAVUnknownProperty Object

### Availability

6.0

This object represents a DAV resource property of a type not defined in the WebDAV DTD. GoLive also returns this object to represent a newly-created “empty” property that has no value.

## DAVUnknownProperty Object Properties

You can use the `DAVUnknownProperty` object’s index operator [ ] to retrieve named properties this object encapsulates.

```
var myTest = DAVUnknownPropertyObj[ "c:test" ]
```

## DAVUnknownProperty Object Functions

The `appendPCData` method appends a simple text strings to a `DAVUnknownProperty` object; to add new properties to the object, call its `appendProperty` method. You can use these methods to construct trees of properties programmatically.

*DAVUnknownPropertyObj.appendProperty(propName, nameSpace)*

Create the *propName* property in the *DAVUnknownPropertyObj* resource.

*DAVUnknownPropertyObj.appendPCDATA(dataString)*

Assign the *dataString* to the *DAVUnknownPropertyObj* property.



# C and C++ APIs For Use In External Binary Libraries

This chapter describes C-language macro functions that the `JSA.h` interface (header) file provides.

The functions in a compiled external library call these functions to

- obtain arguments from the GoLive environment
- pass return values back to GoLive.

For a guide to the use of these functions, see [Appendix A, “Using External Libraries.”](#)

---

## Included Files

The `JSA.h` file required to access the functions and data types this chapter describes is available in the **Binary API** code sample folder the SDK provides. You can copy this file into your development directory or configure your development environment to include files residing in the **Binary API** folder.

---

## Determining Whether An External Library Is In Memory

The SDK makes currently-running modules available by name in the JavaScript global namespace; thus, the JavaScript name of a module that has not been loaded is undefined. You can test this condition as the following line of JavaScript does.

```
if (typeof moduleName == "undefined")  
    alert ("Cannot find external library.");
```

For example, if your function were built into an external file named `JSASample`, this test would look like the following line of JavaScript.

```
if (typeof JSASample == "undefined")
```

## C and C++ API Synopsis

This section summarizes use of the C API. The C++ API is a superset of the C API. A C++ library is written, built, and used in exactly the same manner as a C library. For more detail, see [“Implementing External Binary Libraries” on page 234](#).

```
// include JSA header for C or C++
#include "JSA.h" // use "JSA++.h" for C++ implementations

// include any other libs your extension requires
#include <math.h>

// include platform-specific drawing support
#ifdef WIN32
    #include <windows.h>
#else
    #include <QuickDraw.h>
#endif

// Call this macro once to initialize the JavaScript environment.
JSA_INIT

// define your functions
// use argc/argv pairs to pass args
// use returnValue to return this fn's result
static void power(int argc, JSValue *argv, JSValue returnValue)
{
    double a, b, c;
    // call JSAXxx fns to extract args passed by JavaScript callers
    a = JSAValueToDouble(argv[0]);
    b = JSAValueToDouble(argv[1]);

    c = pow (a, b);

    // call JSAXxx fns to pass values back to JavaScript callers
    JSADoubleToValue(returnValue, c);
}

// you must implement this fn, which registers your lib's fns with GoLive
void JSAMain() {
    JSRegisterFunction ("power", power);
}

/*****
/* Assuming you've built this fn into a library named JSASample.dll (or */
/* just JSASample for Mac OS platforms) which resides in the          */
/* "Modules/Extend Scripts/Common" folder, your JavaScript code calls */
/* the external library function as follows:                            */
*****/
JSASample.power (2,3);
```

---

## Data Types

This section describes the C-language data types GoLive provides for use by external binaries.

### JSValue pointer

The `JSValue` type is an opaque void pointer that is a data element in the *argv* vector GoLive passes to an externally-defined binary function. Internally, GoLive casts this pointer's type as necessary to hold each element's data.

```
typedef void *JSValue;
```

### JSAValueType Scalar Types

The following macros define `JSAValueType` scalar data types as returned by the `JSAGetValueType` function.

#### Undefined

```
JSA_UNDEFINED
```

The undefined or empty value.

#### Boolean

```
JSA_BOOL
```

A Boolean value, expressed as an integer. 0 represents a value of `false`, and 1 represents a value of `true`.

#### Integer

```
JSA_INTEGER
```

A 32-bit signed integer quantity.

#### Floating Point

```
JSA_DOUBLE
```

An 8-byte, double-precision, floating-point value.

#### String

```
JSA_STRING
```

A null-terminated ASCII string.

## JSANativeMethod Type

The GoLive external binary API encodes your library's function definitions as JSANativeMethod structures. This data type implements the following data structures, which your functions use to implement their parameters.

<i>argc</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Number of array elements in the <i>*argv</i> vector.
<i>*argv</i>	<i>JSValue</i>	Vector of argument values
<i>return</i>	<i>JSValue</i>	Empty pointer passed to your function by GoLive when it is called. C functions call the appropriate JSAXtToValue function to store a return value in this pointer. C++ functions can access this pointer directly or they can call a JSAXtToValue function.

## JSADrawInfo Struct

The JSADrawInfo struct is used to implement C or C++ drawing functions that can be called from JavaScript. For more information, see [“Drawing Function Examples” on page 238](#).

```
typedef struct _JSADrawInfo {  
    long context; // a DC (Windows) or a GrafPort (Mac)  
    long left, top; // upper left corner of the drawing rect  
    long right, bottom; // lower right corner of the drawing rect  
} JSADrawInfo;
```



---

## Initialization and Termination Functions

This section describes functions used to initialize or terminate an external binary library.

### JSA\_INIT

```
JSA_INIT // macro
```

The `JSA_INIT` macro must appear exactly once in the implementation of a binary extension. This macro call must appear after the `JSA.h` or `JSA++.h` include statement and before the required call to the `JSAMain` function.

The `JSA_INIT` macro inlines the `JSAEntry` function. GoLive tests for the presence of the `JSAEntry` function to determine whether an external binary is intended for use by Extend Script extensions; thus, if the external binary does not call the `JSA_INIT` macro, GoLive does not make the external binary available to Extend Script extensions.

The `JSAEntry` function

- sets an environment pointer containing references to the various `JSAXx` functions this Appendix describes.
- calls the `JSAMain` function.

### JSAMain

```
JSAMain( )
```

Every external binary must implement the `JSAMain` function.

Your implementation of this function must register your external binary's functions with the GoLive JavaScript engine. To do so, it calls the `JSAResisterFunction` function once for each function it registers. Optionally, your implementation of the `JSAMain` function can perform any additional initialization tasks your external binary requires.

## JSARegisterFunction

```
JSARegisterFunction(name,foo)
```

Register the function *foo* under the name specified by the value of the *name* parameter.

The JSARegisterFunction function makes an external binary function available under a specified JavaScript name. Only registered JSANativeMethod functions are available to Extend Script extension modules.

To register a function, call the JSARegisterFunction function from within the body of the external library's JSAMain function. You must call JSARegisterFunction function once for each function to be registered.

### Parameters

<i>name</i>	<i>String</i>	The name under which the foo function is to appear in the JavaScript namespace. This name must observe JavaScript naming conventions.
<i>foo</i>	<i>Token</i>	The token that the function definition associates with the function's implementation. For example, the code <pre>myFunk () {return;}</pre> associates the myFunk token with the {return;} implementation.
<i>return</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Optional. An integer value to return instead of the result the call to this function actually returns.

## JSASExit

```
JSASExit()
```

GoLive calls your external binary's JSASExit function when the extension module that uses it about to be unloaded. Your implementation of this optional method perform housekeeping tasks required to exit the extension, such as setting the values of your pointers and variables to null.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

Void.

## Accessor Functions

C-language library functions must use these accessors to extract arguments from GoLive and return values to GoLive. C++ functions can access the C++ objects in the GoLive engine directly, or they can use these accessors in the same way that C-language functions do.

### JSGetValueType

```
JSGetValueType(arg)
```

Returns an integer value that indicates the type of the *arg* argument.

#### Synopsis

```
#include "JSA.h"
```

```
. . .
```

```
JSGetValueType(arg, return)
```

#### Parameters

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSA value to test
<i>return</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Optional. An integer value to return instead of the result the call to this function actually returns.

#### Returns

One of the following integer values indicating the type of the JSA object passed as the value of the *arg* parameter:

<i>0</i>	Undefined
<i>1</i>	Boolean
<i>2</i>	Integer
<i>3</i>	Double (double-precision floating point)
<i>4</i>	Text

#### Example

```
static void myFn(int argc, JSValue *argv, JSValue returnValue)
{
    int a, b, c;
    a = JSGetValueType(argv[0]);
    JSIntToValue(returnValue, a);
}

void JSAMain() {
    JSRegisterFunction ("myFn", myFn);
}
```

## JSAValueToInt

JSAValueToInt (arg)

Returns the value of the *arg* parameter as a 32-bit integer.

### Synopsis

```
#include "JSA.h"
```

. . .

JSAValueToInt (arg)

### Parameters

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSA value to test
<i>return</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Optional. An integer value to return instead of the result the call to this function actually returns.

### Returns

32-bit Integer

## JSAValueToBool

JSAValueToBool (arg)

Return the argument as a boolean (an integer, either zero or nonzero).

### Parameters

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSA value to test
<i>return</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Optional. An integer value to return instead of the result the call to this function actually returns.

## JSAValueToString

JSAValueToString (arg)

Return the argument as a zero-terminated ASCII string.

### Parameters

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSA value to test
<i>return</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Optional. An integer value to return instead of the result the call to this function actually returns.

**JSAValueToDouble**

```
JSAValueToDouble(arg)
```

Return the argument as an eight-byte floating point value.

**Parameters**

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSA value to test
<i>return</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Optional. An integer value to return instead of the result the call to this function actually returns.

**JSAIntToValue**

```
JSAIntToValue(arg, val)
```

Store the long value *val* into *arg*.

**Parameters**

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSAValue object that is to hold the <i>val</i> argument.
<i>val</i>	<i>Integer</i>	32-bit integer value to store in the <i>arg</i> object.

**JSABoolToValue**

```
JSABoolToValue(arg, val)
```

Store the integer value *val* into *arg*. Non-zero values of *val* specify a Boolean value of true.

**Parameters**

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSAValue object that is to hold the <i>val</i> argument.
<i>val</i>	<i>Integer</i>	32-bit integer value to store in the <i>arg</i> object. Non-zero values of <i>val</i> specify a Boolean value of true.

**JSAStringToValue**

```
JSAStringToValue(arg, val)
```

Store the value stored in the zero-terminated ASCII string variable pointed to by *val* into *arg*.

**Parameters**

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The JSAValue object that is to hold the <i>val</i> argument.
<i>val</i>	<i>String</i>	Zero-terminated ASCII string to store in the <i>arg</i> object.

## JSADoubleToValue

JSADoubleToValue(*arg*, *val*)

Store the double value *val* into *arg*.

### Parameters

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The <i>JSAValue</i> object that is to hold the <i>val</i> argument.
<i>val</i>	<i>Number</i>	Double-precision floating-point value to store in the <i>arg</i> object.

## JSAUndefinedToValue

JSAUndefinedToValue(*arg*)

Set the value of *arg* to undefined.

### Parameters

<i>arg</i>	<i>JSAValue</i>	The <i>JSAValue</i> object that is to hold the <i>val</i> argument.
------------	-----------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------

## Other Functions

These functions enable an external C or C++ function to evaluate JavaScript expressions in the calling extension's JavaScript scope; provide processor time to other extensions during lengthy operations; and generate its own JavaScript runtime errors.

## JSAEval

JSAEval(*scriptlet*, *returnValue*, *timeout*)

Evaluate a specified JavaScript scriptlet in the current execution context (inside the JavaScript function that called the external C function that calls the *JSAEval* function).

### Parameters

<i>scriptlet</i>	<i>String</i>	The expression the JavaScript engine is to interpret.
------------------	---------------	-------------------------------------------------------

Parameters to `JSAEval()` function (continued from preceding page)

<i>returnValue</i>	<i>JSValue</i>	A <code>JSValue</code> pointer that can hold a value to return to the caller. Typically, the <code>JSAEval</code> function is built into a <code>foo</code> function in an external binary that JavaScript code in an Extend Script module calls. When the <code>foo</code> function is called in this way, GoLive supplies a valid <i>returnValue</i> pointer to the <code>foo</code> function. The body of the <code>foo</code> function can pass this pointer as the <i>returnValue</i> argument when calling the <code>JSAEval</code> function. Passing <code>NULL</code> as this value causes the <code>JSAEval</code> function to discard the result of scriptlet evaluation. When <code>JSAEval</code> completes, this pointer contains the result of evaluating the <i>scriptlet</i> argument if <code>foo</code> did not pass <code>NULL</code> as the <i>returnValue</i> argument. The body of the <code>foo</code> method can extract this data by passing the <i>returnValue</i> pointer to a <code>JSValueToXx</code> function. If you do not intend the result of scriptlet evaluation to be the <code>foo</code> function's return value, the <code>foo</code> function must clear the <i>returnValue</i> pointer the <code>JSAEval</code> function returns before the <code>foo</code> function exits. To set the <code>foo</code> function's result, pass this pointer to a <code>JSXxToValue</code> function; for example, passing this pointer to the <code>JSUndefinedToValue</code> function causes the <code>foo</code> function to return an undefined result.
<i>timeout</i>	<i>Integer</i>	Positive values specify the number of milliseconds to wait for the call to complete. If the timeout elapses, the engine generates a runtime error. A value of 0 causes the engine to run the scriptlet asynchronously; that is, the call returns immediately, regardless of whether the scriptlet completes execution successfully. A <i>timeout</i> value that is less than zero causes the caller to wait unconditionally.

### Returns

No return value.

Optionally, the function that calls the `JSAEval` function uses its *returnValue* parameter to specify the result of a called external function. For more information, see the description of the *returnValue* parameter, as well as the following example.

### Example

External library functions use the `JSAEval()` function to evaluate a text string as a JavaScript expression. The SDK evaluates the expression in the execution scope of the JavaScript module that calls the external library. For a discussion of scope, see [“JavaScript Scope of Name Attribute Values” on page 396](#).

C and C++ functions in external libraries can use the `JSAEval` function to

- Retrieve the values of JavaScript properties from within the scope of the calling module.
- Execute a JavaScript function call within the scope of the calling module.  
You can't pass arguments of any kind, but the scriptlet is evaluated in the context of the JavaScript variables and properties available to the Extend Script extension module that called the external binary library.
- Retrieve or discard the results of the script evaluation.

For example, the following example function `foo` uses the `JSAEval` function to call the `getOuterHTML` method of the `markup` object that represents the `<mytag>` custom element in the current document's markup tree, presumably because a method of that object called the `foo` function. an external binary library provides.

```
static void foo(int argc, JSValue *argv, JSValue returnValue)
{
    char* pTheSource;

    JSAEval("document.element.getSubElement(\"mytag\").getOuterHTML()",
            returnValue, -1);
    pTheSource = JSValueToString(returnValue);
    // sets the foo function's return value to undefined
    JSUndefinedToValue(returnValue);
}
```

When an **ExtendScript** extension calls the external `foo` function, the SDK supplies the `JSValue` pointer passed as the argument to the `returnValue` parameter. To retrieve the results of script evaluation, the body of the `foo` function passes this pointer as the `returnValue` argument to the `JSAEval` function. To discard the results of script execution, pass `NULL` as the `returnValue` argument to the `JSAEval` function.

```
JSAEval("document.element.getOuterHTML()", returnValue, -1);
```

When the `JSAEval` function completes, the `returnValue` pointer holds the result of the script evaluation (unless you passed `NULL` as this argument.) To return the script evaluation result as the result of the `foo` function call, the `foo` method need not do anything further—the SDK uses the `returnValue` pointer as it is.

To operate on the data passed as the script evaluation's result, the `foo` function must extract it from the `returnValue` pointer in a format that suits your development goals. To do so, pass the `returnValue` pointer to the `JSValueToXx` method that returns your preferred data type. In the current example, the result of the evaluation is a character string that is the HTML representation of the entire document. To extract this character string from the `returnValue` pointer, the body of the `foo` function passes the `returnValue` pointer to the `JSValueToString` function.

```
char* pTheSource;
JSAEval("document.element.getOuterHTML()", returnValue, -1);
pTheSource = JSValueToString(returnValue);
```

If the result of scriptlet evaluation is not to be the `foo` function's return value, the `foo` function must clear this result from the `returnValue` pointer before exiting. To set the `foo` function's result, pass the `returnValue` pointer to the `JSAXxToValue` function that implements your return value's data type as a `JSValue` pointer. In the current example, the `foo` function passes the `returnValue` pointer to the `JSUndefinedToValue` function, which causes the `foo` function to return an undefined result; to return integer, Boolean, string, or double values, call the appropriate `JSAXxToValue` function.

```
JSUndefinedToValue(returnValue);
```



## JSAPoll

JSAPoll()

Polls all scriptlets scheduled for timed execution and executes those that are ready for execution. An external C function that carries out a lengthy procedure must call this function regularly to prevent timed scriptlets from timing out.

### Parameters

None.

### Returns

Void.

## JSASETError

JSASETError(text)

Generate a Javascript runtime error with the specified text as explanation.

### Parameters

<i>text</i>	<i>String</i>	The text of the error message this function generates.
-------------	---------------	--------------------------------------------------------





# Additional Topics

This Appendix provides details on compatibility with previous versions of GoLive., and utilizing the rules of scope to share JavaScript control names.

---

## Compatibility Information

This SDK requires the use of Adobe GoLive version 5.0 or later. Some features of the SDK are available only in GoLive 6.0.

This version of GoLive supports version 1.4 of the JavaScript language. By default, GoLive uses the Netscape flavor of JavaScript 1.4; for debugging purposes, you can specify temporary use of the Microsoft® JScript flavor or the ECMA-262 flavor. For details, see the description of the `flavor` property in [“\\$ Object Properties” on page 259](#).

GoLive 6.0 provides full support for Unicode strings. The GoLive 5.0 JavaScript interpreter does not. GoLive 5.0 implements JavaScript strings as 8-bit ASCII

In GoLive 5.0, the collection object in the `controls` global variable provides a numeric index to its elements. In GoLive 6.0, this object does not provide numeric indexes or a `length` property, nor do the `controls` properties of dialog, palette, and inspector objects.

All Collection objects in GoLive 6.0 implement name-based access; to maintain compatibility with all versions of GoLive, do not use numeric indexes to the `controls` collection; instead, retrieve elements by name. For example, the following lines retrieve the `jwpRadio1` control from the `ControlCollection` object that the `controls` global variable provides.

```
var myCtl = controls["jwpRadio1"] // versions 5 and 6 of GoLive
var myOtherCtl = controls[0] // GoLive 5 only
```

If you plan to create an external C or C++ library that your **Extend Script** extension can call, you'll need Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0 to create a dynamically-linked library (DLL) for use on Windows® platforms, and Metrowerks' CodeWarrior 6 Pro to create shared libraries for use on Mac OS platforms.

## Case Sensitivity

The HTML specification defines attribute and element names as case-insensitive; that is, the following HTML statements are equivalent:

```
<IMG ALT="graphics.tif">
<img alt="graphics.tif">
<Img Alt="graphics.tif">
```

In contrast, access to JavaScript property names is case-sensitive; that is, the following statements are not equivalent.

```
img.alt = "graphics.tif";
img.ALT = "graphics.tif";
```

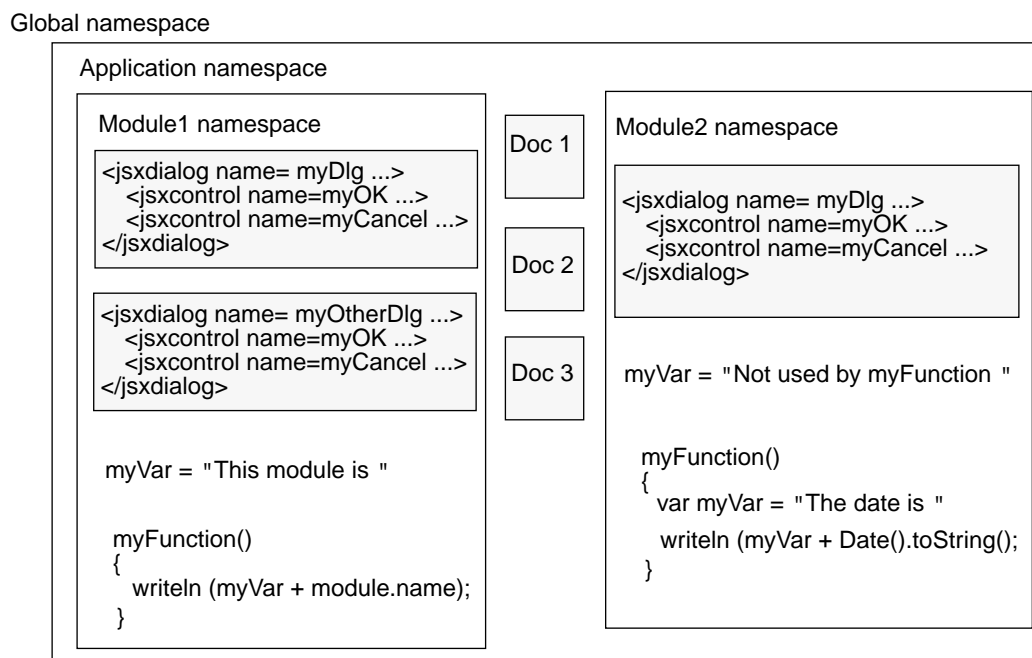
GoLive 5 worked around this problem by doing a case-insensitive comparison of such identifiers, effectively making such statements equivalent.

In accordance with the JavaScript standard, GoLive 6 always evaluates JavaScript property names case-sensitively. For example, GoLive 6 does not consider `img.alt` and `img.ALT` to be equivalent.

## JavaScript Scope of Name Attribute Values

A **module** is the object that a `main.html` file defines. In general, name attributes are defined within the scope of the module that defines them, except for the special cases this section describes.

**FIGURE E.1** *JavaScript NameSpaces in GoLive environment*



[Figure E.1 on page 396](#) attempts to depict graphically how the rules of scope work to limit name clashes between extensions:

- In general, any object or function an extension module creates is visible only to that extension module, so its name attribute need only be unique within its module's namespace. Thus, both modules can define a `myFunction` function and a `myVar` variable, and a couple of the exact same `<jsxdialog>` elements without concern about accidentally calling each other's functions, using each others' variables, and so on.
- When the object is one that the SDK adds to one of its global collections, such as the `menus []` array, a name clash can interfere with name-based retrieval of the object from the global collection. However, it causes no other difficulties.
- Control names can be reused by different dialogs, palettes, or inspectors within the same extension. In Figure E.1, both `<jsxdialog>` elements in module 1 can use the same `<jsxcontrol>` element names. Note, however, that controls having non-unique names cannot be retrieved by name reliably from collections such as the `controls` global collection.
- When the name attribute of a `<jsxmenu>` or `<jsxpalettegroup>` tag is non-unique, the SDK appends the non-unique entries to the current instance of the element, if it exists; for example, when a `<jsxmenu>` element's name attribute matches one the SDK has already loaded, the SDK appends the new menu's items to the menu that already uses the same name attribute.

## Global scope

Items that are global in scope are available to all modules via properties in the global JavaScript namespace. Such items include

- Data in the Common object
- Data in the Prefs object
- Objects in SDK-provided global collections such as `menus[]`, `dialogs[]`, `controls[]`, and so on.

## Application scope

Items of application-wide scope are available to the application object; for example, extension modules themselves are application-wide in scope. In many cases, the GoLive application makes such items available to all modules, so the only practical difference between application scope and global scope is in the way they are accessed. You must use properties or methods of

the global app object to obtain application-scope items; in contrast, a global item's JavaScript name appears directly in the global JavaScript namespace.

Items of application-wide scope include the following:

- Menu names

```
<jsxmenu name="xxxx">
```

When a menu's name attribute is not unique among the name attributes defined by previously-loaded menus, the non-unique menu's items are appended to the previously-loaded menu having the same JavaScript name.

- Object palette tab names

```
<jsxpalettegroup name="xxxx">
```

A non-unique name attribute causes this palette's items to be added to the already-defined palette. Although palettegroup names are shared application-wide, data belonging to an individual palette entry is local to that palette entry.

- Tag names

```
<jsxelement tagname="xxxx">
```

The value of your custom element's tagname attribute must be unique among all <jsxelement> elements that all currently-running extensions define.

- classid attributes

```
<jsxelement ... classid="uniqueIdentifier">
<jsxinspector ... classid="uniqueIdentifier">
<jsxpaletteentry ... classid="uniqueIdentifier">
```

An individual classid value must be unique among all currently-running extensions, and must be used by one extension only.

- Data in the GlobalPrefs object

- Documents: HTML (Web pages), Non-HTML (site documents, text documents)

## Module scope

An item of module-wide scope is visible only to the module that defines it; as a result, different modules can reuse the same name attribute values for such items. This feature simplifies the creation of dialogs, palettes, and inspectors because their JavaScript names need only be unique within the extension that defines them; for example, no JavaScript naming conflict results when two different modules can define a <jsxdialog name=myDlg ...> element.

Items of module-wide scope include the following:

- Module names

```
<jsxmodule name="xxxx">
```

The value of your module's name attribute must be unique among all name attributes defined by all currently-running extensions.

- **Dialogs names**  
`<jsxdialog name="xxxx">`  
 The value of your dialog's name attribute must be unique among all name attributes defined by the extension that defines this dialog. Other extensions can reuse this name attribute value without conflict.
- **Inspector names**  
`<jsxinspector name="xxxx">`  
 The value of your inspector's name attribute must be unique among all name attributes defined by the extension that defines this palette. Other extensions can reuse this name attribute value without conflict.
- **Palette names**  
`<jsxpalette name="xxxx">`  
 The value of your palette's name attribute must be unique among all name attributes defined by the extension that defines this palette. Other extensions can reuse this name attribute value without conflict.
- **All other JavaScript name attribute values except those which name controls**  
 Controls are local to their containing dialog, palette or inspector. Although different dialogs, palettes, and inspectors in the same extension can reuse control names, the usefulness of such architecture is somewhat limited by the fact that the `controlSignal` method typically uses the passed control's name property to identify it.
- **Boxes**  
 GoLive creates box objects on demand and names them dynamically. These names are local to the module that creates them, but you never set a box object's name yourself or retrieve box objects by name.
- **Pictures**  
 The name attribute of an `<img>` element or that of a picture created by the `createPicture` method is local to the module that creates the picture.
- **Global variables and functions defined by this extension module.**  
 When an extension declares a variable outside the body of a function, the variable appears as global to the module that defines it; however, it is not visible outside this module. Functions follow similar rules of scope: a function appears as global only within the module that defines it.  
 An extension cannot define a true global variable—one that is defined in all extensions. The only truly global variables are those which the SDK provides, such as the `app` global. An extension module makes data available globally by storing it in the `Common` object or by using the broadcast mechanism to pass string data to other extensions.

## Container-wide scope

The JavaScript names of controls and palette entries are local to their containing entity; in the case of a control, the containing entity is the dialog, palette, or inspector window that contains

it. In the case of a palette entry, the containing entity is the palette group (if provided) or palette in which the entry is installed.

- Controls

Control names must be unique within their containing dialog, palette, or inspector; that is, different dialogs can reuse control names without causing naming conflicts.

- Palette Entries

A `paletteentry` element's name must be unique within the palette or `palettegroup` that contains it. A `paletteentry` element's content is always local to the `paletteentry` element that provides it.

## Local scope

Variables declared as `var` in the body of a function are available only within that function. All other variables and functions the extension defines are available in the module's namespace.



This book presents reference descriptions of the Extend Script SDK API only. It doesn't describe the JavaScript language, how to use the SDK, or how to use the GoLive application. You can find this information in any number of well-written, widely-available books, including the following:

- For descriptions of how to use the tags, objects, and functions that the Extend Script SDK provides, see the *Extend Script SDK Programmer's Guide*.
- For documentation of the JavaScript language or descriptions of how to use it, see any of numerous works on this subject, including the following:
  - JavaScript: The Definitive Guide*; Flanagan, D.; O'Reilly 2001; ISBN 0-59600-048-0
  - JavaScript Programmer's Reference*; Wootton, C.; Wrox 2001; ISBN 1-861004-59-1
  - Pure JavaScript*; Wyke, Gilliam, Ting, Michaels; Sams 2001; ISBN 0-672-32141-6
  - JavaScript Bible*; Goodman, D.; IDG 1998; ISBN 0-7645-3188-3
- For information on using the GoLive application to design web pages and web sites:
  - See the *Adobe GoLive User Guide* for complete documentation of product features.
  - See the following third-party books, which provide detailed discussions of advanced GoLive features, such as WebDAV and Dynamic Link.
    - Real World GoLive*; Carlson, Fleishman; Peachpit 2001; ISBN 0-201-70408-4
    - GoLive 5 Bible*; Shadovitz, D.; IDG 2001; ISBN 0-7645-3347-9



# Index

## A

- absoluteURL function 31
- addColumn method 209, 249
- addCurrentStyle method 133, 219
- addItem method 69, 157
- addMessage method 165
- addPrefColumn method 248
- addStyle method 53, 114
- Adobe GoLive
  - adding custom menus to 263
  - application folder 42
  - compatibility information 395
  - Extend Script module version 43
  - Extend Script SDK 11
  - global preferences in 28
  - JavaScript namespaces in 396
  - modal status 42
  - quitting 41
  - temporary items folder 44
  - version number 44
- alert function 32
- anchors property 183
- app global variable 29
- appendProperty method 370
- application folder 42
- application object 41
  - broadcast method of 288
  - encodingAlerts property of 44
- application-wide scope 398
- applyStyle method 133, 140, 217
- asterisk (\*) 102
- asymmetricTokens property 42
- attributes
  - as object properties 23
  - bottomMargin 277
  - classid 58, 274, 276
  - debug 261
  - display 273, 274
  - dynamic 156, 158, 265
  - fixedheight 278
  - fixedwidth 278
  - group 271
  - halign 271
  - height 267, 269, 271
  - invisible 278
  - leftMargin 277
  - locale 262
  - macsrc 275
  - name 23, 24, 261, 264, 265, 269, 273, 275
    - of <img> tag 275
    - of <jsxcontrol> tag 269
    - of <jsxitem> tag 264
    - of <jsxpalette> tag 268
    - of <jsxpalettegroup> tag 273
  - type
    - of <jsxcontrol> tag 270
    - of <jsxelement> tag 276
  - order 269, 273
  - picture 273, 274
  - posx 271
  - posy 271
  - rightMargin 277
  - src 262, 275
  - taborder 273
  - tagname 276
  - tagStart 277
  - timeout 261
  - title 264, 265, 268
  - topMargin 277
  - type 270, 276
  - valign 271
  - value 271
  - visible 268
  - width 267, 269, 271
  - winsrc 275

## B

- begin method 165
- beginDraw method 69
- binary value of <jsxelement type= ... > 276
- body element, retrieving from document 144

- bottomMargin attribute 277
- bottomMargin property 59
- box object 57
  - <jsxelement> tag and 58
  - <jsxinspector> tag and 58
  - <jsxpaletteentry> tag and 58
  - boxResized method and 57
  - defined 57
  - drawBox method and 57
  - event handling methods 289
  - event-handling methods and 60
  - inspectBox method and 73
  - Layout view and 57
  - name property of 59
  - obtaining from parent of passed control in controlSignal method 291
  - obtaining from selected custom element 85
  - parseBox method and 57
- box property of selection object 85
- BoxCollection object 25, 62
- boxes collection 25, 62
- boxes global variable 25, 29, 62
- boxResized method 291
- bp method 259
- bracket value of tagStart attribute 277
- bracket value of type attribute 276
- bracketed tags 42, 276, 277
- broadcast method 45, 288
- broadcasting 44
- broadcastSignal method 288
- button value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- buttonedit value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270

## C

- canRedo method 253
- canSetHTML method 148
- canUndo method 252
- check value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- Checkbox 270
- checkbox value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- checked property 160
- C-language data structures
  - JSANativeMethod type
    - argc number 384
    - argv vector 384
    - return pointer 384

- C-language data types 383
  - JSA\_BOOL 383
  - JSA\_DOUBLE 383
  - JSA\_INTEGER 383
  - JSA\_STRING 383
  - JSA\_UNDEFINED 383
  - JSA\_DrawInfo struct 384
  - JSA\_NativeMethod type 384
  - JSA\_Value pointer 383
  - scalar 383
- C-language function
  - evaluating JavaScript expression within 392
- C-language functions
  - JSA\_BoolToValue 389
  - JSA\_DoubleToValue 390
  - JSA\_Entry 385
  - JSA\_Eval 390
  - JSA\_Exit 386
  - JSA\_GetValueType 387
  - JSA\_IntToValue 389
  - JSA\_Main 385
  - JSA\_Poll 393
  - JSA\_RegisterFunction 386
  - JSA\_SetError 393
  - JSA\_StringToValue 389
  - JSA\_UndefinedToValue 390
  - JSA\_ValueToBool 388
  - JSA\_ValueToDouble 389
  - JSA\_ValueToInt 388
  - JSA\_ValueToString 388
- C-language initialization
  - JSA\_INIT macro 385
- classid attribute 58, 274, 276
- classid property 59
- classid scope 398
- cleanup method 246
- clearOutput function 32
- clone method 80
- close method 80, 99, 100
- closing a modal dialog box 267
- code examples
  - broadcastSignal method 45
  - creating property in Prefs object 164
  - current working directory 103
  - dialog box 72
  - enabling debugging services 259
  - HTML color values 90

- <jsxcontrol> element 72
- <jsxdialog> element 72
- menu and its items 265
- palette window show or hide 73
- retrieving all .jpg files 103
- retrieving body element 144
- retrieving menu item by name 156
- search masks for getFiles method 102
- translation table 281
- using the common object 64
- code samples for SDK, additional 43
- collections 25, 62
  - boxes 25, 62
  - controls 25, 62
  - dialogs 25, 62
  - documents 25, 62
  - index operator and 63
  - items in a menu 263
  - links 25, 63
  - markup 25, 63
  - menu items 25, 63
  - menus 23, 25, 26, 63, 263
  - modules 25, 63
  - pictures 25, 63
  - scope of data in 397
  - using 62
- color property 67
- Color select field 270
- color value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- Comment open tag 277
- common global variable 29, 64
- Common object 64
  - code example 64
  - scope of data in 397
- complex selection 85
- confirm function 33
- connect method 352
- container element 266, 276
- container value of <jsxelement type= ... > 276
- control object 66
- control object, description of 66
- ControlCollection object 25, 62
- controls
  - color select field 270
  - creating 266, 269
  - defined as <jsxcontrol> elements 266
  - edit field 270
  - edit field, multi-line 270
  - frame boxes 270
  - horizontal alignment of 271
  - horizontal separators 270
  - initializing urlgetter 270
  - list box 270
  - name property of 67
  - obtaining box object from parent in controlSignal method 291
  - popup menu 270
  - pushbutton 270
  - radio button 270
  - scope of name attribute 399, 400
  - static text 270
  - tree 270
  - type property of 67
  - urlgetter 270
  - vertical alignment of 271
  - vertical separators 270
- controls collection 25, 62
- controls global variable 25, 29, 62
- controlSignal method 66, 278, 292
  - obtaining box from parent of passed control 291
  - use of control.parent.box to get affected element 291
- copy method 100, 123, 216, 370
- copying files 100
- create method 64, 65
- createFile method 243, 371
- createFileFromStationery method 244
- createFileFromTemplate method 245
- createFolder method 101, 242, 371
- createLink method 61
- createPicture function 34
- createProgressLog method 46
- createUndo method 81
- creating a file 41
- creating a menu 264
- creating a menu item 264
- creating a palette 268
- creating a palette entry 272
- creating a tab in the Objects palette 272
- currentFolder property 42
- custom element
  - attributes as palette entry content 274
  - defining HTML content of 274
- custom element, HTML content of 274
- custom tag - see also custom element

- defining attributes of 274
- defining tagname of 275
- custom value of `<jsxcontrol type= ... >` 270
- cut method 122, 216

## D

- deapplyStyle method 218
- debug attribute 261
- debug property 161
- debugger (\$) object 259
- debugging services, enabling 259
- defaultBrowser property 42
- defining custom tagname 275
- deleteAttribute method 149
- deleting a file 109
- describe method 355
- deselect method 126, 216
- deselectAllFiles method 240
- destroy method 372
- dialog box
  - closing 73, 267
  - creating 266
  - dismissing modal 73, 267
  - displaying 73
  - displaying modeless (palette) 73
  - hiding modeless (palette) 73
- dialog object
  - retrieving 72
- DialogCollection object 25, 62
- dialogs collection 25, 62
- dialogs global variable 25, 29, 62, 268
- disconnect method 352
- disk file
  - as File object 96
  - as SiteReference object 182
  - copying 100
  - creating 41
  - creating document from 105
  - deleting 109
  - moving 103
  - opening 105, 185
  - removing 109
  - renaming 110
  - retrieving by location 185
  - retrieving by type 185
- display attribute 273, 274

- disposePicture function 34
- docSignal method 298
- document
  - closing 44
  - creating new 44
  - discarding selection 84
  - markup 77
  - opening 44
  - setting selection 84
  - site 77
- document encoding alerts, disabling 44
- document global variable 30
- document object 77, 84, 144
  - retrieving body element from 144
  - scope of 398
- document property 59
- DocumentCollection object 25, 62
- documents collection 25, 62
- documents global variable 25, 30, 62
- download method 372
- drag-and-drop icon 272
- draw method 163
- draw object 85
  - creating temporary 69
  - obtaining 85
- drawBox method 27, 290
- drawControl method 27, 293
- drawIcon method 143
- drawing functions, errors in 27
- drawString method 86
- dynamic attribute 156, 158, 265
- dynamic localization 279
- dynamic property 160
- DynamicContent global variable 30

## E

- edit field control 270
- edit field, multi-line 270
- Edit menu 235
- edit value of `<jsxcontrol type= ... >` 270
- editarea value of `<jsxcontrol type= ... >` 270
- element
  - defined 23
- element property 59, 84, 85, 144
- elementType property 145
- enabled property 67, 160

- enabling debugging services 259
- encodingAlerts property 44
- end method 166
- endDraw method 70
- endModal method
  - using 267
- errors in drawing functions 27
- event-handling methods
  - boxResized 291
  - broadcastSignal 288
  - controlSignal 292
  - docSignal 298
  - drawBox 27, 290
  - drawControl 27, 293
  - initializeModule 287
  - inspectBox 73, 291
  - linkChanged 294
  - menuSetup 294
  - menuSignal 296
  - mouseControl 293
  - onSiteColumnCompareCallback 306
  - onSiteColumnIDCallback 308
  - parseBox 289
  - terminateModule 27, 288
  - translationLinkChanged 301
  - undoSignal 236, 296
- exitModal method 75
- exportCellText method 134
- exportSite method 247
- extension module 161
- external link, as SiteReference 182

## F

- fetch method 353, 373
- file object 96
  - acquiring 97
  - copy method of 100
  - openDocument method 105
  - remove method of 109
  - validating 97
- file on disk
  - as File object 96
  - as SiteReference object 182
  - copying 100
  - moving 103
  - opening 185

- renaming 110
  - retrieving by location 185
  - retrieving by type 185
- fileGetDialog function 35
- filePutDialog function 36
- fileSize property 183
- fillOval method 86
- fillRect method 87
- findString method 219
- first method 190
- fixedheight attribute 278
- fixedwidth attribute 278
- flavor property 259
- folder on disk
  - application folder as File object 42
  - as SiteReference 182
  - temporary items folder as File object 44
- folder property 42
- folderGetDialog function 37
- frame box in dialog or palette 270
- frame value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- frameOval method 87
- frameRect method 88
- full selection 85
- function
  - scope of 397

## G

- get method 101
- getAttribute method 118
- getCellAt method 135
- getCellStyleAt method 135, 138
- getDocument method 373
- getDrawInfo method 88
- getFiles method 102, 185
  - asterisk in search mask 102
  - question mark in search mask 102
- getIncoming method 186
- getInnerHTML method 150
- getNamedLong method 186
- getNamedString method 187
- getOuterHTML method 150
- getOutgoing method 187
- getOutputFormat method 96
- getSelectedFiles method 241
- getSubElement method 144, 150

- getSubElementCount method 152
- GIF file, picture object and 162
- global collections
  - menus 26
- global functions
  - absoluteURL 31
  - alert 32
  - clearOutput 32
  - confirm 33
  - createPicture 34
  - disposePicture 34
  - fileGetDialog 35
  - filePutDialog 36
  - folderGetDialog 37
  - prompt 38
  - relativeURL 39
  - startTimer 40
  - stopTimer 40
  - write 40
  - writeln 41
- global preferences object 28
- Global properties 29
- global scope 397
- global variables
  - app 29
  - boxes 25, 29, 62
  - common 29, 64
  - controls 25, 29, 62
  - dialogs 25, 29, 62, 268
  - document 30
  - documents 25, 30, 62
  - DynamicContent 30
  - menuitems 159
  - menus 25, 30, 63, 263
  - module 30
  - modules 25, 63
  - pictures 25, 30, 63
  - prefs 30, 164
- GlobalPrefs object 28, 56
  - scope of data in 398
- <GoLiveMarkup> element 144
- goOffline method 94
- goOnline method 94
- group attribute 271
- group property 67

## H

- halign attribute 271
- hasAttribute method 119
- hasStyle method 218
- height attribute 267, 269, 271
- height property 59, 67, 163
- hiding palette window 73
- History object 25, 62
- history object 84
- history property 25, 62
- homePage property 183
- horizontal alignment 271
- Horizontal line in dialog or palette 270
- HTML content of custom element 274
- HTML content of palette entry 274
- HTML tag 277

## I

- icon in Objects palette tab 274
- image file 162
- <img> tag 162, 275
- importCellText method 134
- in links 143
- index operator, collection object and 63
- initializeModule method 287
- insert method 211
- insertBox method 123, 213
- insertChar method 212
- insertColumn method 251
- insertColumnAt method 130
- insertHTML method 125, 212
- insertNewLine method 212
- insertPrefColumn method 250
- insertRowAt method 130
- inspectBox method 73, 278, 291
- Inspector
  - controlSignal method and 73, 278
  - creating 266, 278
  - inspectBox method and 73
  - Link object and 143
  - obtaining from box object in inspectBox method 291
  - showing and hiding 73
- inspector property 59
- invertRect method 89
- invisible attribute 278



- isConnected method 353
- isDynamic method 94
- isKnown method 172, 180
- isModal property 42
- isModulePresent method 46
- isOn method 171, 180
- itemCount property 67
- items collection 263
- items property 25, 63, 156, 157, 159

## J

- JavaScript
  - flavor information 395
  - version information 395
- JavaScript object
  - scope of 397
- JavaScript strings 395
- JPEG file 162
- JSA\_BOOL data type 383
- JSA\_DOUBLE data type 383
- JSA\_INIT macro 385
- JSA\_INTEGER data type 383
- JSA\_STRING data type 383
- JSA\_UNDEFINED data type 383
- JSABoolToValue function 389
- JSADoubleToValue function 390
- JSADrawInfo struct 384
- JSAEntry function 385
- JSAEval function 390
- JSAExit function 386
- JSAGetValueType function 387
- JSAIntToValue function 389
- JSAMain function 385
- JSANativeMethod type 384
  - argc number 384
  - argv vector 384
  - return pointer 384
- JSAPoll function 393
- JSARegisterFunction function 386
- JSASetError function 393
- JSAStringToValue function 389
- JSAUndefinedToValue function 390
- JSAValueToBool function 388
- JSAValueToDouble function 389
- JSAValueToInt function 388
- JSAValueToString function 388
- JSValue pointer 383
- <jsxcontrol> tag 66, 269
- <jsxdialog> tag 266, 267, 278
  - scope of name attribute 399
- <jsxelement> tag 58, 272, 275
- <jsxinspector> tag 58, 266, 272
  - scope of name attribute 399
- <jsxitem> tag 155, 158, 263, 264
- <jsxlocale> tag 279, 280
- <jsxmenu> tag 155, 158, 263, 264
- <jsxmenubar> tag 263, 264
- <jsxmodule> tag 161, 262
  - debug attribute of 261
  - locale attribute 262
  - name attribute 261
  - timeout attribute 261
- <jsxpalette> tag 266, 268
  - scope of name attribute 399
- <jsxpaletteentry> tag 58, 272, 274
- <jsxpalettegroup> tag 272

## L

- last method 190
- launchURL method 47
- layout property 145
- Layout view, highlighting object in 185
- leftMargin attribute 277
- leftMargin property 59
- length property 63, 85
- library
  - C language 395
  - C++ language 395
  - JavaScript 12
- lineTo method 89
- link object 142
  - inspecting 143
- link, as SiteReference 182
- linkChanged method 294
- LinkCollection object 25, 63
  - in links 143
  - out links 143
- links property 25, 63
- list value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- loadBasic method 173
- loadGlueAdditions method 179
- loadGlueBase method 178

- loadMappings method 176
- loadPrefs method 174
- loadProfiles method 182
- loadQuery method 209
- loadSelectors method 174
- local property 183
- locale attribute of `<jsxmodule>` tag 262
- locale property 161
- localize method 162
- lock method 373
- lockStatus property 183
- longUrl property 184

## M

- macsrc attribute 275
- main.html file 161
  - module object and 262
- makeDynamic method 95
- makeStatic method 95
- markup document 77
- markup elements
  - selecting in document 84
- markup object 144
- MarkupCollection object 25, 63
- menu 264
  - adding items to 69
  - code example 265
  - creating 263, 264
  - enabled by default 155
  - installing in menu bar 264
  - installing items in existing 264
  - removing items from 71
  - scope of name attribute 398
- menu bar
  - installing menu in 264
- menu item 264
  - adding 69
  - creating 264
  - disabling 160
  - enabled by default 155
  - enabling 160
  - installing in existing menu 264
- Redo 235
- removing 71
- retrieving by name 156
- Undo 235
- menu items collection 25, 63
- menu object 155
  - name property of 157
- menu property 160
- menu separator item 265
- MenuCollection object 25, 63
- menuItem object 156, 158, 159
  - name property of 160
- MenuItemCollection object 25, 63
- menuitems global variable 159
- menus collection 23, 25, 26, 63, 263
- menus global variable 25, 30, 63, 263
- menuSetup method 156, 158, 263, 265, 294
- menuSignal method 156, 159, 263, 296
  - purpose of 159
- mergeCells method 132
- `<META>` tag 44
- methods
  - addColumn 209, 249
  - addCurrentStyle 133, 219
  - addItem 69, 157
  - addMessage 165
  - addPrefColumn 248
  - addStyle 53, 114
  - appendProperty 370
  - applyStyle 133, 140, 217
  - begin 165
  - beginDraw 69
  - bp 259
  - broadcast 45
  - canRedo 253
  - canSetHTML 148
  - canUndo 252
  - cleanup 246
  - clone 80
  - close 80, 99, 100
  - connect 352
  - controlSignal 66, 278
  - copy 100, 123, 216, 370
  - create 64, 65
  - createFile 243, 371
  - createFileFromStationery 244
  - createFileFromTemplate 245
  - createFolder 101, 242, 371
  - createLink 61
  - createProgressLog 46
  - createUndo 81

cut 122, 216  
 deapplyStyle 218  
 deleteAttribute 149  
 describe 355  
 deselect 126, 216  
 deselectAllFiles 240  
 destroy 372  
 disconnect 352  
 download 372  
 draw 163  
 drawIcon 143  
 drawString 86  
 end 166  
 endDraw 70  
 endModal 267  
 exitModal 75  
 exportCellText 134  
 exportSite 247  
 fetch 353, 373  
 fillOval 86  
 fillRect 87  
 findString 219  
 first 190  
 frameOval 87  
 frameRect 88  
 get 101  
 getAttribute 118  
 getCellAt 135  
 getCellStyleAt 135, 138  
 getDocument 373  
 getDrawInfo 88  
 getFiles 102, 185  
 getIncoming 186  
 getInnerHTML 150  
 getNamedLong 186  
 getNamedString 187  
 getOuterHTML 150  
 getOutgoing 187  
 getOutputFormat 96  
 getSelectedFiles 241  
 getSubElement 144, 150  
 getSubElementCount 152  
 goOffline 94  
 goOnline 94  
 hasAttribute 119  
 hasStyle 218  
 importCellText 134  
 insert 211  
 insertBox 123, 213  
 insertChar 212  
 insertColumn 251  
 insertColumnAt 130  
 insertHTML 125, 212  
 insertNewLine 212  
 insertPrefColumn 250  
 insertRowAt 130  
 inspectBox 278  
 invertRect 89  
 isConnected 353  
 isDynamic 94  
 isKnown 172, 180  
 isModulePresent 46  
 isOn 171, 180  
 last 190  
 launchURL 47  
 lineTo 89  
 loadBasic 173  
 loadGlueAdditions 179  
 loadGlueBase 178  
 loadMappings 176  
 loadPrefs 174  
 loadProfiles 182  
 loadQuery 209  
 loadSelectors 174  
 localize 162  
 lock 373  
 makeDynamic 95  
 makeStatic 95  
 menuSetup 156, 158, 263, 265  
 menuSignal 156, 159, 263  
 mergeCells 132  
 move 103, 374  
 moveTo 90  
 newDocument 47  
 next 191  
 open 104, 188  
 openDocument 48, 105  
 openInternetConfig 175  
 openMarkup 49, 106, 147  
 openPrefs 50  
 openTempDoc 374  
 optimize 122  
 parseBox 147  
 paste 123, 217

penSize 90  
 popMessage 166  
 postKey 50  
 prev 191  
 pushMessage 166  
 put 107  
 quit 50  
 read 108  
 readln 109  
 reformat 81  
 refresh 61, 70, 374  
 refreshAndRequestDataAsDocument 169  
 refreshAndRequestDataAsString 169  
 refreshFileView 254  
 registerCustomReport 206  
 remove 109, 215  
 removeAll 71  
 removeColumn 210, 252  
 removeColumnAt 131  
 removeItem 71, 158  
 removeLink 61  
 removeRowAt 131  
 removeStyle 54, 115  
 rename 110, 375  
 repairActions 81  
 reparse 82  
 replaceSnippet 223  
 replaceString 220  
 requestDataAsDocument 168  
 requestDataAsString 168  
 resetReport 208  
 rewriteSnippet 226  
 runModal 76, 267  
 runReport 207  
 save 82  
 saveAs 83  
 saveProperties 375  
 saveProperty 376  
 saveQuery 208  
 scrollToText 220  
 seek 110  
 select 126, 215  
 selectall 216  
 selectAllFiles 240  
 selectElement 83  
 selectFiles 240  
 selectParagraph 215  
 setAccessibility 205  
 setAttribute 119, 153  
 setBadTitles 196  
 setBrokenImages 198  
 setCellStyleAt 136, 138  
 setColor 90  
 setCreateModDate 197  
 setCursor 122, 221  
 setCursorParagraph 221  
 setDownloadTime 195  
 setFileExtension 198  
 setHTMLErrors 199  
 setHTMLWarnings 199  
 setInnerHTML 154  
 setLink 71  
 setNamedLong 188  
 setNamedString 189  
 setNumClicks 200  
 setOuterHTML 154  
 setOutputFormat 96  
 setPosition 128  
 setProgress 51  
 setProtocol 204  
 setSize 128, 194  
 setStyle 55, 116  
 setUseAnyOrAllCriteria 207  
 setUsesAddress 200  
 setUsesColor 202  
 setUsesComponent 201  
 setUsesExternalLinks 203  
 setUsesFont 201  
 setUsesFontset 202  
 setUsesSiteColor 203  
 show 189  
 split 155  
 splitCells 132  
 startProgress 51  
 stopProgress 52  
 stringHeight 91  
 stringWidth 91  
 submit 236  
 switchOff 172, 181  
 switchOn 172, 181  
 tell 110  
 textFace 92  
 textFont 92  
 textSize 93

- translateSnippet 224, 225
- undo 253
- undoSignal 235
- unlock 376
- upload 377
- write 111
- writeln 111
- mimeType property 184
- modal dialog box
  - dismissing 73
  - displaying 73
- modeless dialog (palette)
  - displaying 73
  - hiding 73
- module
  - defined 396
- module global variable 30
- module object 161
  - creating 261
  - main.html file and 262, 396
  - optional features of 262
  - scope of name attribute 398
- module scope 398
- modules collection 25, 63
- modules global variable 25, 63
- ModulesCollection object 25, 63
- mouseControl method 293
- move method 103, 374
- moveTo method 90
- moving a file 103
- multi property 67

## N

- name attribute 23, 24, 265
  - of <img> tag 275
  - of <jsxcontrol> tag 269
  - of <jsxitem> tag 264
  - of <jsxmodule> tag 261
  - of <jsxpalette> tag 268
  - of <jsxpalettegroup> tag 273
- name property 24, 161, 163
  - object comparison and 27
  - of box object 59
  - of control object 67
  - of menu object 157
  - of menuitem object 160

- of SiteReference object 184
- newDocument method 47
- next method 191
- non-unique names 24

## O

- \$ (debugger) object 259
- object 25
- objects
  - \$ (debugger) 259
  - application 41
  - box 57
    - name property of 59
  - BoxCollection 25, 62
  - collection 62
  - Common 64
  - ControlCollection 25, 62
  - controls 66
    - name property of 67
  - debugger (\$) 259
  - dialog 72
  - DialogCollection 25, 62
  - document 77, 84, 144
  - DocumentCollection 25, 62
  - draw 85
  - file 96
  - GlobalPrefs 28, 56
  - History 25, 62
  - history 84
  - link 142
  - LinkCollection 25, 63
  - markup 144
  - MarkupCollection 25, 63
  - menu 155
    - name property of 157
  - MenuCollection 25, 63
  - menuitem 156, 158, 159
    - name property of 160
  - MenuItemCollection 25, 63
  - module 161, 262
  - ModulesCollection 25, 63
  - picture 162
  - PictureCollection 25, 63
  - Prefs 28, 164
  - retrieving by name from collections 23
  - selection 84

- SiteCollection 189
- SiteReference 182
  - name property of 184
- undo 236
- WebsiteCollection 25, 63
- Objects palette 272
  - creating tabs in 272
  - icon of custom element in 274
  - installing custom element in tab 273
- onSiteColumnCompareCallback method 306
- onSiteColumnIDCallback method 308
- open method 104, 188
- openDocument method 48, 105
- opening a file 105
- openInternetConfig method 175
- openMarkup method 49, 106, 147
- openPrefs method 50
- openTempDoc method 374
- optimize method 122
- order attribute 269, 273
- os property 259
- osVersion property 42
- out links 143

## P

- palette
  - creating 266, 268
  - hiding 73
  - retrieving 268
- palette entry 272, 274
  - creating 272
  - installing in Objects palette tab 273
  - scope of name attribute 400
- palette group 274
  - creating 272
- palettegroup tag
  - scope of name 398
- parent property 68
- parseBox method 147, 289
- part selection 85
- password value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- paste method 123, 217
- penSize method 90
- percent 276
- persistent data 28
- picture
  - scope of name attribute 399
- picture attribute 273, 274
- picture object 162
  - GIF file and 162
  - <img> tag and 162
  - JPEG file and 162
- PictureCollection object 25, 63
- pictures collection 25, 63
- pictures global variable 25, 30, 63
- plain tag 276
- point selection 85
- popMessage method 166
- popup value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- postKey method 50
- posx attribute 271
- posx property 68
- posy attribute 271
- posy property 68
- predefined names 273
- preference data
  - creating 164
  - retrieving 164
- preferences 44
- prefs global variable 30, 164
- Prefs object 28, 164
  - creating properties in 164
  - scope of data in 397
- prefs property 28, 42, 184
- prev method 191
- prompt function 38
- properties
  - anchors 183
  - asymmetricTokens 42
  - bottomMargin 59
  - box 85
  - checked 160
  - classid 59
  - color 67
  - currentFolder 42
  - debug 161
  - defaultBrowser 42
  - defined by attributes 23
  - document 59
  - dynamic 160
  - element 59, 84, 85, 144
  - elementType 145
  - enabled 67, 160

- encodingAlerts 44
- fileSize 183
- flavor 259
- folder 42
- group 67
- height 59, 67, 163
- history 25, 62
- homePage 183
- inspector 59
- isModal 42
- itemCount 67
- items 25, 63, 156, 157, 159
- layout 145
- leftMargin 59
- length 63, 85
- links 25, 63
- local 183
- locale 161
- lockStatus 183
- longUrl 184
- menu 160
- mimeType 184
- multi 67
- name 24, 161, 163
  - of box object 59
  - of control object 67
  - of menu object 157
  - of menuitem object 160
  - of SiteReference object 184
- os 259
- osVersion 42
- parent 68
- posx 68
- posy 68
- prefs 28, 42, 184
- protocol 184
- ref 183
- rightMargin 59
- scanBrackets 42
- sdkVersion 43
- selection 68, 157
- settingsFolder 43
- site 183
- siteDoc 184
- start 85
- state 68
- status 184

- subElements 25, 63, 146
- symmetric 146
- symmetricTokens 43
- systemFolder 43
- tagStart 146
- tempFolder 44
- text 85
- textArea 146
- title 157, 160, 184
- topMargin 60
- trashFolder 44
- type
  - of control object 67
  - of jsxcontrol object 68
  - of selection object 85
  - of SiteReference object 184
- url 184
- value 68
- values 68
- version
  - of GoLive application 44
  - of JavaScript engine 259
- virtual 146
- visible 268
- width 60, 68, 163
- x 60
- y 60
- protocol property 184
- pushbutton value of jsxcontrol.type 270
- pushMessage method 166
- put method 107

## Q

- question mark (?) in getFiles search mask 102
- quit method 50
- quitting GoLive 41

## R

- Radio button 270
- radio value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- radiobutton value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- read method 108
- readln method 109
- Redo 235
- Redo menu item 235

- ref property 183
- reformat method 81
- refresh method 61, 70, 374
- refreshAndRequestDataAsDocument method 169
- refreshAndRequestDataAsString method 169
- refreshFileView method 254
- registerCustomReport method 206
- relativeURL function 39
- remove method 109, 215
- removeAll method 71
- removeColumn method 210, 252
- removeColumnAt method 131
- removeItem method 71, 158
- removeLink method 61
- removeRowAt method 131
- removeStyle method 54, 115
- removing a file 109
- rename method 110, 375
- renaming a file 110
- repairActions method 81
- reparse method 82
- replaceSnippet method 223
- replaceString method 220
- requestDataAsDocument method 168
- requestDataAsString method 168
- resetReport method 208
- resizing boxes 235
- retrieving a palette 268
- retrieving files by location 185
- rewriteSnippet method 226
- rightMargin attribute 277
- rightMargin property 59
- runModal method 76, 267
- runReport method 207

## S

- save method 82
- saveAs method 83
- saveProperties method 375
- saveProperty method 376
- saveQuery method 208
- scanBrackets property 42
- scope
  - application 398
  - boxes 399
  - classid of custom element 398
  - collections 397
  - Common object data 397
  - control names 397
  - controls 400
  - dialog name 399
  - documents 398
  - function defined by an extension 397
  - global 397
  - GlobalPrefs data 398
  - module 398
  - module name 398
  - non-unique control names 397
  - non-unique menu names 397
  - non-unique palettigroup names 397
  - object created by extension 397
  - palette entries 400
  - palettigroup name 398
  - pictures 399
  - Prefs object data 397
  - tagname of custom element 398
- script element in extensions, cautions for 262
- <script> tag 262
- scrollToText method 220
- SDK sample code, additional 43
- sdkVersion property 43
- search mask for getFiles method 102
- seek method 110
- select method 126, 215
- selectAll method 216
- selectAllFiles method 240
- selectElement method 83
- selectFiles method 240
- selection in document
  - discarding 84
  - setting 84
- selection object 84
  - type property of 85
- selection property 68, 157
- selections
  - complex 85
  - full 85
  - part 85
  - point 85
- selectParagraph method 215
- setAccessibility method 205
- setAttribute method 119, 153
- setBadTitles method 196



- setBrokenImages method 198
- setCellStyleAt method 136, 138
- setColor method 90
- setCreateModDate method 197
- setCursor method 122, 221
- setCursorParagraph method 221
- setDownloadTime method 195
- setFileExtension method 198
- setHTMLErrors method 199
- setHTMLWarnings method 199
- setInnerHTML method 154
- setLink method 71
- setNamedLong method 188
- setNamedString method 189
- setNumClicks method 200
- setOuterHTML method 154
- setOutputFormat method 96
- setPosition method 128
- setProgress method 51
- setProtocol method 204
- setSize method 128, 194
- setStyle method 55, 116
- settingsFolder property 43
- setUseAnyOrAllCriteria method 207
- setUsesAddress method 200
- setUsesColor method 202
- setUsesComponent method 201
- setUsesExternalLinks method 203
- setUsesFont method 201
- setUsesFontset method 202
- setUsesSiteColor method 203
- SGML tag 277
- shared libraries 395
- show method 189
- site document 77
- site property 183
- SiteCollection object 189
- siteDoc property 184
- SiteReference object
  - information provided by 182
  - name property of 184
  - type property of 184
- special character sequences 281
- split method 155
- splitCells method 132
- src attribute 262, 275
- ssi tags 276

- start property 85
- startProgress method 51
- startTimer function 40
- state property 68
- Static text 270
- static value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- status property 184
- stopProgress method 52
- stopTimer function 40
- stringHeight method 91
- strings, dynamic localization of 279
- stringWidth method 91
- subElements property 25, 63, 146
- submit method 236
- switchOff method 172, 181
- switchOn method 172, 181
- symmetric property 146
- symmetricTokens property 43
- systemFolder property 43

## T

- <table> tag 278
- taborder attribute 273
- tagname
  - scope of 398
- tagname attribute 276
- tags
  - HTML 276
  - <img> 162, 275
  - <jsxcontrol> 66, 269
  - <jsxdialog> 266, 267, 278, 399
  - <jsxelement> 58, 272, 275
  - <jsxinspector> 58, 266, 272, 399
  - <jsxitem> 155, 158, 263, 264
  - <jsxlocale> 279, 280
  - <jsxmenu> 155, 158, 263, 264
  - <jsxmenubar> 263, 264
  - <jsxmodule> 161, 261, 262
  - <jsxpalette> 266, 268, 399
  - <jsxpaletteentry> 58, 272, 274
  - <jsxpalettegroup> 272
  - <META> 44
  - plain 276
  - <script> 262
  - ssi 276
  - <table> 278

- tagStart attribute 277
- tagStart property 146
- tell method 110
- tempFolder property 44
- temporary files 44
- temporary items 44
- terminateModule method 27, 288
- text property 85
- textArea property 146
- textFace method 92
- textFont method 92
- textSize method 93
- timeout attribute of <jsxmodule> tag 261
- title attribute 264, 265, 268
- title property 157, 160, 184
- topMargin attribute 277
- topMargin property 60
- translateSnippet method 224, 225
- translationLinkChanged method 301
- trashFolder property 44
- tree value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270
- type attribute 276
  - of <jsxcontrol> tag 270
  - of <jsxelement> tag 276
- type property 68
  - of control object 67
  - of Selection object 85
  - of SiteReference object 184

## U

- Undo menu item 235
- undo method 253
- undo object 236
- undo support
  - dropping boxes 235
  - other operations 235
  - resizing boxes 235
- undoSignal method 235, 236, 296
- Unicode 395
- unlock method 376
- upload method 377
- url property 184
- urlgetter control 270
  - cautions 270
  - initializing 270
- urlgetter value of <jsxcontrol type= ... > 270

- user preference data 28

## V

- validating file object 97
- valign attribute 271
- value attribute 271
- value property 68
- values property 68
- version information
  - Extend Script module 43
  - GoLive application 44
  - JavaScript engine 259
  - JavaScript flavor 259
- version property
  - of \$ object 259
  - of application object 44
- vertical alignment 271
- vertical line in dialog or palette 270
- virtual property 146
- visible attribute 268
- visible elements 144
- visible property 268

## W

- Web database 42
- WebsiteCollection object 25, 63
- width attribute 267, 269, 271
- width property 60, 68, 163
- wildcard characters in getFiles search mask 102
- Window menu 263
- winsrc attribute 275
- write function 40
- write method 111
- writeln function 41
- writeln method 111

## X

- x property 60

## Y

- y property 60